

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the name of God, Most Gracious,
Most Merciful**

SCIENTIFIC TAFSIR OF THE QURAN

Part 2 of 3 [Chapter 10 to 30]

The Guidance for Mankind

Hudan lil Nas



Notice

Any that will not claim any right can do the followings:

1. Can print, publish, distribute and sale the book.
2. Can translate in any language, except in cases of Arabic words written in English alphabets, and can print, publish, distribute and sale this book.
3. Can correct spelling and grammatical mistakes before publishing.
4. Can use parts of this book in own writings without referring the book.
5. Can quote any part as reference.
6. Translator's and / or Editor's name must be written if the book is translated and / or edited.

No permission will ever be required to do the above.

[A Publisher may or may not remove the Notice while publishing the book.]



Zakaria Kamal (Author)

Ph: 8801913960069

zakaria.kamal@gmail.com

Present Address: HA-27, East Merul, Badda, Dhaka-1212,
Bangladesh.

Permanent Address: Village-Hoglakandi, Post Office- Jhitka,
District- Manikganj, Bangladesh

| CONTENT | | |
|------------|-----------------------------|------|
| CHAPTER | NAME | PAGE |
| Chapter-10 | Yunus / Jonah | 17 |
| Chapter-11 | Hud | 67 |
| Chapter-12 | Yusuf / Joseph | 105 |
| Chapter-13 | Ar-Ra'd / The Thunder | 124 |
| Chapter-14 | Ibrahim / Abraham | 166 |
| Chapter-15 | Al-Hijr / The Rocky Tract | 180 |
| Chapter-16 | An-Nahl / The Bee | 221 |
| Chapter-17 | Al-Isra / The Night Journey | 267 |
| Chapter-18 | Al-Kahf / The Cave | 314 |
| Chapter-19 | Maryam / Mary | 378 |
| Chapter-20 | Ta-ha | 390 |
| Chapter-21 | Al-Anbiyah / The Prophets | 411 |
| Chapter-22 | Al-Haj / The Pilgrimage | 498 |
| Chapter-23 | Al-Muminun / The Believers | 521 |
| Chapter-24 | An-Nur / The Light | 542 |
| Chapter-25 | Al-Furqan / The Criterion | 640 |
| Chapter-26 | Ash-Shu'ara / The Poets | 666 |
| Chapter-27 | An-Naml / The Ants | 682 |
| Chapter-28 | Al-Qasas / The Stories | 723 |
| Chapter-29 | Al-Ankabut / The Spider | 749 |
| Chapter-30 | Ar-Rum / The Romans | 758 |

Fore Index

[Points of Main Discussion]

Part 1 of 3

Allah and Universes: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Basic Idea about Soul: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-
 Universe): Section-7, Chapter-2
 Jihad: Section-32, Chapter-2
 Islamic Leadership: Section-44, Chapter-2
 Jannaat: Section-23, Chapter-3
 Hell: Section-27, Chapter-3
 Fate: Section-9, Chapter-6
 Human Soul: Section-10, Chapter-6
 Home of Ummah: Section-13, Chapter-6
 Jinn: Section-3, Chapter-7

| Subject | Section | Chapter | Page |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|------|
| Part 2 of 3 | | | |
| Salat, Thrice Daily | 13 | 11 | 91 |
| Sufism | 6 | 18 | 330 |
| Gog Magog | 7 | 18 | 355 |
| Creation of the Universe | 4 | 21 | 415 |
| Future of Universe | 10 | 21 | 476 |
| Hijab | 7 | 24 | 549 |
| Biological Evolution | 12 | 24 | 573 |
| The End Time Events | 7 | 27 | 693 |
| The Dooms Day | 7 | 30 | 770 |

Part 3 of 3

Hadith and Sunnah: Section-2 of Chapter-31
 DNA Double Helix: Section-3 of Chapter-31
 The Judgment Day: Section-6 of Chapter-39
 Six-Day Model: Section-3 of Chapter-41

Introduction

The Quran does not need any explanation in basic matters, but there are verses of deep thoughts and scientific signs, which I have explained in this Tafsir under the headings of Remarks.

The Quran has a hidden structure: it can be divided in Parts; and its Chapters (Surahs) can be divided in Segments, Sections, and Paragraphs without moving any verse from its position. I have surfaced the structure. I have put Segment Headings and Section Headings as well. The structure keeps a reader in context and helps him understand accurately.

The Quran is divided in three Parts:

- Part 1 (Chapter 2 to 9): Guidance for the Guards (Hudan lil Muttaqin)
- Part 2 (Chapter 10 to 30): Guidance for Mankind (Hudan lil Nas)
- Part 3 (Chapter 31 to Chapter 114): Guidance for the Doers of Good (Hudan lil Muhsinin)

The names of the Chapters (Surahs) were not given by Allah or Prophet (pbuh). These were given by people after more than hundred years Prophet had departed. The names do not express the themes or aims of the Chapters, rather than harmfully give independent looks to the Chapters though they are parts a Part, such as “Guidance for Mankind” (Hudan lil Nas). So, I have removed the names.

The Preaching Strategies of the Quran

Both Part-1 and Part-2 of the Quran preaches Islam, but the preaching strategies are different. One must understand the strategies, otherwise one may be confused finding the Quran peaceful somewhere and aggressive somewhere. The strategies are discussed below under the following headings:

- Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamirs)
 - Preaching Strategy in the Home of Peace
 - Preaching Strategy beyond the Home of Peace
- Conclusion

1. Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamirs):

Darussalam (Home of Peace) is deliberately discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-6 (Part-1). It is discussed below in short:

“This is the way of thy Lord, leading straight:
We have detailed the Signs for those who
receive admonition. For them will be a Home
of Peace (Daru i-salami / Darussalam) with
their Lord, and He their protecting Friend
because they practised.” [Al Quran 6:126-127]

Darussalam is a land under the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph / Highest Imam). Allah has pointed out the land in the following verses:

“And this is a Book, which We have sent
down, bringing blessings and confirming

which came before it, that thou may warn the
'Mother of Cities' and all around her. Those
who believe in the Hereafter believe in this,
and they are constant in guarding their
Prayers." [Al Quran 6:92]

We are to identify the 'Mother of Cities' to identify
Darussalam (Home of Peace).

Babylon is the 'Mother of Cities', because it is the first
city of mankind. People around Babylon are Arabs and
Iranian People. So, their lands make Darussalam (Home of
Peace).

Therefore, Darussalam (Home of Peace) extends from
Morocco to the Pamir Mountains:

"Thus, have We sent by inspiration to thee an
Arabic Qur'an that thou may warn the Mother
of Cities and all around her, and warn of the
Day of Assembly, of which there is no doubt,
some will be in the Jannaat, and some in the
Blazing Fire." [Al Quran 42:7]

The Quran is in Arabic, but Iranians do not speak
Arabic. So, the next verse is revealed:

"If Allah had so willed, He could have made
them a single people, but He admits whom He
will to His Mercy, and the wrong-doers will
have no protector, nor helper."

[Al Quran 42:8]

Around 60% words in Persian language are common to Arabic language. One that is learning Persian starts understanding Arabic.

Moreover, the Quran is written with the words of different territories in such a way that it can work as a common language of Darussalam.

Finally, the Home is related to the preaching strategy mainly. As a religion, Islam is for the whole mankind.

2. Preaching Strategy in the Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamir Mountains):

Moses went to Egypt with nine great miracles. The Quran repeatedly narrates how extensively he tried to convince Pharaoh and his Chief, but they did not accept the Truth. Actually, people in power do not want any change. The Arabs and the most of Persians were the same kind of people. They were under strong Tribal Leaderships. A man from a tribe could not accept Islam unless the Tribal Chief had accepted it, and the Tribal Chief would not accept Islam unless King and Emperor had accepted it.

So, the strategy of preaching through jihad was adopted in the area extending from Morocco to the Pamir. A group of people (Muttaqin) was raised. They defeated the Taghuts (Powers, such as opposing Tribal Chiefs, Kings and Emperors) and the general people, being free, became Muslims, willfully.

In Part-1 (Chapter 1 to 9), we have discussed how the Quran formed the Ummah, and how it developed the Guards (Muttaqin) step by step. Finally, in Chapter-9, the Part (Part-1) declared the all out war. Within a short period of time, Roman and Persian Emperors were defeated, the people

accepted Islam, and the Home of Peace (Darussalam) was established.

3. Preaching Strategy beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamir).

After the Home of Peace (Darussalam) had been established with two major races (Arabs and Persians), Islam turned back to the way of traditional religion, as the verses of Chapter-10 say:

“If it had been thy Lord's will, they would all have believed; all who are on the Earth! Wilt thou then compel mankind, against their will, to believe!

No soul can believe, except by the will of God, and He will place doubt on those who will not understand.

Say: "Behold all that is in the Skies and Lands"; but neither Signs nor Warners profit those who believe not.

Do they then expect but the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait ye then: for I too will wait with you."

In the end We deliver Our apostles and those who believe: Thus is it fitting on Our part that We should deliver those who believe!"

[Al Quran 10: 99-103]

So, a new Part (Part-2) begins from Chapter-10. The part starts addressing mankind:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom. Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn mankind and give the good news to the Believers...” [Al Quran 10:1-2]

The Part (Part-2) should be called “Guidance for Mankind” (Authority: Al Quran 3:1-4). In this Part, the Quran hardly talks about Jihad. The Part focuses on preaching Islam by scientific signs, reasoning, warnings of punishments, and promises of rewards. The Part ends at Chapter-30.

The Part acquaints the readers with the Sufis by the example of Khidr. It seems that the Part expects preaching beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam) by this kind of people.

The Part inspires a common Dae (Preacher) as well, by the example of the Dwellers of the Cave. They were Preachers who hid themselves into a cave being chased by agitated Disbelievers. They became disheartened and were desperate to start the preaching in the next day. Allah kept them sleeping in the cave for 300 years, and then showed them the people of the city. The Disbelievers accepted the Truth by then. Thus, a Dae (Preacher) is inspired not lose hope. Allah carries out His mission according to His plan. A Dae has to do his part only, not looking at the result.

There were many Kings who helped the preaching of Islam beyond the Home of Peace. The Part acquaints the reader with such Kings by the example of Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great).

In reality, Islam was preached beyond the Home of Peace by Sufis, Daees and Pious Kings. The Preaching is discussed as under:

- a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People.
- b. Preaching of Islam among Mongols
- c. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent.
- d. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

3a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People

By 661 CE, Muslim Forces defeated Byzantine and Sassanid Empires. Thus, the people of Turkey, Caucasus, and Transoxiana became neighbors.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) forbade to attack Turkic people before they would attack. In spite of that, in the next 50 years, several invasions were carried out by Umayyad Caliphate, but those had no lasting result.

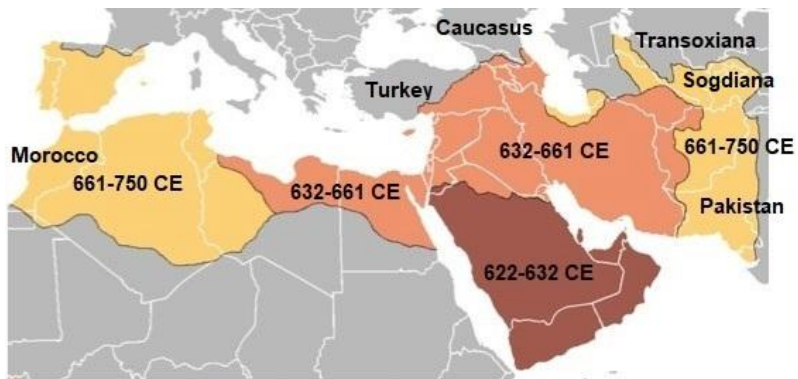


FIGURE 1.1: Muslim expansion up to 750 CE

The land of Transoxiana was habited by nomad Turkic Tribes. There were small independent kingdoms, principalities, and city states also, habited by urbanized Persians.

Umayyad Governor in Khorasan, Qutaiba (669-715 CE), integrated some of the Petty Rulers in the power structure of Ummayyad Caliphate and recruited locals in the Army. Qutaiba captured Samarkand and Bukhara and established his control up to Farghana Valley.

The Silk Road passes through Transoxiana. The area was under the influence of Chinese Emperors through diplomacy and economic measures. They (Tang Dynasty) were alarmed and started trying to regain influence in the territory.

In 716 CE, the Chinese Forces captured Farghana, a valley of water and greens in the west of Tarim Basin. Tarim Basin is dominated by huge Taklamakan desert, and flanked by Tien Shan Mountain Range in the North, Kunlun Shan Mountain Range in the South. Farghana worked as a bridgehead for the Chinese Emperor in the Central Asia. Umayyad tried to recapture the area in 717, but failed.

In the next several decades, the Abbasids gained strength in Khorasan and defeated Umayyads in 750. Thus, Arab heavy Caliphate turned into a Persian heavy Caliphate.

In 751, during the Battle of Talas, the Turkic Forces sided with Muslims and fought alongside them (the Battle was held in present day Kyrgyzstan; in an area beside Talas River). Chinese Forces under Korean General Gao was defeated. The defeat ended the Chinese influence in the Central Asia for good.

The Turkic People interacted with the Muslims through businesses. Many of them served in the Forces of Caliphate and were promoted to high ranks. They were also assigned to positions concerning state governance.

In 934 AD, Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan, the ruler of the Karakhanids, accepted Islam. His acceptance of Islam

resulted in thousands of nomadic communities adopting Islam as their new religion.

The Bulgar tribe living by the River Volga adopted Islam in the same era.

Many Sufis and Daees preached Islam among the Turkic People. The entire Turkic region accepted Islam by 1000 AD.

3a. Preaching of Islam among Mongols

By 1220 CE, Genghis Khan captured Central Asia and destroyed the Khwarezmid Empire. After his death, his empire was divided among his descendants in four parts (four Khanates).

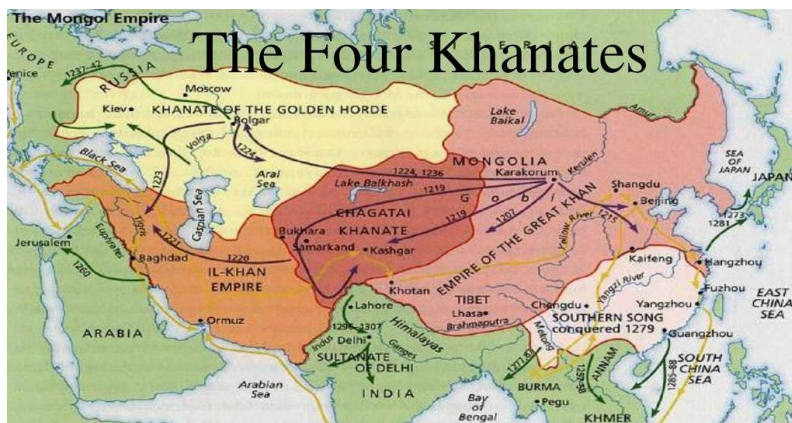


FIGURE I-1: The Golden Horde (Yellow)

In 1258 CE, one of his grandsons, Halagu Khan, heading IL-Khanate, defeated the Caliph and destroyed Baghdad.

In 1260 CE, Halagu defeated Ayyubid Dynasty of Damascus.

Halagu committed massive genocide. Two million were killed in Baghdad only.

Muslim victory began in 1260 CE. In the Battle of Ain Jalut, Halagu was decisively defeated by Egyptian Mamluks.

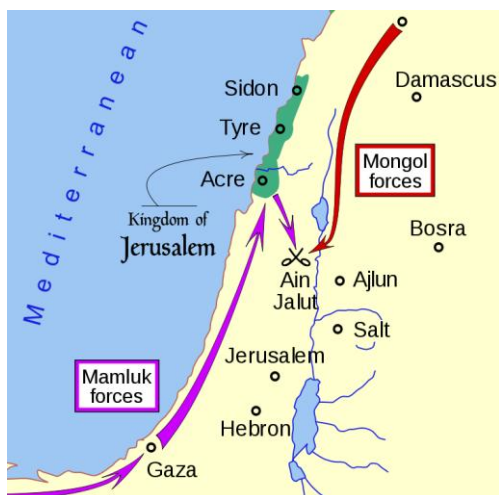


FIGURE: I-1 Battle of Ain Jalut

In 1262, Halagu organized Forces to take revenge, but failed due to civil war initiated by Berke Khan the Great. Berke Khan too was a grandson of Genghis Khan. He ruled Golden Horde from 1257 AD to 1266 AD. He was the first Mongol Ruler to accept Islam.

Gradually, the Rulers of Chagatai Khanate and IL-Khanate (except Yuan Dynasty of China) became Muslims.

Berke Khan converted in 1240s through the efforts of Sufi Shaykh Sayf at-Din Bakharzi.

Many Sufis and Daees played vital roles in converting the ruling Mongols.

Thus, Islam spread when it was victorious, and Islam spread when it was defeated.

Note:

1. After the destruction of Baghdad, Mamluk Sultans and Syria moved the Headquarters of Abbasid Caliphate in Egypt. It continued for about 250 years. Subsequently, Caliph handed over his Power to Ottoman Sultan.
2. Ain Jalut is close to the modern town Megiddo (Har-Megiddo in Hebrew). The area is called Armageddon in the New Testament. According to the Prophecies of Holy Bible, Gog Magog battle will take place in Armageddon.

The Battle of Ain Jalut was like the Battle of Armageddon. The Mongol Invasion can be considered as the First Gog Magog invasion. The final Gog Magog invasion will occur after the Return of Jesus Christ. The Gog Magog is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-18.

3b. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent

The Muslim Rulers of Indian Subcontinent did not show much interest in preaching Islam, except Aurangzeb. Islam was preached in India by Sufis like Khawaja Moinuddin Chisty, Hazrat Shah Jalal, Hazrat Khan Jahan Ali, and so on. Their disciples continued preaching Islam from age to age.

These Sufis were from 'Abdul Kader Gilani School of Thought' mainly.

3c. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

Islam was preached among the people of Indonesia and Malaysia by Indian Sufis and Sufis from Yemen. The strong presence of Naqsbandhiyah and Kadiriyya Sufism is seen in the countries.

“There are evidence of Arab Muslim traders entering Indonesia as early as the 8th century. However, it was not until the end of the 13th century that the spread of Islam began. At first, Islam was introduced through Arab Muslim traders, and then the missionary activity by scholars, and it was further aided by the adoption by the local Rulers and the conversion of the elites. The missionaries had originated from several countries and regions, initially from the South Asia such as Gujarat and Southeast Asia such as Champa and later from Arabian Peninsula such as Hadhramaut”

– Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia

4. Conclusion

The Part (Part-2) preaches Islam among people living beyond Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamir) by Sufis, Daees (Preachers), and Pious Leaders.

The Islamic Sufism is based on the Quran; it radiating through Hadrat Ali (R.). The Sufism got clear shape through the writings of Imam Ghazali born in 1058, and through the deeds of Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani born in 1078.

Color Code

Blue: The Quran

Black: All other Writings

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 10

Highlight: Introducing *Hudan lil Nas* (Guidance to Mankind)

Introduction

The chapter (surah) is commonly known by the name of Yunus (Jonah). The names of the chapters were not given by Allah or Prophet (pbuh). These were given by people after more than hundred years Prophet had departed. The names do not express the themes or aims of the chapters, rather than harmfully give independent looks to the chapters though they are parts of the “Guidance for Mankind” (Hudan lil Nas). So, I have removed the names.

The chapter redirects the focus of the Quran from Al Muttaqin (the Guards) to Mankind (Nas). So, a new Part (Part-2) begins from this chapter.

At the outset, the chapter declares Muhammad (pbuh) as the Prophet for the whole Mankind:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom. Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn mankind and give the good news to the Believers...” [Al Quran 10:1-2]

It opines that Mankind could be one nation:

“Mankind was but one nation but differed.
Had it not been for a word that went forth

before from thy Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.”

[Al Quran 10:19]

It calls Mankind to the Home of Peace:

“But God does call to the Home of Peace. He does guide whom He pleases to a way that is straight.” [Al Quran 10:25]

This chapter forms the foundation of Part-2. In this chapter and in the next (Chapter-11), the important teachings of Part-1 are brought forward in concise form so that one can read the Part without reading Part-1.

The chapter acquaints us with God and Al Quran. It defines the duties of Prophet (pbuh). It touches upon key points of Islamic History from the time of Noah and finally calls people to accept Islam.

The focal points of this chapter are highlighted in the Segment Headings and Section Headings given below:

Flowchart of the Tafsir

Section-1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Messenger of God

Section-2 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Section-3 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Section-4 [Verse 6-11]: Signs strengthen the belief. And, Allah helps the Believers to achieve Jannah

Section-5 [Verse 12-18]: Divine Punishment is not an effective way to rectify people. It may come for the

annihilation of a race. So, accept the Quran as it is
Revealed

Segment 2: Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section-6 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be One Nation

Section-7 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

Section-8 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

Section-9 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other
Nations

Segment 3: Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section-10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Section-11 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Section-12 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of
Monotheistic Culture

Section-13 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond
the 'Home of Peace' (Darussalam) that spans
from Morocco to the Pamirs

Section 14 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to the Muslims living
beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam /
Morocco to the Pamirs)

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section-1 of Chapter-10 [Verse 1]: **Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz**

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom.

Segment 1 Messenger of God

Section 2 of Chapter-10 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn Mankind and give the good news to the Believers that they have before their Lord the lofty rank of truth. Say the Unbelievers, "This is indeed an evident sorcerer!"

Remarks:

In above verse, the Quran turns to mankind, as it says that the Inspiration is sent to warn Mankind. The orientation is maintained up to Chapter-30.

Thus, from this chapter (Chapter-10), the Quran no longer remains 'Guidance for the Guards' (Hudan lil Muttaqin); it becomes 'Guidance for Mankind' (Hudan lil Nas). It is the Part-2 of the Quran.

One may go to a Public Park (say Hyde Park) with a loudspeaker and start shouting that one had message from Almighty God. Most of the people would think one mad. Some would listen just to have fun. Initially, that was the condition of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in Makkah.

Many old Prophets were given divine powers (*Mozezah*) for this type of job. Moses had stick, Jesus had healing power, even to make a dead alive. But Muhammad (pbuh) had nothing. He had a longing for divine sign, and God answered:

“We know indeed the grief, which
their words do cause thee. It is not thee
they reject; it is the verses of God,
which the wicked contemn.

Rejected were the Apostles
before thee; with patience and
constancy they bore their rejection and
their wrongs until Our aid did reach
them. There is none that can alter the
Words of God. Already hast thou
received some account of those
Apostles.

If their spurning is hard on thy
mind, then if were able to seek a tunnel
in the ground or a ladder to the Skies
and bring them a sign! If it were God's
will, He could gather them together
unto true guidance; so be not thou
amongst those who are swayed by
ignorance!”

[Al Quran 6: 33-35]

Muhammad (pbuh) became successful with
patience and constancy. He has passed down the
messages. Even after hundreds of years, the messages
are imprinted in the hearts of many and available in
black and white throughout the world without a single
verse lost. No book is read as widely as the Quran. It
authenticates good and bad. The Book is perfect and
complete. It is the Book destined to guide the people
of the end times.

The Quran was not descended like the Book of Moses (as complete Book) or any other Prophet (as vision). The Quran came down in small parts as *ruhhs* (brain data) carried by angels. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) put it into practice as well as got it memorized by his followers. In this way, when the revelation ended after about 23 years, there were thousands of Preservers (*Hafiz*) who had complete Quran memorized. It is the vital reason for which the Quran has not changed.

Later, Caliph Othman produced a few copies of the Quran and scattered. But the copies were not in the easy reach of common people. Muhammad (pbuh) embedded the Quran in the hearts of commoners, and it is surviving ever after by the will of Allah. A Preserver is highly honored. On the Day of Judgment, he will be allowed to recommend for seventy persons.

There is no surprise at present that Muhammad (pbuh) was a real Messenger of God.

The verses of the Quran are highly designed with powerful language and lyric. A disbelieving Arab being spellbound by its recital may think the verses sorcery (mantra), trying to change his heart. Even today, many of the disbelievers carefully avoid reading / hearing the Quran. But, it is a Book full of blessing. If one is teaching the Quran to one's children, one can be rest assured that one's children will not go in vein, wherever he or she may be living. The Quran is a real Book of Guidance. It is designed by the Creator of universes for anybody that wills to be guided (Allah normally does not force).

Section 3 of Chapter 10 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Verily your Lord is God who created the Skies and Lands in six days then *istawa* on the Arsh (subjugated the Arsh by infusing the left hand of His nafs)—regulating and governing all things; no intercessor, except after His leave. This is God your Lord; Him therefore you serve; will you not receive admonition?

Remarks:

Allah created this universe (Samawaat-wal-Ard / Skies and Lands / Samawaat / Skies) in six days. Those six days were six periods of time; those were not earthly days. I have presented a “Six Day Model of Creation” in Section-3 of Chapter-41.

The Arsh is a huge entity, far greater than this universe (Samawaat). The Arsh exists beyond the Samawaat and the Jannaat (another universe). It covers the universes.

Allah established Himself into the Arsh through *istawa*. The process of *istawa* is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

To Him will be your return; of all of you. The promise of God is true and sure. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness. But those who reject Him will have draughts of boiling fluids and a penalty grievous, because they did reject Him.

Remarks:

In the above verses, the reward and punishment are related to the cycle of creation and repetition, as the verses say: *“It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness”*.

The universe (Samawaat) is cyclic. The present cycle (2nd Cycle) started from a Big Bounce:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the
Skies and Lands were joined together
before We clove them asunder...”

[Al Quran 21:30]

The mention of heavier elements (lands) shows that the verse suggests the Big Bounce initiation of the universe at the present cycle (2nd Cycle).

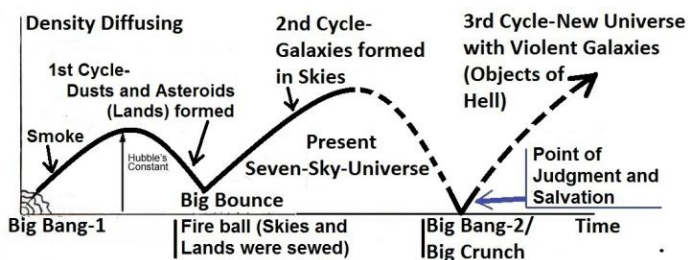


FIGURE 10.1: Cyclic / Oscillating Universe

According to the following verse, the expansion of the universe will stop due to gravitational force and the contraction will begin. At

the end of contraction, all the objects of the universe will join together—the universe will collapse into a Big Crunch. This is how the running cycle will end.

Subsequently, the universe will evolve again from the Big Bang-2. See figure 10.1.

“On the day when We will roll up the
Skies like the rolling up of the scroll
for writings; as We originated the first
creation (Big Bang-1), We shall
reproduce it (Big Bang-2)—a promise
on Us, surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

How the repetition is related to the reward and punishment?

So, I predict the collapsed universe as the point of Resurrection and Final Judgment and the re-created universe as hell. The prediction is supported by the following verse:

“And not they honored Allah—true
honor—while the Land (Land of
Judgment) is assembling in His hand
on the Day of Resurrection and the
Skies (Samawaat / this Universe)
rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to
Him! And high is He above what they
associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

In above verses, the ‘Rolled-up Skies’ means a ‘kind of collapsed universe’.

The universe will revive. Initially, the reviving universe will produce a *Thaqal* (heavy mass) where the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The Land of Judgment will be created in the super space from the matter taken out from the *Thaqal*. And the resurrected living creatures will be shifted over there.

After the Judgment, the good people will be shifted to another universe named *Jannaat* (Paradise). And, the sinners will be thrown back into the collapsed universe (*Thaqal*). The collapsed universe will un-roll and the sinners will scatter in the quasars and galaxies the re-opening universe. Those quasars and galaxies are the objects of hell.

This is how the creation and repetition is related to the ultimate recompense of human beings, as the verses under discussion say: *It is He Who begins the creation, and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness...*

Above Model is deliberately discussed in the later chapters, as the Quran unfolds the Master Plan of Allah step by step.

Note:

The universe is cyclic, but it did not exist forever. Allah created the universe at the beginning of the Previous (1st) Cycle.

It is He Who made the sun to be a shining glory, and the moon to be a light and measured out stages for her that you might know the number of years and the count. No wise

did God create this but in truth and righteousness. He explains His signs in detail for those who understand.

Remarks:

The Sun generates bright seven-color-light for the day by fusing hydrogen into helium in its core. So, it is a shining glory.

The Moon produces soothing light for the night, from the light of the Sun. It produces the light in the process of absorption, modification, radiation, and measured reflection. The moonlight is special. It has great effects on many land and oceanic creatures.

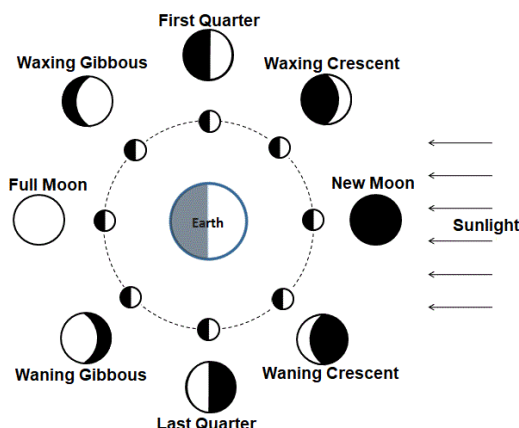


FIGURE 10.2: Phases of Moon

The Moon goes through eight major phases: *“...and measured out stages for her that you might know the number of years and the count.”*

The Moon travels through its phases so consistently that people can keep record of time from

it. The Moon has perfect mass, volume, distance, speed and orbit to fulfill the design.

Section 4 of Chapter 10 [Verse 6-11]: Signs strengthen the belief. And, Allah helps the Believers to achieve Jannah

Verily in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that God has created in the Skies and Lands (Universe) are signs for those who fear Him.

Those who rest not their hope on their meeting with Us but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present, and those who heed not Our signs their abode is the Fire because of what they earned.

Those who believe and work righteousness, their Lord will guide them, because of their faith; beneath them will flow rivers in the Jannaatin-Nayeem (Nayeem is a level of Paradise); their cry therein: "Glory to You, O God!" And "Peace" will be their greeting therein. And the close of their cry will be, "Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the Universes!"

And were Allah to hasten for mankind the evil as He hastens for them the good, then they would have been ruined. So, We leave those who expect not their meeting with Us in their trespasses wandering blindly in distraction.

Section 5 of Chapter 10 [Verse 12-18]: Divine Punishment is not an effective way to rectify people. It may come for the annihilation of a race. So, accept the Quran as it is Revealed

When trouble touches a man, he cries unto Us lying down on his side or sitting or standing; but when We have solved his trouble, he passes on his way as if he had never cried to Us

for a trouble that touched him. Thus, do the deeds of transgressors seem fair in their eyes!

And indeed, We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong. Their apostles came to them with clear proofs, but they would not believe! Thus, do We requite those who sin.

Then We made you heirs in the land after them, to see how you would behave! But when Our clear verses are rehearsed unto them those who rest not their hope on their meeting with Us say: "Bring us a reading other than this, or change this."

Say: "It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow naught but what is revealed unto me; if I were to disobey my Lord, I should myself fear the penalty of a Great Day."

Say: "If God had so willed, I should not have rehearsed it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. A whole life-time before this I have tarried among you; will you not then understand? Who does more wrong than such as forge a lie against God, or deny His verses? But never will prosper those, who sin."

They serve besides God things that hurt them not, nor profit them, and they say: "These are our intercessors with God."

Say: "Do you indeed inform God of something He knows not in the Skies or on Lands? Glory to Him, and far is He above the partners they ascribe!"

Remarks:

Once Prophet (pbuh) came to Arabs, they had only two ways open: either to accept Islam with everything

that was there in the Quran, or to face annihilation like Ad and Thamud.

But, for the others of mankind, the consequences of rejecting Islam would not be the same; it has been said in the subsequent Sections.

Segment 2

Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section 6 of Chapter 10 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be one Nation

Mankind was but one nation but differed. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from your Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.

Section 7 of Chapter 10 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

They say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "The Unseen is only for God; then wait you; I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

Muhammad (pbuh) did not have any dedicated Divine Power (*Mozezah*), like Moses and Jesus had. One may deny him on this account. Actually, he was destined to establish Islam through Struggle and Warfare (Jihad). Miraculous Power does not fit into the Way.

However, at the time of need Allah was with him. When he was sending his men for the Battle of

Mutah, he nominated three commanders who were to lead one after another. He instructed that if the last one had been killed, they were to select a leader at their own.

When he was briefing the Forces, a Jew was standing there who said, ‘All three of you will die; if a Prophet selects Commanders in this way, none returns.’

When the battle was going on, Prophet (pbuh) was sitting in the Mosque of Madinah anxiously. He was shown the martyrdom of three Commanders one after another through vision. At first, Zayd ibn Haritha got shahadah, then Jafar ibn Abi Talib, then Abdullah ibn Rawahah.

After they had died, the Muslims in the battle field selected Khalid ibn Al Walid as Commander. When he took over the Leadership, Prophet (pbuh), sitting in the Mosque of Madinah, said: ‘Now one of the swords of Allah has taken over the Flag’. Thereby, Khalid Ibn Al Walid got the designation of “Saifullah” (Sword of Allah).

Saifullah Khalid Ibn Al Walid commanded Muslim Forces in many battles including in the Battle of Yarmukh that vanquished Roman Byzantine Empire from the Middle East forever. In every battle, he was trying to his best to be a martyr. His body was full of scars from the battle injuries. But he could not die in the battle field—a Saifullah (Sword of Allah) cannot be defeated; he was never defeated. People knew it very well, so whenever he used to be selected as the Commander of a war expedition, people used to rally behind him.

Muhammad (pbuh) was only Prophet who got formal visit to Arsh, Araf and Jannaat. He was given better knowledge of Paradise (Jannaat), Hell (Samawaat), Final Judgment and Salvation. One may read Holy Bible and discuss Jews and Christians; their knowledge about these matters is scanty. Holy Bible does not talk about these matters clearly.

At the time of death, when angel came to take Prophet's soul (pbuh), he said that he was supposed to live 90 years, but he was 63. The angel replied that 27 years of his life had passed in the Miraj (Night Journey). But, he started from the Earth after doing *wudu* (ablution), and when he had returned, the water of wudu was still flowing down. So, on the Earth, the time was about a minute or so. It shows Time Travel possible in some way. His vehicles, Burak and Raf Raf, moved at the speed of light or more. "Burak" means, "Thunder"; Prophet (pbuh) said that the Burak puts its every next step in the horizon.

As he prayed to Allah, in one occasion, many ate one small goat; in another occasion, many drank from a small bowl of milk.

In many occasions he saw visions of the future events and the events happening away from him.

He could sense the stones offering him salutation. He could see the angels and could talk to them. He was fit to ride the Burak.

There would be many such facts, but those are not recorded, as Sahabah were not interested to remember him as a saintly prophet, but as a prophet with sword—destined to struggle and fight for the cause of Allah.

Many Prophets died in extreme sorrow that they could not bring their people to the correct Path. They died with a hope that one day Muhammad (pbuh) would come who would establish the Straight Path leading to the Kingdom of God.

His Prophecies are fulfilled. He viewed Constantinople as the Northern extent of His Religious Empire, which is fulfilled.

But his greatness should not be highlighted much—the Quran declares him to be a normal human (on whom revelation used to come).

His stories of miracles are not required to prove the divinity of the Quran; Allah has embedded verses in the Quran to prove its divinity.

“It is not thee they reject; it is the verses of God, which the wicked condemn” [Al Quran 6:33]

When We make mankind taste of some mercy after adversity has touched them, behold, they take to plotting against Our verses! Say: "Swifter to plan is God!" Verily, Our messengers (angels) record all the plots that you make!

Remarks:

Some people take up tricky paths to defeat Islam. They show utter respect to infidel ideologies defying Islamic thoughts and systems, where practical implication undoubtedly proves Islam as the only way of righteousness and peace.

For example: A girl attains puberty by nine years of age. But some people set marriageable age as

eighteen—as if they were wiser than God. If God gives puberty at the age of nine, then they are fit to marry at the age of nine.

Muhammad (pbuh) married Ayesha when she was 6 (six). Her parents sent her to Prophet's house when she attained puberty at the age of 9 (nine). It negates the setting of Marriageable Age in an Islamic Society. It is Parents to decide when their girl is to be married. She should be sent to live with her husband after she attains puberty, and the Parents assess when she is to be sent.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is our standard of good or bad; if he married a girl at nine, then it is very good to marry a girl at nine.

Early marriages relieve the poor fathers in cases.

Early marriage is good to increase the population.

Early marriage keeps a society clean. By 18, a girl is already in illegal love, most likely, and she does not want to marry until at around 27 when the boys of her choice would have finally rejected her. The girls that have gone through the culture of dating do not make good housewives, devoted to husbands / families. Only 10 to 12 percent are dream boys—thus most of these women live in their past.

He married Khadizah (R.) at her forty.

So, a man of any age can marry a girl or woman of any age by giving dowry. Nobody should have any say on this issue. It is the culture of Islam.

Here on the Earth, a society must close the doors of sinful culture and acts. The societies must remain under the active Mosques. There is no

restriction in the Paradise (Jannaat). There are free women in the markets of Jannaat.

A ninety-years-life is like a life of ninety minutes (ask a man at ninety). Soon the earthly life will be a matter of the past—standing on the featureless Land of Judgment, it will be felt like a dream. It is not wise to spoil the eternal next life for this short dream.

So, the members of a good society should help each other. They should not open the path of hell for their children.

If Prophet (pbuh) verbally said to get the daughters married as soon as they attain puberty, the Hadith would be considered weak. He left no scope of argument by marrying a girl at nine personally (he was guided to do so).

He it is Who enables you to traverse through land and sea so that you even board ships—they sail with them with a favorable wind, and they are glad therein. Then comes a stormy wind, and the waves come to them from all sides; and they think they are being overwhelmed. They cry unto God sincerely offering duty unto Him saying, "If You do deliver us from this, we shall truly show our gratitude!" But when He delivers them, behold, they transgress insolently through the earth wrongfully! O mankind, your insolence is against your own souls, an enjoyment of present life, in the end to Us is your return, and We shall show you the truth of all that you did.

The likeness of the present life is as the rain which We send down from the skies; by its mingling arises the produce of the earth, which provides food for men and animals till the earth is clad with its golden ornaments and is

decked out. The people to whom it belongs think they have all powers of disposal over it. There reaches it Our command by night or by day, and We make it like a harvest clean-mown as if it had not flourished only the day before! Thus, do We explain the verses in detail for those who reflect.

Section 8 of Chapter 10 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

But Allah does call to the Home of Peace (Darussalam). He does guide whom He pleases to a Way that is Straight.

For those who have done good is the best and even more, neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are dwellers of Jannah; they will abide therein forever!

But those who have earned satans— recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces); no defender will they have from Allah. Their faces will be covered, as it were with pieces from the depth of the darkness of night; they are companions of the Fire; they will abide therein forever!

Remarks:

The above verses say that some humans earn satans. How a satan is earned, and how it harms a human?

A satan is a bad jinni. I have talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7. The satan jinns are followers of main Satan, Iblis, who provoked Adam and Eve to eat forbidden fruit.

"After each human there is a satan who is a bad jinni." [Hadith]

The jinns are created from the fire of hole:

“And the Jinn race We had created
before from the fire of hole”

[Al Quran 15:27]

In above verse, hole means black hole. A black hole is a depot of anti-matter. So, the jinns are created from anti-matter.

The anti-matter makes them and their world at different dimensions (anti-universe). So, they are invisible.

How the Jinns interact with Humans

With every galaxy there is an invisible anti-galaxy. The same gravity sustains the galaxy and the anti-galaxy where the black holes work as connecting doors.

A human soul (nafs) is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields. Some of these force fields can act on anti-matter—as gravitational force can act on anti-matter.

A jinni being created from anti-matter does not produce sound audible to a human, but its whispers influence a human's soul (nafs). The whisper is received by a human's nafs as information, and the nafs in turn pass the information into the human's qalb (mind).

[The qalb (mind) is virtual extension of brain in the chest. It is produced by brain, nerves, a muscle of the chest, and a special ruh (unknown force field) given by God. The flux of ruh works as the platform of qalb. The ruh provides the emotions of sorrow and joy as well. The emotions of sorrow and joy pick up particular brain data and produce imagination that make a man conscious and keep him awake.]

The whispered information of satan jinni produces vision in the qalb (mind). The vision is vitalized in cases by the brain-data. The brain may plan and execute the vision.

The Quran says that jinns can see us as well. Their position in the nature allows them to see us.

“...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them...” [Al Quran 7:27]

A Jinni does not watch and whisper only, he can mount on a human through his (human's) soul (nafs). Thus, a jinni can enter human dimension.

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

However, the worshippers of Allah are guarded by the angels.

“He is the Irresistible from above over His worshippers, and He sets guardians (angels) over you. At length,

when death approaches one of you,
Our angels take his soul (nafs), and
they never fail in their duty.”

[Al Quran 6:61]

A jinni can mount on a Pagan (Idol Worshipper) only.

Why a Jinni mounts on a Human

If a jinni is mounted on a human, the human body is used by both jinni and human.

A human body is an instrument of enjoyment. A human has color vision eyes, ears with wide-range hearing, scent sensitive nose that can sense over a trillion scents, skin with heat sensors, pressure sensors, pain sensors, etc. He has different ways and means of enjoyments; he has beautiful nature, houses, cars, ships and aircrafts.

A jinni is a powerful creature, but his life is not as charming as a human life. A jinni mounted on a human feels himself as that human. It makes the life of the jinni joyful and charming. If the human is drinking wine, the jinni riding on him is also drinking; if he is eating pork, the jinni is also eating with him; if he is doing adultery, the jinni is with him.

Initially a jinni tries to make a man idolater or atheist by whispering wrong thoughts into his qalb. If the person becomes an idolater or atheist, he is no more guarded by the angels, and the jinni can mount on him.

Harm of the Mounting

A satan jinni is created from anti-matter. It cannot mount on a human directly; it infuses itself into a human body under the covering protection of his nafs (main / composite soul). Then, they get connected through their nafs.

Thereby, an idol worshipper gets possessed by the jinni, but He does not feel it. His nafs learns to sustain a human body and a jinni body together and gets deformed. On the Day of Judgment, he will resurrect in devil-human shape.

A human will be resurrected with a Set of DNA Double Helix (46) he had on the Earth. It will form a cell and multiply it to form the body.

A cell can multiply and form a body, but it does not make perfect shape. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition multiplies and form a lump of flesh. It should do the same in a mother's womb as well, because there is nothing special in a womb. Allah steers the shaping in the mother's womb.

Through the process of formation in the mother's womb, one's nafs gets designed and get programmed with necessary information to assist the resurrection. One's life on the Earth develops the nafs, and it gets matured. The nafs gets fixed at the time of one's death.

Thus, in the mother's womb and on the Earth, a body is like a mold, and a nafs is like a cast.

At the time of Resurrection, the mother's womb and the steering by Allah will not be needed. When a set of DNA Molecules will be paired with

one's nafs, one will grow on the land like the plants grow. Then the nafs will assist the genome code to develop the body. Then, the nafs will be like a mold and a developing body will be like a cast.

During the Resurrection, a deformed nafs will produce a deformed human, having devil-human shape, partly formed with matter and partly with anti-matter. So, the verses under discussion say: *“But those who have earned satans— recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces); no defender will they have from Allah. Their faces will be covered, as it were with pieces from the depth of the darkness of night; they are companions of the Fire; they will abide therein forever!”*

The same is said in the following verses too:

“Even if the wrongdoers had all that there is on earth and as much more would they offer it for ransom from the pain of the Penalty on the Day of Judgment! But something will confront them from God, which they could never have counted upon—and will become apparent to them satans, what they earned, and will surround them what they used to mock!”

[Al Quran 39: 47–48]

He will be able to interact with the anti-creatures. He will be so deformed in devil-human shape that he will be recognizable by his marks only.

After the Final Judgment, he will be left in this Universe (Samawaat) that is full of burning galaxies.

The jinns are universal creatures by origin. A galaxy is a home for a jinni, but it is hell for a human. The human will be a forgotten Vicegerent of God to live in that galaxy forever.

One day We shall gather them all together. Then We shall say to those who joined gods: "Stop at your place; you and your partners." Then we will separate them, and their "partners" shall say: "It was not us that you worshipped, enough is God for a witness between us and you, we certainly knew nothing of your worship of us!"

There will every soul prove the deeds it sent before. They will be brought back to God, their rightful Lord, and their invented falsehoods will leave them in the lurch.

Section 9 of Chapter 10 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other Nations

Say: "Who provides for you from the sky and from the land? Or, who is it that has power over hearing and sight? And who is it that brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?"

They will soon say, "God".

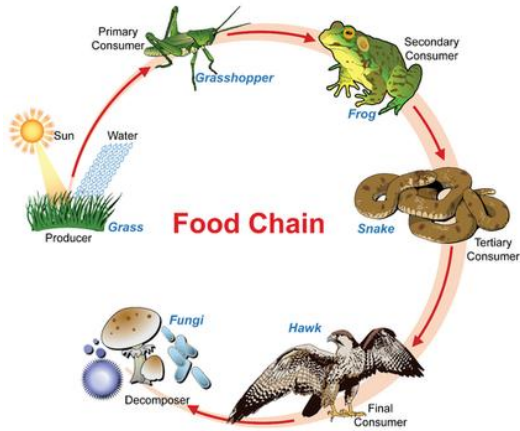
Say: "Will you not then show piety?"

Such is God, your real Cherisher and Sustainer; apart from truth what but error? How then are you turned away? Thus, is the word of your Lord proved true against those who rebel; verily they will not believe.

Remarks:

Above verses narrate that Allah provides food *from the sky and from the land*. There is energy in the food. The energy comes from the Sun (that is in the sky) and get stored in the plants through photosynthesis. The plants need water and little nutrients as well, from the land.

Therefore, entry point of energy is plant. Other animals are sustained in the Food Cycle. If there is a break in the cycle, the Life on Earth will end.



[Allah brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.]

FIGURE 10.3: Food Cycle

The Food Cycle is actually a system of ‘bring out living from the dead and dead from the living’: The grasshopper dies (see figure 10.3), thus the frog is fed; the frog dies, thus the snake is fed; the snake dies, thus the Hawk is fed; the Hawk die, thus the

decomposers / fungi are fed. So, above verses say: *'(Allah) brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.'* It means that He runs the Food Cycle.

For long-term-space-mission, the scientists have tried a lot to maintain the Food Cycle in a closed system. But all of their efforts have failed. In a closed greenhouse, the life survives for a period, but favorable condition for repetitions gets broken. Some species reproduce in exceeding manner and some die, thus the environment gets deformed—subsequently, the plants, which are supposed to be independent of the food cycle, die due to the deformation of soil and atmosphere.

“Or, Who originates creation, then
repeats it, and who gives you
sustenance from sky and earth—god
besides God? Say, "Bring forth your
argument, if ye are telling the truth!"
[Al Quran 27:64]

When we look at the nature, we see plants, flies, birds, and mammals, but smaller inhabitants are far more numerous. There are more than a million species of fungi (about 60,000 is recorded and studied) and more than million species of roundworm (hundreds of thousands are recorded). In a gram of soil, there may be millions of bacteria representing thousands of species.

Life at the ground is not just an interspersion of fungi, bacteria, worms, ants, and all the rest. The condition of the micro-environment changes inch by

inch from the surface. There are shifts in light and temperature, size of cavities, the chemistry of the air, soil or water, kind of food available, and the species of organisms. The combination of these properties, down to a microscopic level, defines the surface ecosystem. Each species is specialist to survive and reproduce best in its particular niche.

Scientists have abandoned the hope of maintaining a complete Biological Cycle in a closed system. However, they are trying to keep the plants alive as suppliers of vegetarian food and oxygen to astronauts.



FIGURE 10.4: Greenhouse Chamber of NASA in the University of Arizona

NASA has succeeded with growing plants on the International Space Station. They are trying to develop (2010s) a lunar greenhouse chamber equipped with bio-re-generative life support system.

Astronauts exhale carbon dioxide, which is introduced into the greenhouse; the plants inside can generate oxygen via photosynthesis.

The water cycle inside the greenhouse begins with water that is brought along, or found at the landing area. The water is then oxygenated and given nutrient salts, and it continuously flows across the roots of plants, and is returned to a storage system.

The greenhouse units would most likely be buried under surface soil to protect from space radiation. Thus it will require specialized lighting. LED (light emitting diode) lighting can grow plants. 'Solar light could also be captured with light concentrators that track the sun and then direct the light to the greenhouse chamber using fiber optic bundles.

The entire system of the lunar greenhouse should represent the biological systems that are on the Earth. The soil and air will need many small organisms in correct proportion for growing the plants for a long period of time. So, the greenhouse will need regular support from the Earth.

Do we ever contemplate the systems invested to produce and reproduce our sustenance?

Say: "Of your 'partners', can any originate creation and repeat it?" Say: "It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it—then how are you deluded away?"

Remarks:

Running the Food Cycle by 'originating the creatures and repeating it' is a massive operation, which is

going on around us silently. Only God of the Quran can do it—He regulates the affairs: "*...And who is it that brings out the living from the dead, and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?*"

Say: "Of your partners is there any that can give any guidance towards truth?"

Say: "It is God Who gives guidance towards truth; is then He Who gives guidance to truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not guidance unless he is guided? What then is the matter with you? How you judge?"

But most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Truly, conjecture can be of no avail against truth. Verily God is well aware of all that they do.

Remarks:

One may look into the life of a Muslim—his personal life, family life, and social life—one will find him immensely guided by the Quran.

One can perceive it by viewing the statistics of HIV affected peoples in Muslim countries; it is almost zero. There is much less crimes as well: one would find only a few alcoholics; one would find only a few rape cases. If these were results of strict rule, people would remain unhappy, but people are not unhappy in a Muslim society. There are much less mental health disorders. Purity with Peace comes from the Guidance of the Quran.

Is there any other book on the Earth that can guide in this way? The Quran guides with clear concept of Creator and afterlife. It develops clear

concept of good and bad. It molds the psychology of a Muslim. A Muslim is happy when he is rich; he is happy when he is poor—it is because he knows the reality of earthly life, and firmly believes what he knows from the Quran.

It is a Book that talks. It is a Book that criticizes one doing sin—it whips the heart. It guides in real sense. It is not possible for anybody to write a book remotely near to its level.

This Qur'an is not such as can be produced by other than God; on the contrary it is a confirmation of that went before it, and a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes.

Remarks:

The Quran ask us to believe all divine Books. We are to believe the Books of Moses, Jesus, and other Prophets.

“That is the Book—no doubt in it—
is a guidance for the Guards
(*Muttaqun*) who believe in the
Unseen, and perform *As-Salat*, and
spend out (pay *Zakat*) of what We
have provided for them; and who
believe in the Revelation sent to you
and sent before your time; and they
believe with certainty the Hereafter.
They are on guidance from their
Lord and it is these who will
prosper.” [Al Quran 2: 2-5]

At the same time, the Quran alerts that the Books are corrupted:

“Of the Jews there are those who
displace words from their places...”
[Al Quran 4:46]

“But because of their breach of their
covenant We cursed them and made
their hearts grow hard; they change
the words from their places and
forget a good part of the message
that was sent them; nor wilt thou
cease to find them, barring a few,
ever bent on deceptions. But forgive
them and overlook—for God loves
those who are kind” [Al Quran 5:13]

“From those too, who call
themselves Christians We did take a
covenant, but they forgot a good part
of the message that was sent them, so
we estranged them with enmity and
hatred between the one and the other
to the Day of Judgment. And soon
will God show them what it is they
have done” [Al Quran 5:14]

The Quran is “*confirmation of that went before it*”. Therefore, the verses of Holy Bible and its concepts which are contrary to the Quran are not confirmed, and to be considered as corrupted.

The Quran is enough for day to day life. The verses under discussion declares it as: “...a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes”.

Or do they say, "He forged it"?

Say, "Bring then a Surah like unto it, and call anyone you can besides God, if it be you speak the truth!"

Nay, they charge with falsehood that whose knowledge they cannot compass, and what has not yet been fulfilled—thus, those before them did belie. Then see, what the end of those wrongdoers was!

Of them there are some who believe therein and some who do not, and your Lord knows best those who are out for mischief. If they charge you with falsehood, say: "My work to me, and yours to you; you are free from responsibility for what I do, and I for what you do!"

Among them are some who listen to you, but can you make the deaf to hear, even though they are without understanding?

And among them are some who look at you, but can you guide the blind, even though they will not see?

Verily, God will not deal unjustly with man in aught; it is man that wrongs his own soul. One day He will gather them together—as if they had tarried but an hour of a day. They will recognize each other—assuredly those will be lost who denied the meeting with God and refused to receive true guidance.

Whether We show you some part of what We promise them, or We take your soul—in any case, to Us is their return; ultimately God is witness to all that they do.

To every people an apostle; when their apostle comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

They say: "When will this promise come to pass if you speak the truth?"

Say: "I have no power over any harm or profit to myself except as God wills. To every people is a term appointed; when their term is reached, not an hour can they cause delay, nor can they advance."

Say: "Do you see if His punishment should come to you by night or by day, what portion of it would the sinners wish to hasten? Would you then believe in it at last, when it actually comes to pass? Ah! Now? And you wanted to hasten it on! At length, it will be said to the wrongdoers: "Taste you the enduring punishment! You get but the recompense of what you earned!""

They seek to be informed by you: "Is that true?"

Say: "Aye! By my Lord! It is the very truth! And you cannot frustrate it!"

Every soul that has sinned, if it possessed all that is on earth, would fain give it in ransom. They would declare repentance when they see the penalty, but the judgment between them will be with justice, and no wrong will be done unto them.

Is it not that to God belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands? Is it not that God's promise is assuredly true? Yet most of them understand not. It is He Who gives life and who takes it, and to Him shall you all be brought back.

O mankind! There has come to you a direction from your Lord, and a healing for the (diseases) in your hearts; and for those who believe—a guidance and a Mercy.

Remarks:

The Quran cures the heart. One should read the Quran in the language one understands.

Say: "In the bounty of God and in His Mercy—therein let them rejoice; that is better than what they amass.

Say: "See you what things God has sent down to you for sustenance? And you have made of it lawful and unlawful!"

Say: "Has God permitted you, or do you invent a lie against God?" And what those think who invent lies against God of the Day of Judgment? Verily, God is full of bounty to mankind, but most of them are ungrateful.

In whatever business you may be, and whatever portion you may be reciting from the Quran, and whatever deed you may be doing, we (angels) are witnesses thereof when you are deeply engrossed therein, nor is hidden from your Lord of weight of a tiny particle on the earth or in the sky. And not the least and not the greatest of these things but are recorded in a clear record.

Behold! Verily on the Friends of God there is no fear, nor shall they grieve—those who believe and guard against evil, for them are glad tidings in the life of the present and in the Hereafter; no change can there be in the words of God; this is indeed the supreme felicity. Let not their speech grieve you, for all power and honor belong to God; it is He Who hears and knows.

Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.

Remarks:

I will discuss the last Paragraph that is placed as a sign.

There is a Sun at day, so there is light to see.
There is no Sun at night, so there is darkness at night.
What is the Sign in it?

Scientific Community knows the Sign as the Olber's Paradox:

"The key question - a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright stars should be dark at night. Alas for de Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known "Olber's Paradox"

"To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be

‘only’ as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time.”

*– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

Nobody could answer why the night was dark. So, the phenomenon became known as the Olber’s Paradox.

In 1920s the Paradox was resolved, when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that the distant galaxies were receding. It showed that the universe was expanding.

“Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth.”

*– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

A static, infinite, and eternal universe could not be dark. The universe was created, and it is expanding (or has been expanded). The Quran related the darkness with the creation and expansion, much before Hubble’s discovery:

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the Sky? (Allah) has constructed it. On high He has raised it and He has given it order and perfection. Its night He does endow with darkness. And its splendor He brings out” [Al Quran 79: 27–29]

Allah structured the overall space of the universe into Seven Skies. The Skies are spherical waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion. The Skies were created with balanced distribution of matter. So, the universe could expand in tremendous speed, and the galaxies could form.

The darkness exists in the universe because the Skies are perfectly organized and expanded.

“And a Sign for them is the Night:
We withdraw there-from the Day,
and behold they are plunged in
darkness” [Al Quran 36:37]

Which god or gods could expand such a vast universe? So, the verses under discussion say:

“Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.”

They say: "God has begotten a son!" Glory be to Him! He is self-sufficient! His are all things in the Skies and on Lands! No warrant you have for this. Do you say about God what you know not?

Say: "Those who invent a lie against God will never prosper." A little enjoyment in this world, and then to Us will be their return. Then shall We make them taste the severest penalty for their blasphemies.

Segment 3

Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section 10 of Chapter 10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Relate to them the story of Noah. Behold! He said to his people: "O my people, if my stay and my reminding of the verses of Allah is hard on you, then I put my trust on Allah. So, devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite. But if you turn back, no reward have I asked of you, my reward is only due from God, and I have been commanded to be of those who submit to God's will."

They rejected Him, but We delivered him and those with him in the Ark, and We made them inherit, while We overwhelmed in the flood those who rejected Our verses. Then see what the end of those who were warned was!

Then, after him, We sent apostles to their peoples: they brought them clear signs, but they would not believe what they had already rejected beforehand. Thus, do We seal the hearts of the transgressors.

Section 11 of Chapter 10 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Then after them We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our signs. But they were arrogant; they were a people in sin. When the Truth did come to them from Us, they said: "This is indeed evident sorcery!"

Said Moses: "Say you about the truth when it has reached you, "Is this sorcery?" But sorcerers will never be successful."

They said: "Have you come to us to turn us away from the ways we found our fathers following in order that you and your brother may have greatness in the land? But we shall not believe in you!"

Said Pharaoh: "Bring me every sorcerer well versed."

When the sorcerers came, Moses said to them: "Throw you what you to throw!"

When they had had their throw, Moses said: "What you have brought is sorcery. God will surely make it of no effect, for God prospers not the work of those who make mischief, and God by His words does prove and establish His truth, however much the sinners may hate it!"

But none believed in Moses, except some children of his people, because of the fear of Pharaoh and his Chiefs—lest they should persecute them. And certainly, Pharaoh was mighty on the Earth and one who transgressed all bounds.

Moses said: "O my people! If you do believe in God, then in Him put your trust if you submit." They said: "In God do we put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for those who practise oppression and save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving flock."

We inspired Moses and his brother with this Message: "Provide dwellings for your people in Egypt, make your

dwelling into places of worship, and establish regular prayers, and give glad tidings to those who believe!"

Moses prayed: "Our Lord! You have indeed bestowed on Pharaoh and his Chiefs splendor and wealth in the life of the present, and so our Lord they mislead from Your Path. Deface our Lord the features of their wealth and send hardness to their hearts, so they will not believe until they see the grievous penalty." God said: "Accepted is your prayer! So, stand you straight and follow not the path of those who know not."

Section 12 of Chapter 10 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of Monotheistic Culture

We took the Children of Israel across the sea. Pharaoh and his hosts followed them in insolence and spite. At length, when overwhelmed with the flood, he said: "I believe that there is no god except Him Whom the Children of Israel believe in; I am of those who submit".

"Ah now! But a little while before you were in rebellion and you did mischief. This day shall We save you in the body that you may be a sign to those who come after you. But verily, many among mankind are heedless of Our Signs!"

Remarks:

Pharaoh died in the water. His mummy is on display in the Egyptian Museum of Cairo. Traces of salt are discovered in the respiratory system of his mummy. It indicates that he died of drowning in the sea.

We settled the Children of Israel in a beautiful dwelling-place and provided for them sustenance of the best.

It was after knowledge had been granted to them that they fell into schisms. Verily God will judge between them as to the schisms among them on the Day of Judgment.

If you were in doubt as to what We have revealed unto you, then ask those who have been reading the Book from before you—the truth has indeed come to you from your Lord, so be in no wise of those in doubt, nor be of those who reject the signs of God, or you shall be of those who perish.

Remarks:

Nations rejected the Truth. Pharaoh and his people rejected even after seeing nine clear signs.

In old times, there was no electricity—the nights were dark; the ghost stories had powerful impact; people could easily believe demonic gods.

Their perception of the universe was different. The universe was much smaller in their concepts; it was a big land surrounded by water and covered by a dome (sky).

The Emperors capturing huge territories collected heavy taxes from common people by punishment or threat of punishment—God in the sky did not help visibly. So, many Emperors became known as the children of God, or ones who were defended by the big idols related to God.

In such situation, maintaining monotheistic religion was difficult. Almost immediately after crossing the sea, the People of Moses wanted to make an idol looking like the idols of local people. One of the reasons could be to remain in harmony with the locals and avoid clash:

“We took the Children of Israel across the sea. They came upon a people devoted entirely to some idols they had. They said: "O Moses! Fashion for us a god like unto the gods they have." He said: "Surely ye are a people without knowledge.” [Al Quran 7:138]

Thus, with the Laws of Moses a nursery of monotheistic culture was set with the Children of Israel. Series of Prophets came to keep them on track. They were greatly helped by Allah. In spite of that many later Jews resorted to the worshipping of cow and Baal and punishment came inevitably.

However, many Jewish communities were exhibiting the culture of monotheistic religion. It was helpful to establish Christianity and Islam. For example, Islam was more acceptable to the People of Madinah than the People of Makkah, because the People of Madinah knew about the monotheistic religion and their way of life from the local Jews.

The Quran thoroughly discusses the transgressions of Jews. It is mainly to teach the Muslims. The Jews are meant for this purpose. The Quran is not so impolite in respect of other races. In Holy Bible, Jews are called “My People”. And they are rewarded accordingly. It is otherwise a great honour that the Creator of the universes has chosen them as examples of the good and the bad.

However, it does not mean that all Jews will be forgiven. There are many heinous Jews. Each

human will face the trial and must appear before the Lord of the universes singly.

Islam has maintained its purity by introducing Mosque-based-Societies, heavy punishment, and unique Quran that whips the hearts. Islam provides broad religious knowledge and deliberate systems of prayer where people can feel the presence of God. Even there were Sufis (Muslim Saints) who showed miracles in the name of God, and their stories were widely circulated. Muhammad (pbuh) is the ultimate Messenger of God who brought the Mission of Abraham into a fully flared success.

Now people do not believe ghost stories. They do not view kings as the children of God. But Paganism is still surviving, because the surviving Paganism (Hindu Religion) incorporates the concept of one God.

In Hindu Religion, one God is viewed in three forms: Bhrammma, Bishnu, Mohadev. Still it is one, as a cube has six sides, but it is one cube. But, in the next stage they attribute wives to the God, such as Parboti is the wife of Mohadev (one of three main forms of God). Ultimately, they worship fictitious wives and children of God such as Gonesha, the son of Parboti and Mohadev. They worship the Sun, River Ganges, Cows, Monkeys and Rats as well.

Now people have some idea about the vastness of the universe. But, again, it is humanly impossible to perceive a God who could create such a vast universe. Our knowledge has not developed enough to discover God.

However, we can know God indirectly by analyzing the Signs of God given in the Quran.

Section 13 of Chapter 10 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond the ‘Home of Peace’ (Darussalam) that spans from Morocco to the Pamirs

Those against whom the word of your Lord has been verified would not believe even if every sign were brought unto them, until they see the penalty grievous. Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)? When they believed, We removed from them the penalty of ignominy in the life of the present and permitted them to enjoy for a while.

Remarks:

Yunus is known as Jonah as well. He was an Israelite Prophet who lived after Solomon. He was sent to the people of Nineveh. Nineveh was one of the greatest cities of ancient world. Its ruins are found beside Tigris (near Mosul, Iraq). The population of Nineveh was little more than a hundred thousand at the time of Jonah.

There is confusion between Yunus and Enoch. To be clear:

- Yunus of the Quran = Jonah of Holy Bible. He was eaten by Fish. He lived after Solomon.
- Enoch of Holy Bible = Idris of the Quran. He was lifted to a Lofty Station. He lived before Noah.
- The Enoch and Esdras of Holy Bible may be the same person.

After Yunus left the city, the people of Nineveh became scared of imminent punishment. They, including their King, accepted the true Faith, and began praying to God for Mercy. And God is Merciful. He cancelled the punishment.

The story of Yunus proves that the fate is not fixed in respect of accepting the true Faith; Allah changes one's fate proactively if one accepts the Truth. The punishment was about to come on the People of Jonah, but it was removed, as they believed and repented.

Before the revelation of the Quran, the People of Yunus were only people who accepted the Truth just due to preaching and warning. They delayed and Yunus declared the ultimate punishment. But the punishment was yet to come. So, the above verses say: *Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)?*

Israelites too were Believers, but they were Believers by birth. Jacob taught his sons and took their oaths that they would follow the Religion of Abraham after his departure as well.

So, no People, except the People of Yunus, could be converted through simple preaching and warning. It justifies the Preaching of Islam by removing the Taghut in the Way of Furqan (the Furqan begins at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9).

But, the People of Yunus accepted the Truth due to simple preaching and warning only. So, the process is not cancelled completely. Islam should be preached among mankind (nas) through simple preaching and warning of afterlife.

Note:

Here mankind (nas) means the people living beyond Darussalam (Home of Peace) extending from Morocco to the Pamirs.

If it had been your Lord's will, they would all have believed—all who are on the Earth!

Remarks:

Allah can make a person Believer by changing his mind. But, Allah does not like to use such power to convert a person.

Will you then compel mankind to believe against their will! It is not for any person to believe except by the leave of Allah, and He will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

Remarks:

So, preaching in the way of Furqan (Chapter-3 to 9) is not allowed beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam), extending from Morocco to Himalaya. Allah does not want to apply Force. Other people of mankind should be given options to believe or disbelieve. They should be called to the Truth by showing the Signs.

Say: "Observe all that is in the Skies and Land;" but neither Signs nor Warners profit those who believe not. Do they then expect but the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait you then, for I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

Many will not believe. Allah will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

In the end, We deliver Our apostles and those who believe. Thus, is it fitting on Our part that We should deliver those who believe!

Say: "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion, then I will never worship those you worship besides Allah, and but I worship Allah Who will take your souls, I am commanded to be of the Believers,"

Remarks:

A Preacher living among disbelievers should remain firm in Faith. He should warn them about the Afterlife.

Two aspects of preaching are fairly effective: Scientific Signs and Warnings about Afterlife.

Section 14 of Chapter 10 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to Muslims living beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamirs)

And further: Set your face towards religion with true piety, and never in any wise be of the unbelievers, nor call on any other than God—such will neither profit you nor hurt you—if you do, behold, you shall certainly be of those who do wrong.

If God do touch you with hurt, there is none can remove it but He; if He do design some benefit for you, there is none can keep back His favor—He causes it to reach

whomsoever of His servants He pleases; and He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Say: "O you mankind! Now Truth has reached you from your Lord! Those who receive guidance do so for the good of their own souls, those who stray do so to their own loss—and I am not over you to arrange your affairs."

Follow you the inspiration sent unto you and be patient and constant till God do decide; for He is the best to decide.

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 11

Highlight: The reason and the way of guidance

Introduction

The Seizer of Lord is inevitable. Each person will be punished for his sin either in this life or in the afterlife, unless he is forgiven by the Lord Himself. He has a plan to fill the hell (Samawaat / this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe / paradise) with his servants (humans) as His vicegerents. So, on the testing ground of the Earth, one is often allowed to flourish in sin.

The chapter appeals to be serious about Religion and Truth. The Messengers are sent to highlight the Path to the Jannaat. On the Day of Judgment, a person will not blame God for his misfortune; he will blame himself.

The chapter repeats several stories of Part-1 (Chapter-2 to Chapter-9), but the connotations are different: The People of Hud were destroyed, the Thamuds were destroyed, even the Midians, the Children of Abraham, were destroyed. In Part-1, the stories were short. The stories warned the People of Makkah—they would face the same fate if they would have rejected the Faith ultimately. But in this Part, the stories highlight the importance of accepting the Faith. Here, the stories are deliberately narrated, and the narrations are appealing.

Why the same stories come again and again? It is because only a few nations were destroyed for religious causes. We see ruins of many cities, but many of those were vacated or destroyed in course of time. Those destructions were not directly related to a Prophet of God. A few were

related, and those are mentioned again and again to warn the people so that they obey the Prophet (pbuh).

Moreover, the Prophets and races that are connected Abraham are discussed, because Islam is the Religion of Abraham.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

Section 3 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Section 4 [Verse 7-16]: Creation, Scope of Trial, and
Recompense

Section 5 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Section 6 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

Section 7 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

Section 8 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

Section 9 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lot

Section 10 [Verse 84-95]: Shuaib

Section 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

Section 12 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the
ultimate Destination

Section 13 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat Thrice Daily

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 11 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. A Book, with verses I judged; further explained in detail—from All-Wise, All-Aware.

Remarks:

The above verse raises a few questions:

- Who is this “I” that judged the verses?
- Why the “I” explained the verses further.
- Why it seems that the Quran is not by God (Al-Wise, All-Aware), but from God.

Who is the “I”?

Most probably, the “I” is “Mother of the Book” that nurtures the Book (Lawh-Mahfuz / Disc Saved); it gives birth to the books (like the Quran) as well.

“Ha, Mim. By the Book that makes things clear. We have made it a Recitation (Qur'an) in Arabic that ye may be able to understand. And verily, it is in the **Mother of the Book**, in Our Presence, high, full of wisdom.”

The “Mother of the Book” is a huge “Mother Board” with circuits and programs. It controls the Pen and the Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz). The overall system is a super-giant computer located in the Arsh. I call it “CC” / “Computer for the Creations”.

The CC is the Head of a universal cybernetic system that connects the universes and controls the angels.

Why the Verses were judged and explained?

The basic Quran is the words of holographic Muhammad (pbuh). We had a virtual life in a virtual universe, produced by Allah Himself, in the CC. Thus, He taught the CC including the Pen. The virtual universe was created as the Master Design of the real universe.

We were created in the virtual universe with the same genome codes. Our holographic physiques were created by energizing our nafses (main / composite soul) with the data of virtual body. So, we were almost same humans in the holographic Earth extended from the virtual universe.

The holographic Muhammad (pbuh) preached Islam in the holographic Earth as well, when the verses produced in his virtual brain. He was an illiterate and tough man in his virtual life also. So, the Mother of the Book judged and explained the verses further. It added as well, so that people would say that Muhammad (pbuh) has studied:

“Thus do We explain the verses that they may say, "You have studied" and that We may make it clear to a people who know.” [Al Quran 6:105]

Later, the Pen extracted our fates from the CC and wrote those in separate files as executive data of fates. It sends the monitoring angels. The Quran came to real Muhammad (pbuh) in the same process.

The Quran is from God, but it is not written by God (All-Wise and All-Aware)?

Allah is All-Wise and All-Aware. He sees whether the things planned are happening as planned or not. He according to His plan and arrangements gets many things done by the creatures. However, He scanned and corrected the Quran, if He felt like:

“Allah does blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleases; with Him is the ‘Mother of the Book’.”

[Al Quran 13:39]

The matter is deliberately discussed with all references in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Section 2 of Chapter 11 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

“Worship none but God. Verily, I am unto you from Him to warn and to bring glad tidings. Seek the forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance that He may grant you good enjoyment for a term appointed and bestow His abounding Grace to every owner of grace! But, if you turn away, then I fear for you the penalty of a Great Day. To God is your return, and He has power over all things.”

Section 3 of Chapter 11 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Behold! They fold up their chests that they may lie hid from Him! Ah! Even when they cover themselves with their

garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is all knower of what is in the chests.

Remarks:

By the words of “what is in their chest”, the above verse is meaning “mind”. So, the mind is in the chest.

But, a mind is what a brain generates through its activities. It should be related to head. Why the verse is relating mind with chest?

There is another verse, pointing the chest as the location one’s mind:

“Do they not travel through the land so that their minds (qalbs) may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds, which are in their chests.” [Al Quran 22:46]

The brain and the mind is not the same thing. The mind is larger than the brain. Recent discoveries in the new field of psychoneuroimmunology shows that brain is not confined within the cranium; it extends throughout the body.

There are books that go into intricate details on the differences between brain and mind. Mind and body are no longer two distinct entities. One’s mind can control the body directly or indirectly, and vice versa.

Here we feel the need of souls. Each human has two souls: nafs (a composite soul / the main soul)

and ruh (an elementary soul / a superimposed soul). The ruh forms the mind.

- The nafs (main soul) of a human is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields. It spreads throughout the body. The nafs has vital points in different parts of the body called Latifa / Chakra.
- The ruh is a special force field given by Allah directly to a human. The force field is unknown to the science (not yet discovered). It is a superimposed elementary soul. It spreads in the chest and brain.

[I have talked about the souls deliberately in Section-10 of Chapter-6.]

The ruh is anchored in some muscles of the chest. The ruh, the muscle, the nerves, and the brain jointly form a virtual brain, extending into the chest, which we call mind (qalb). The ruh works as the platform of the virtual brain (mind / qalb).

One feels sorrow and joy in one's chest. One may have felt that in extreme sorrow, one's chest tends to crunch; and in extreme joy, one's chest tends to expand. The sorrow and joy are emotions of the force field (special human ruh). It controls the brain by these emotions.

The brain has many memory data; the ruh inspires to run the data that produces the imaginations of happiness. The imagination makes a man conscious.

The nafs also has emotions. It also tends to select the thoughts, but its emotions pass through the ruh.

[Mind is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6 (Part-1)]

There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.

Remarks:

Allah can know what a man is thinking. But other animals do not have ruhhs. So, they do not have qalbs (minds) like humans. How Allah can know what a tiger will do in the next step? Does He analyze its brain every time?

Allah can analyze the tiger's brain and know, but He does not have to do it. He has already carried out the analyses in the virtual reality (virtual universe He made in His computer / CC) and recorded the results in the Clear Record, as the above verse says: *There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.*

Allah with a supremely developed computer (CC) calculated minute-to-minute positions of each living creatures by reading their brains and instincts, and drew their paths in the Virtual Universe that He created as His Master Design. They were controlled in the Virtual Universe if it were required. Their confirmed fates are recorded in the Clear Record (Lawh-Mahfuz / Disc Saving).

In the real universe, the control of Virtual Universe is replicated by the help of angels, programmed and sent by the same computer. The

system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Allah is routinely providing sustenance to trillions of creatures; His system never fails.

However, sometimes He may punish some people by reducing their sustenance. It needs special arrangements, such as draught, flood, surge of insects / bacteria / virus, economic mismanagement, war, etc., to bring down the production / supply / distribution of crops to a crucial level so that the people suffer, but all do not die.

Section 4 of Chapter 11 [Verse 7-16]: Creation, Scope of Trial, and Recompense

He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (Universe) in Six Days and His Arsh was over the waters that He might try you, which of you is best in conduct. But if you were to say to them, "Ye shall indeed be raised up after death," the Unbelievers would be sure to say, "This is nothing but obvious sorcery!"

Remarks:

The configuration of the initial creation was set to punish or reward people with justice, as the above verses say: "*He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (this universe) in Six Days, and His Arsh was over the waters that He might try you, which of you is best in conduct.*"

If we start from the beginning, the likely steps of creation would be as under:

Step-1: Creation of the Arsh

Step-2: Creation of the Super Space and the Water

Step-3: Creation of the Universe (Samawaat)

Step-4: creation of the Jannaat with the water mainly.

Big Bang in the Water

The verses under discussion says: “...and His Arsh was over the waters...”. So, there was Super Space that was full of water. The Super Space was below the Arsh.

To a scientist, the time starts at the Big Bang. But the water was created before the Big Bang. The Time before Big Bang is beyond the scope of science.

The Quran does not talk much about the water. Holy Bible gives a detailed description:

1. God created a huge quantity of water before He created this universe (Samawaat):

“In the beginning, when God created the universe (Samawaat / Skies), the Earth was non-existent. The raging ocean that covered everything was engulfed in total darkness and the Soul of God was hovering over the water.”

– Genesis 1 (1–2), Holy Bible, GNB

In a Catholic Bible (Knox Bible), the Soul is translated as the “Breath of God”.

“God, at the beginning of time, created heaven and earth. Earth was still an empty waste, and darkness hung over the deep; but already over its waters stirred the ‘Breath of God’. Then God said, “Let there be light” and the light began”

– Genesis 1: (1-2), Holy Bible (Knox)

So, the Soul that was hovering over the water was a Breadth of God. So, it was a Soul provided by God. So, it was a part of Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single). The Nafsin-Wahidatin is discussed in Chapter-1. This part was the GUT Force mainly.

On command of God (Let there be light), the hovering Soul (part of Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force mainly) disintegrated and produced the following Force Fields:

- Electro-magnetic Force Field (that is light)
- Strong Nuclear Force Field
- Weak Nuclear Force Field

The Nafsin-Wahidatin produced the fundamental particles as well. The products of Nafsin-Wahidatin were in the right hand of His nafs comprising the Fields (Quantum Fields). The products of Nafsin-Wahidatin transformed into matter:

“God was pleased with what He saw. Then He separated the light from the darkness.”

– Genesis 1:4, Holy Bible, GNB

3. It is likely that the light and other products of the Nafsin-Wahidatin were moved into the center of the water through a passage of space. The passage of space had a light releasing white hole in the center of the water. So, the Big Bang occurred in the center of the water.

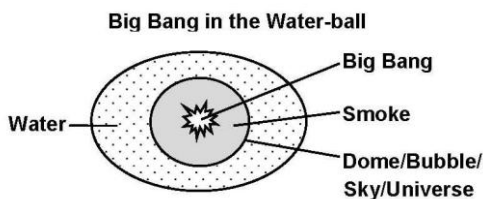


FIGURE 11.1

3. The evolving hydrogen and helium produced a huge bubble in the center of the water. The bubble is called dome in Holy Bible. The bubble or the dome is the sky (this Universe).

“Then God commanded “Let there be dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places,” and it was dome (bubble). So, God made a dome, and it separated the water under it from the water above it. He named the dome “sky” (universe)...that was the second day”

– Genesis 1 (6–8), Holy Bible, GNB

When a bubble is produced in the water, it rises up toward the surface. But the water was floating in the super space like a huge ball; it had no up or

down. Due to the pressure of evolving gas, the bubble was expanding in an enormous speed.

The water-ball burst due to expanding bubble. The water gaining greater momentum went away from the gases. The water has been used to create another universe, named Jannaat.

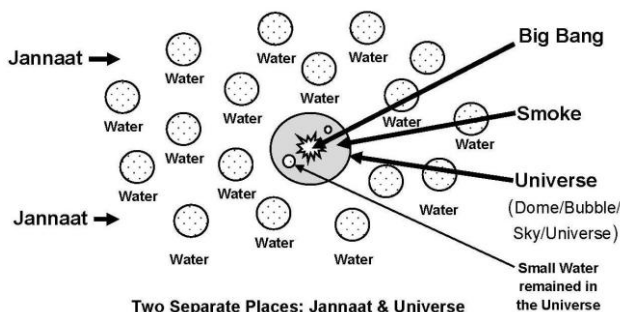


FIGURE 11.2: Two Separate Places

The smoke remained, with which this universe (Samawaat/Skies) has been created.

Allah infused gravitational force into the smoke. The universe / smoke collapsed and produced elements up to silicon with which the lands (dusts and asteroids) were created.

Subsequently, the universe re-initiate from a Big Bounce as a seven-sky-universe (the skies are waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion).

The above verse talks about “Two Separate Places”. These two separate places are two universes: the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe).

The Samawaat (this universe) possesses the objects of hell (galaxies) and the Jannaat possesses the objects of paradise (watery planets).

Humans are vicegerents of God. They will be posted in the objects of the universes according to their Faiths and deeds.

Thus, the configuration of the initial creation (Arsh, Water, and Smoke) was set to reward or punish people with justice.

If We delay the penalty for them for a definite term, they are sure to say, "What keeps it back?"

Ah! On the day it reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them, and they will be completely encircled by that, which they used to mock at!

If We give man a taste of Mercy from Ourselves and then withdraw it from him, verily, he is in despair and blasphemy.

But if We give him a taste of favors, after adversity has touched him, he is sure to say, "All evil has departed from me." Surely, he falls into exultation and pride.

Not so do those who show patience and constancy and work righteousness; for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

So, perchance you may give up a part of what is revealed unto you, and that your heart feels straitened for it because they say: "Why is not a treasure been sent down unto him, or why does not an angel come down with him?"

But you are only a Warner! It is God that arranges all affairs!

Or they say: "He forged it".

Say: "Bring you then ten Surahs forged, like unto it; and call whom-so-ever you can, other than God, if you speak the truth!"

If then they answer you not, know then that this revelation is sent down with the knowledge of God, and that there is no god but He! Will you then be Muslim?

Those who desire the life of the world and its glitter, to them we shall pay in full their deeds therein, without diminution. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter, but the Fire. Vain are the designs they frame therein, and of no effect is that which they used to do!

Remarks:

A Preacher may be thinking that wealth would help preaching Islam. But, it normally does not bring any good result.

A Preacher may think that if the load of the religion were reduced, it would be easy for him to convince the people!

But, the message is from the Creator of universes. He knows how much load will keep His servants on the Straight Path. If one will obey, one will get a great reward. If one will not obey, one will be paid on the Earth and will have his ultimate residence in the Samawaat, harboring violent objects of hell (galaxies). Thus, everybody will be paid what he has earned.

Therefore, a Preacher cannot reduce Salat, Zakat, Fasting, Hajj and Laws, because the degree of the deeds is decided by Allah—He knows; we know not.

Section 5 of Chapter 11 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Then is he who is on a clear proof from his Lord, and whom a witness from Himself recites it, and before him is the Book of Moses—a guide and a mercy to those believe therein. But, whoever disbelieves in it among the sects, the Fire is his promised place—be not then in doubt thereon, for it is the truth from your Lord; yet many among men do not believe!

Who does more wrong than those who invent a lie against God? They will be turned back to the presence of their Lord and the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied against their Lord!"

Behold! The Curse of God is on those who do wrong; those who would hinder from the path of God and would seek in it something crooked; these were they who denied the Hereafter! They will in no wise frustrate on earth, nor do they have protectors besides God! Their penalty will be doubled! They lost the power to hear, and they did not see! They are the ones who have lost their own souls, and that they invented have left them in the lurch! Without a doubt, these are the very ones who will lose most in the Hereafter! But those who believe and work righteousness and humble themselves before their Lord, they will be companions of the Jannaat, to dwell therein forever!

These two kinds may be compared to the blind and deaf, and those who can see and hear well—are they equal when compared? Will you not then take heed?

Section 6 of Chapter 11 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people: "I have come to you with a Clear Warning that you serve none but God. Verily, I do fear for you the penalty of a grievous day."

But the Chiefs of the Unbelievers among his people said: "We see you nothing but a man like ourselves. Nor do we see that any follow you but the meanest among us in judgment immature. Nor do we see in you any merit above us. In fact, we think you are liars!"

He said: "O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and a Mercy has come to me from Him, but that has been obscured from your sight—shall we compel you to accept it when you have a strong hatred for it?"

And O my people! I ask you for no wealth in return; my reward is from none but God. But I will not drive away those who believe, for verily they are to meet their Lord, and you I see are the ignorant ones!

And O my people! Who would help me against God if I drove them away? Will you not then take heed? I tell you not that with me are the treasures of God, nor do I know what is hidden, nor claim I to be an angel, nor yet do I say of those whom your eyes do despise that God will not grant them that is good. God knows best what is in their souls. I should, if I did, indeed be a wrongdoer."

They said: "O Noah! You have disputed with us, and you have prolonged the dispute with us; now bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you speak the truth!"

He said: "Truly, God will bring it on you if He wills, and then you will not be able to frustrate it! Of no profit will be my counsel to you, much as I desire to give you counsel, if it be that God wills to leave you astray. He is your Lord and to Him will you return!"

Or do they say, "He has forged it"? Say: "If I had forged it, on me were my sin; and I am free of the sins of which you are guilty!"

It was revealed to Noah: "None of your people will believe except those who have believed already! So, grieve

no longer over their deeds, but construct an Ark under Our eyes and Our inspiration and address Me not on behalf of those who are in sin; for they are about to be overwhelmed."

Forthwith he was constructing the Ark. Every time that the chiefs of his people passed by him, they threw ridicule on him. He said: "If you ridicule us now, we can look down on you with ridicule likewise! But soon will you know who it is on whom will descend a penalty that will cover him with shame, on whom will be unloosed a penalty lasting."

At length, behold, there came Our command, and the fountains of the earth gushed forth! We said: "Embark therein of each kind two, male and female, and your family, except those against whom the word has already gone forth, and the Believers." But only a few believed with him.

So, he said: "Embark you on the Ark in the name of God, whether it move or be at rest! For my Lord is, be sure, Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful!"

So, the Ark floated with them on the waves like mountains, and Noah called out to his son who had separated himself: "O my son! Embark with us and be not with the unbelievers!" The son replied: "I will betake myself to some mountain; it will save me from the water." Noah said: "This day nothing can save from the command of God, any but those on whom He has mercy!" And the waves came between them and the son was among those overwhelmed in the Flood.

Then the word went forth: "O earth! Swallow up your water, and O sky! Withhold!" And the water abated, and the matter was ended. The Ark rested on Mount Judi, and the word went forth: "Away with those who do wrong!"

And Noah called upon his Lord and said: "O my Lord! Surely my son is of my family; and Your promise is true, and You are the Most Just of Judges!"

He said: "O Noah! He is not of your family, for his conduct is unrighteous. So, ask not of Me that of which you have no knowledge! I give you counsel lest you act like the ignorant!"

Noah said: "O my Lord! I do seek refuge with You lest I ask You for that of which I have no knowledge, and unless you forgive me and have Mercy on me I should indeed be lost!"

The word came: "O Noah! Come down with peace from Us and blessing on you, and on some of the peoples from those with you; but peoples to whom We shall grant their pleasures, but in the end will a grievous penalty reach them from Us."

Such are some of the stories of the unseen, which We have revealed unto you; before this, neither you, nor thy people knew them; so persevere patiently; for the end is for those who are righteous.

Section 7 of Chapter 11 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

To the 'Ad People, Hud, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people, Worship God, you have no other god but Him, you do nothing but invent! O my people, I ask of you no reward for this; my reward is from none but Him who created me—will you not then understand?"

And O my people, ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him; He will send you the skies pouring abundant rain and add strength to your strength. So, turn you not back in sin!"

They said: "O Hud! No evidence you have brought us, and we are not the ones to desert our gods on your word, nor shall we believe in you! We say nothing but that some of our gods may have seized you with imbecility."

He said: "I call God to witness and bear you witness that I am free from that, which you ascribe as partners in worship with God. So, plot against me, all of you, and give me no respite. I put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord! There is not a moving creature, but He has grasp of its forelock. Verily, it is my Lord that is on a straight path.

If you turn away—I have conveyed the Message with which I was sent to you. My Lord will make another people to succeed you, and you will not harm Him in the least; for my Lord has care and watch over all things."

So, when Our decree was issued, We saved Hud and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves—We saved them from a severe penalty.

Such were the 'Ad People. They rejected the Verses of their Lord and Cherisher, disobeyed His apostles, and followed the command of every powerful obstinate transgressor; and they were pursued by a curse in this life and on the Day of Resurrection.

Ah! Behold! For the 'Ad rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were Ad, the people of Hud!

Section 8 of Chapter 11 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

To the Thamud People, Salih, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. It is He Who has produced you from the earth and settled you therein; then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him—for my Lord is near, ready to answer."

They said: "O Salih, you have been of us a centre of our hopes hitherto; do you forbid us the worship of what our fathers worshipped? But we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

He said: "O my people, tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and there has come to me a mercy from Him—who then can help me against God if I were to disobey Him? Then you increase me not but in loss.

And O my people! This she-camel of God is a symbol to you; leave her to feed on God's earth and inflict no harm on her, or a swift penalty will seize you!"

But they did hamstring her. So, he said: "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days; there a promise not to be belied!"

When Our decree was issued, We saved Salih and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves and from the ignominy of that day; for your Lord—He is the Strong One and able to enforce His Will.

The Blast overtook the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes before the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there.

Ah! Behold! For the Thamud rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were the Thamud!

Section 9 of Chapter 11 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lot

There came Our messengers to Abraham with glad tidings. They said, "Peace!" He answered, "Peace!" and hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf. But when he saw their hands went not towards it, he felt some mistrust of them and conceived a fear of them. They said, "Fear not, we have been sent against the people of Lot."

And his wife was standing, and she laughed. But we gave her glad tidings of Isaac, and after him, of Jacob. She said, "Alas for me, shall I bear a child, seeing I am an old woman, and my husband here is an old man? That would indeed be a wonderful thing!"

They said: "Do you wonder at God's decree? The grace of God and His blessings on you, O you people of the house; for He is indeed worthy of all praise, full of all glory!"

When fear had passed from Abraham and the glad tidings had reached him, he began to plead with us for Lot's people; for Abraham was without doubt forbearing, compassionate, and given to look to God.

O Abraham! Seek not this. The decree of your Lord has gone forth; for them there comes a penalty that cannot be turned back!

When Our messengers came to Lot. He was grieved on their account and felt himself powerless (to protect) them. He said: "This is a distressful day."

And his people came rushing towards him, and they had been long in the habit of practicing abominations. He said, "O my people! Here are my daughters; they are purer for you—now fear God and cover me not with shame about my guests! Is there not among you a single right-minded man?"

They said, "Well do you know we have no need of your daughters, indeed you know quite well what we want!"

He said, "Would that I had power to suppress you, or that I could be take myself to some powerful support!"

Said: "O Lot! We are messengers from your Lord. By no means shall they reach you. Now travel with your family while yet a part of the night remains and let not any of you look back; but your wife—to her will happen what happens to the people. Morning is their time appointed—is not the morning nigh?"

When Our Decree issued, We turned upside down and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay, spread layer on layer, marked as from your Lord—nor are they ever far from those who do wrong!

Section 10 of Chapter 11 [Verse 84-95]: Shu'aib

To the Madyan People, Shu'aib, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. And give not short measure or weight. I see you in prosperity, but I fear for you the penalty of a day that will compass all round.

And O my people! Give just measure and weight, nor withhold from the people the things that are their due, commit not evil in the land with intent to do mischief—that which is left you by God is best for you, if you believed. But I am not set over you to keep watch!"

They said: "O Shu'aib! Does your prayer command you that we leave off the worship, which our fathers practiced, or that we leave off doing what we like with our property; truly you are the one that forbear with faults and is right-minded!"

He said: "O my people! See you whether I have a clear evidence from my Lord? And He has given me sustenance good as from Himself. I wish not in opposition to you to do that which I forbid you to do. I only desire betterment to the best of my power and my success can only come from God; in Him I trust, and unto Him I look.

And O my people! Let not my dissent cause you to sin, lest you suffer a fate similar to that of the people of Noah or of Hud or of Salih, nor are the people of Lot far off from you; but ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn unto Him; for my Lord is indeed full of mercy and loving-kindness."

They said: "O Shu'aib! Much of what you say we do not understand! In fact, among us we see that you have no strength. Were it not for your family, we should certainly have stoned you; for you have among us no great position!"

He said: "O my people! Is then my family of more consideration with you than God, and you have cast Him away behind your backs? But verily, my Lord encompasses on all sides all that you do!

And O my people! Do whatever you can, I will do (my part); soon will you know who it is on whom descends the penalty of ignominy, and who is a liar; and watch ye, for I too am watching with you!"

When Our decree issued, We saved Shu'aib and those who believed with him by mercy from Ourselves. But the blast did seize the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there!

Ah! Behold! How the Madyan were removed as were removed the Thamud!

Section 11 of Chapter 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

And we sent Moses with Our verses and an authority manifest unto Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the command of Pharaoh; and the command of Pharaoh was no right. He will go before his people on the Day of Judgment and lead them into the Fire—but woeful indeed will be the place to which they are led!

And they are followed by a curse in this and on the Day of Judgment—and woeful is the gift, which shall be given!

Section 12 of Chapter 11 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the ultimate Destination

These are some of the stories of communities, which We relate unto you. Of them some are standing, and some have

been mown down. It was not We that wronged them; they wronged their own souls—the deities, other than God, whom they invoked, profited them no whit when there is sued the decree of thy Lord, nor did they add aught but perdition!

Such is the seizure of your Lord; when He seizes communities in the midst of their wrong—Grievous Indeed! And severe are His Seizure! In that is a Sign for those who fear the penalty of the Hereafter. That is a Day, for which mankind will be gathered together; that will be a Day of Testimony, nor shall We delay it but for a term appointed; the day it arrives, no soul shall speak except by His leave; of those some will be wretched, and some will be blessed.

Those who are wretched shall be in the Fire. There will be for them therein the heaving of sighs and sobs. They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills; for your Lord is the accomplisher of what He plans.

And those who are blessed shall be in the Jannaat.

They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills—a gift without break—be not then in doubt as to what these men worship. They worship nothing but what their fathers worshipped before. But verily, We shall pay them back their portion, without abatement.

Section 13 of Chapter 11 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat, Thrice Daily

We certainly gave the Book to Moses, but differences arose therein—had it not been that a word had gone forth before from your Lord, the matter would have been decided between them; but they are in suspicious doubt concerning it. And, of

a surety, to all will your Lord pay back of their deeds; for He knows well all that they do.

Therefore, stand firm as you are commanded—you and those who with you, turn, and transgress not; for He sees well all that you do. And incline not to those who do wrong, or the Fire will seize you, and you have no protectors other than God, nor shall you be helped.

And Establish Salat (*Akimi I-salata*) at two ends of the day, and at near of the night (*tarafayi I-nahan wazulafan mina al-layli*); verily the good deeds remove the evil deeds—that is a remembrance for those who remember.

Remarks:

The above paragraph (Verse 11:114) gives the times to “Establish Salat” (*Akimi I-salat*). In simple term, “Establish Salat” means “Establish Salat in the Mosque”.

The times are clarified further by the following verse (17:78):

“Establish Salat (*Akimi I-salata*) at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night (*liduluki I-samsi ila ghasaki al-layli*); and the recital of the Qur'an in the Morning Prayer, for the recital of dawn is witnessed.” [Al Quran 17:78]

These two (11:114 and 17:78) are only verses in the whole Quran that give times to establish salat in the mosque. The salats of these verses are to be prayed in group (jamaat). If these prayers are prayed

individually, these are not accepted as the prayers establishing salat.

There are many verses in the Quran, which give times, but do not say, 'Establish Salat' (*Akimi I-Salat*)—the verses say, 'Glorify God' or 'Celebrate the Praises of God, or such words. The salats of these verses are to be prayed in the house, individually.

The related matters to Establish Salat are discussed under the following headings:

1. How to Establish Salat
2. Timings
3. Incline towards Verse 11:114
4. Tahajjud
5. Conclusion

1. How to Establish Salat

Establish Salat means the followings:

- a. It means establishing a system of group prayer (Jamaat) in the society, where the *Zikr* (Remembrance of God) and the 'learning of the Quran' are given special emphasis, as the verse under discussion (Verse 11:114) says, “...that is a remembrance for those who remember”, and the verse above (Verse 17:78) says, “...and the recital of the Qur'an in the Morning Prayer, for the recital of dawn is witnessed”
- b. The system of group prayer sets the social leadership. The leadership and the close followers (*Musallies*) materialize the Quran (the Quran only) in the society / community /

village. Thus, the peace is established in a village according to the Quran.

- c. Ultimately, the system of establishing salat brings people under the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) through the channel of command established through the mosques at different levels.

To establish salat, the people are called by the adhan. They are put into lines and the prayer is led by the local leadership (Imam of the local mosque).

If one is in a journey (*safar*), one may pray these salats individually.

The Prophet (pbuh) has set the system of praying the salat as tradition in the Mosque of Madinah, and Hadrat Ali (R.) has set the tradition in the Mosque of Kufa. A tradition does not change. Any one of the two systems is to be followed by a mosque.

In Islamic System, a village or community is under the Imam of the local mosque. The Imam leads the compulsory regular prayers and supervises the observance of the Quran (the Quran only) in the village. He takes decision on a matter consulting the elders of the village.

The Imam of a village / community mosque establishes Islam through religious motivation mainly. The higher matters, such as Jihad and Judgment, lie in the hand of the Highest Islamic Leadership (/ Caliph).

The Quran repeatedly say, “*establish salat and collect zakat*” (*akimus-salata wa atuz-zakata*). These two acts are related and mosque based. The Imam of the local mosque collects zakat. He sends the zakat to the Highest Islamic Leadership. Thus, the

salat is established in the mosque, and the zakat is collected through the mosque.

An individual can pay zakat to a poor relative directly, which should be informed to the Imam of the local mosque.

Note:

1. The Highest Islamic Leadership (/ Caliph) expends the zakat as per policy given in the Quran. If he sends back a part of the zakat to an area, he sends it through the channel of command established through the mosques at different levels. And, the money is expended by the receiving mosque as per the instruction of the Highest Islamic Leadership. The zakat is economic power of Islam, which is to be exercised through the mosques at different levels.
2. If there is no Highest Islamic Leadership, the zakat is expended by the local mosque as per policy given in the Quran.
3. The Quran does not give the rate of zakat. It should be fixed by the Highest Islamic Leadership after proper discussion. In his absence, the rate may be fixed by the Imam of a local mosque after consulting the local elders and Musallies.

An Imam of the local Mosque may have to do many things in peace and adversities, which cannot be foreseen and listed.

The Highest Islamic Leadership should appoint the Imams at different levels fulfilling his command channel. Or, an Imam appointed by the local people should be recognized by him. Or, at least, the Imam should be supportive to the Highest Islamic Leadership.

2. Timings

The verse under discussion (11:114) talks about *two ends of the day* (*tarafayi I-nahan*). An 'end of a day' means the time when the sun is below the horizon. It is not visible as a red sun, but its light is coming due to refraction in the atmosphere. In the first end of a day, the prayer of *Fazr* is prayed. In the second end of a day, the prayer of *Maghrib* is prayed.

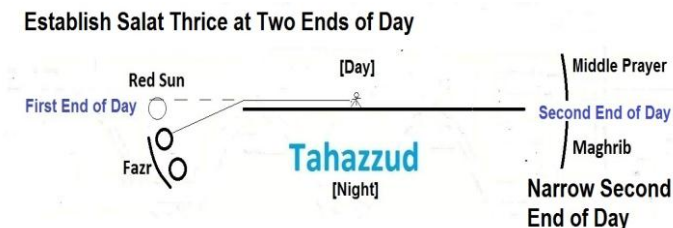


FIGURE 11.4: Salats of Verse 11:114

The verse under discussion (11:114) talks about *near of the night* (*zulafan min al-layli*). It is the end part of the day when the night is approaching (late afternoon). In traditional idea, the time starts when the length of a shadow is minimum double of the height of the object producing it. It is the time when the Middle Prayer is prayed.

The Quran has given special emphasis on the Middle Prayer.

“Guard strictly your prayers, especially the Middle Prayer, and stand before God in a devout (frame of mind).”

[Al Quran 2:238]

If the Imam of a village / community mosque has something important to say, he says it after the Middle Prayer.

Ultimately, the salat is getting established at two ends of the day. The second end is divided in two parts: the part before sunset (Middle Prayer), and the part after sunset (Maghrib). So, the second end is narrow. Thus, the verse (11:114) brings out enough time for work at day and rest at night.

The Verse 17:78 does not cancel or change the timings of the verse under discussion (11:114); it only provides the scope of widening the second end, as it says: *“Establish Salat (Akimi I-salata) at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night” (liduluki I-samsi ila ghasaki al-layli)*. How the verse provides scope to widen the second end will be understood in serial 2a below.

2a. Prophet's Salat and Sunni Confusion

The Sahabah needed strong Faith on God, because they were to stand against well-equipped Byzantine and Persian Armies.

They needed good knowledge of the Quran, because they were to preach Islam in Darussalam (Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs).

They needed to memorize the Quran, because in those days the books used to be written on the skins. Those were heavy and could not be carried during wars.

Therefore, Prophet (pbuh) found out a way to hold the Sahabah in the mosque for long periods of time so that they could build the Faith and learn the Quran. Most likely, he got the idea from Moses when he visited him during Miraj. The idea fulfills the requirements of both the verses (11:114 and 17:78) that talk to establish salat in the mosque.

Prophet (pbuh) widened the times in light of the Verse 17:78 mainly. Normally, he used to get the Sahabah called by adhan early at noon and used to pray four rakats (it has become Zuhr). He used to pray another four rakats after a time-gap (it has become Asr). Actually, these two prayers (Zuhr and Asr) jointly make the Middle Prayer.

Prophet (pbuh) used to pray the prayer of Asr with ekamat—there were no adhan before Asr. Sometimes he used to pray the prayer of Asr immediately after the prayer of Zuhr, and sometimes he used to delay. So, the Sahabah did not know when the Prophet (pbuh) would start praying the prayer of Asr. So, they used to remain in the mosque.

In the gap between Zuhr and Asr prayers, Prophet (pbuh) used to talk to the Sahabah, or they used to do Zikr individually or in group, or used to discuss the Quran in groups, or used to memorize the Quran. It strengthened their Faiths on God and

increased their knowledge. Many of them got the whole Quran memorized.

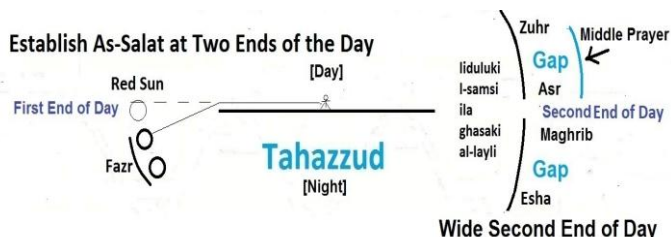


FIGURE 11.5: The Prophet's (pbuh) Salat

After trailing four rakats of the Middle Prayer (after Asr), the Prophet (pbuh) used to move out from the mosque, as the break of the sunset. During this break, the Sahabah used to take preparation for the night, such as to bring the cattle home, to close scattered house hold goods inside, to light the houses, etc. The break used to start when the sun used to start getting red, and it used to continue so far the horizon used to remain red.

Similarly, Prophet (pbuh) used to pray the prayers of *Maghrib* and *Esha* after the sunset.

Prophet (pbuh) used to perform the above prayers with two adhans. So, including the prayers of Fazr, he established salat thrice daily, where Zuhr and Asr together used to make the Middle Prayer, and the Maghrib and Esha together used to make the prayer of the second end.

The confusion of Sunni Muslims has arisen as they introduced five adhans. They started the practice of five adhans in the Mosque of Madinah long after Prophet (pbuh) had departed.

Prophet (pbuh) was actually training his Sahabah for the war and preaching. So, he widened the times in light of Verse 17:78. Our mosques are not so active. So, we may narrow down the time by adopting the system of Verse 11:114.

2b. Shia System

The Shia Muslims follow the timings of Verse 11:114 mainly.

The tradition of three salats is set in the Mosque of Kufa by Hadrat Ali (R.). Prophet (pbuh) was a city of knowledge and Hadrat Ali (R.) was its gate. So, whatever Hadrat Ali (R.) ordered to do, was according to the Prophet (pbuh).

Establishing salat thrice a day with Middle Prayer in the late afternoon is clearly supported by the verse under discussion (11:114).

3. Incline towards Verse 11:114

The following verse suggests to incline towards the ends of day so that people get greater times to have joy.

“Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (Fazr), and before its setting (Middle Prayer), and from hours of the night (Maghrib); and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy.”

[Al Quran 20:130]

The last part of the verse, “...and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy” does not add new times; it only instructs to bring the prayers close to the ends of the day so that people can have enough time to have joy.

Therefore, for adhan and compulsory salats in the mosques, the times given in 11:114 should be followed, because it is the primary verse of the Quran ordering to Establish Salat by clearly mentioning *Akimi I-salat*.

4. Tahajjud and Extra Prayers

The following verses called the Prophet (pbuh) many times to celebrate the praises of God at night. The prayer of the night (*Tahajjud*) was compulsory for him.

“And as for the night keep awake a part of it; an additional prayer for thee: soon will thy Lord raise thee to a station of Praise and Glory!”

[Al Quran 17:79]

“Bear then with patience all that they say and celebrate the praises of thy Lord before the rising of the sun, and before setting, and celebrate His praises during part of the night and after the prostration”

[Al Quran 50: 39-40]

“Now await in patience the command of thy Lord; for verily thou are in Our eyes. And celebrate the praises of thy Lord the while you stand forth, and of the night glorify Him, and after the stars!”

[Al Quran 52: 48-49]

“And celebrate the name of thy Lord morning and evening. And part of the night prostrate thyself to Him and glorify Him along night through (*Tahajjud*)” [Al Quran 76: 25-26]

Many Muslims also pray the prayers as extra individual prayer. The verses call to glorify God, which can be done by zikr and recitation of the Quran as well.

Several of these times match with the times of compulsory group prayers established in the mosques. So, one may celebrate the praises of God by extra prayer before or after the compulsory group prayers.

5. Conclusion

5a. **Salat in the Extreme North:** Salat relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. In Makkah, the revolution is clearly defined by the sunrise and sunset. But in the north of the Arctic Circle, a single period of daylight may last for a month or more during the summer, and a night may last for a similar length of time in the winter. In such locations, the revolution of the Earth can be understood by marking East, West, North, and

South with the sticks, and the prayer times can be found out by observing the sun or a star. However, the dawn, mid-day, and dusk of these areas are clear to the locals.

5b. Fasting near the Arctic Circle: Fasting too relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. A day ends when darkness begins to takeover—the red sun is visible at that time due to the refraction of sunlight in the atmosphere, but the actual sun is already below the horizon. So, a fasting man can break his fast when the sun is red and visible. Prophet (pbuh) once wanted to break the fast when the red sun was visible over the horizon. Therefore, the visibility of the sun is not a matter of consideration for the fasting. A man living near the pole may fast for thirteen hours from before Fazr, marked by stick.

5c. In the wake of Present Fitna: One should not make an issue on this discussion. When one is living in a Sunni Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local mosque and Sunni Caliph (if any) ultimately. And when one is living in a Shia Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local mosque and the Highest Shia Imam ultimately. A Muslim is a Muslim only—he is not a Sunni or Shia. May Allah end the *Fitna*.

And be steadfast in patience, for verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish.

If only there had been among the generations before you persons, having wisdom, prohibiting from mischief on the earth! Except a few among them whom We saved!

But the wrongdoers pursued the enjoyment of the good things of life, which were given them, and persisted in sin. Nor would your Lord be the One to destroy communities for a single wrongdoing if its members were likely to mend.

If your Lord had so willed, He could have made mankind one people, but they would not cease to dispute, except those on whom your Lord has bestowed His Mercy. And for this did He create them, and the Word of your Lord shall be fulfilled: "I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together."

All that we relate to you of the stories of the apostles is in order that We may make strong and firm your heart thereby. And in this has come to you the truth as well as an exhortation and a message of remembrance to those who believe.

Say to those who do not believe: "Do whatever you can; We shall do our part. And, wait ye! We too shall wait."

To God do belong the unseen of the Skies and Lands, and to Him goes back every affair. Then worship Him and put your trust in Him, and your Lord is not unmindful of aught that you do.

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 12

Highlight: Settling Israel in Egypt

Introduction

This is the story of Twelve Brothers. These Twelve Brothers are fathers of the Twelve Tribes of Israel. They were children of Jacob, grandson of Abraham.

The following verses of Holy Bible help us to know the brothers:

Jacob Blessed His Sons (before his death).

Then Jacob called for his sons and said:

¹ “Gather around so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come.

² “Assemble and listen, sons of Jacob; listen to your father Israel.

³ “**Reuben**, you are my firstborn, my might, the first sign of my strength, excelling in honor, excelling in power.

⁴ Turbulent as the waters, you will no longer excel, for you went up onto your father’s bed, onto my couch and defiled it.

⁵ “**Simeon** and **Levi** are brothers—their swords are weapons of violence.

⁶ Let me not enter their council, let me not join their assembly, for they have killed men in their anger and hamstringed oxen as they pleased.

⁷ Cursed be their anger, so fierce, and their fury, so cruel! I will scatter them in Jacob and disperse them in Israel.

⁸ “**Judah**, your brothers will praise you; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father’s sons will bow down to you.

⁹ You are a lion’s cub, Judah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion he crouches and lies down, like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?

¹⁰ The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until he to whom it belongs shall come and the obedience of the nations shall be his.

¹¹ He will tether his donkey to a vine, his colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes.

¹² His eyes will be darker than wine, his teeth whiter than milk.

¹³ “**Zebulun** will live by the seashore and become a haven for ships; his border will extend toward Sidon.

¹⁴ “**Issachar** is a rawboned donkey lying down among the sheep pens.

¹⁵ When he sees how good is his resting place and how pleasant is his land, he will bend his shoulder to the burden and submit to forced labor.

¹⁶ “**Dan** will provide justice for his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷ Dan will be a snake by the roadside, a viper along the path, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider tumbles backward.

¹⁸ “I look for your deliverance, LORD.

¹⁹ “**Gad** will be attacked by a band of raiders, but he will attack them at their heels.

²⁰ “**Asher’s** food will be rich; he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

²¹ “**Naphtali** is a doe set free that bears beautiful fawns.

²² “**Joseph** is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall.

²³ With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility.

²⁴ But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,

²⁵ because of your father’s God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the skies above, blessings of the deep springs below, blessings of the breast and womb.

²⁶ Your father’s blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these rest

on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

²⁷ “**Benjamin** is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he devours the prey, in the evening he divides the plunder.”

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them when he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

[Holy Bible, Genesis 49]

They were living in Canaan around 2100 BCE. The story of this chapter (surah) tells us how they migrated to Egypt.

In Egypt, their descendants grew in number and became a race. In 13th Century BCE, they came out from Egypt following Moses. The total number of men, women and children at the exodus was about 2 million according to the Book of Numbers (Holy Bible).

Islam, as a religion of Abraham, flourished mainly among the People of Israel (Israel is another name of Jacob). So, it is important to know the Jews and their stories. How they were? What was their condition when they were obedient to God? What was their condition when they disobeyed? Many lessons are brought out from them.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3]: Best of Stories are related in the Quran

Section 3 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph's Dream

- Section 4 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy
 Section 5 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well
 Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al
 Aziz from Egypt
 Section 7 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love
 Section 8 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—Number of
 Lovers about to Boom
 Section 9 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live
 Section 10 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two
 Prisoners
 Section 11 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the
 King
 Section 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of
 storehouses
 Section 13 [Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for food
 grain
 Section 14 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph
 Section 15 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety if it
 pleases God
 Section 16 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 12 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the Verses of the Perspicuous Book. We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an in order that you may understand.

Remarks:

There is no benefit if one reciting the Quran does not understand Arabic. One must read the Quran translated in the language one understands.

Section 2 of Chapter 12 [Verse 3]: Best of stories are related in the Quran

We do relate unto you the most beautiful of stories in that We reveal to you this Qur'an. Before this, you too were among those who knew it not.

Section 3 of Chapter 12 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph's Dream

Behold! Joseph said to his father: "O my father! I did see eleven stars and the sun and the moon; I saw them prostrate themselves to me!"

Said: "My little son, relate not your vision to your brothers, lest they concoct a plot against you; for Satan is to man an avowed enemy! Thus, will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of stories and perfect His favor to you and to the posterity of Jacob even as He perfected it to your fathers Abraham and Isaac aforetime! Verily, your Lord is full of knowledge and wisdom."

Verily, in Joseph and his brethren are signs for seekers.

Section 4 of Chapter 12 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy

They said: "Truly, Joseph and his brother are loved more by our father than we, while we are a strong group. Really our

father is in a plain error! Slay you Joseph or cast him out to some land so that the favor of your father may be given to you alone, and after that you will be righteous folk!"

Said one of them, "Slay not Joseph, but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of the well; he will be picked up by some caravan of travelers."

Remarks:

These twelve brothers were not from a single mother; they were from four (two wives and two handmaidens). Benjamin was brother of Joseph (Yusuf); other ten were their stepbrothers. Benjamin was youngest among twelve, and he was not involved in the conspiracy.

Section 5 of Chapter 12 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well

They said, "O our father! Why do you not trust us with Joseph seeing we are indeed his sincere well-wishers? Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and we shall take every care of him."

Said: "Really it saddens me that you should take him away; I fear lest the wolf should devour him while you attend not to him."

They said: "If the wolf were to devour him while we are a party, then should we indeed have perished ourselves!"

So they did take him away, and they all agreed to throw him down to the bottom of the well, and We put into his heart: Of a surety you shall tell them of this their affair while they know not.

Then they came to their father in the early part of the night, weeping. They said, "O our father! We went racing with one another and left Joseph with our things, and the wolf devoured him; but you will never believe us even though we tell the truth."

They stained his shirt with false blood. He said, "Nay, but your own-selves have made up a tale. So, patience is most fitting. And it is God Whose help can be south against which you describe."

Section 6 of Chapter 12 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al Aziz from Egypt

Then there came a caravan of travelers; they sent their water-carrier, and he let down his bucket. He said, "Ah there! Good news! Here is a young man!" So, they hid him as merchandise! But God knows well all that they do! And they sold him for a low price—for a few dirhams. In such low estimation did they hold him!

The man in Egypt who bought him said to his wife: "Make his stay comfortable, maybe he will profit us, or we shall adopt him as a son." Thus, did We establish Joseph in the land that We might teach him the interpretation of events. And God has full power and control over His affairs, but most among mankind know it not.

Section 7 of Chapter 12 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love

When Joseph attained His full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge—thus do We reward those who do right.

But she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him from his self. She fastened the doors and said: "Now come, you!" He said, "God forbid! Truly (thy husband) is my master! He made my living in a great comfort! Verily, the evil-doers will never be successful."

And she did desire him, and he would have desired her, but that he saw the evidence of his Lord—thus it was that We might turn away from him evil and shameful deeds; for he was one of Our servants, sincere and purified.

So, they raced each other to the door, and she tore his shirt from the back. They both found her lord near the door. She said: "What is the punishment for one who formed an evil design against your wife but prison or a grievous torment?"

He said: "It was she that sought to seduce me from myself." And one of her household saw and bore witness: "If it be that his shirt is rent from the front, then is her tale true, and he is a liar! But if it be that his shirt is torn from the back, then is she the liar, and he is telling the truth!"

So, when he saw his shirt that it was torn at the back, said: "Behold! It is a snare of you women! Truly, mighty is your snare! O Joseph, pass this over! (O wife), ask forgiveness for your sin, for truly you have been at fault!"

Section 8 of Chapter 12 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—Number of Lovers about to Boom

Ladies said in the City, "The wife of Al-Aziz is seeking to seduce her slave from his self, truly he has inspired her with violent love, we see she is evidently going astray." When she heard of their malicious talk, she sent for them and prepared a banquet for them. She gave each of them a knife, and she said (to Joseph), "Come out before them." When they saw him,

they exalted him and cut their hands. They said, "God preserve us! No mortal is this! This is none other than a noble angel!"

She said: "There before you is the man about whom you did blame me! I did seek to seduce him, but he refused. And now, if he refuses to obey my order, he shall certainly be cast into prison, and will be one of those who are disgraced."

Section 9 of Chapter 12 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live

He said: "O my Lord! The prison is more to my liking than that to which they invite me. Unless You turn away their snare from me, I should feel inclined towards them and join the ranks of the ignorant." So, his Lord hearkened to him and turned away from him their snare. Verily, He hears and knows.

Then it occurred to them, after they had seen the proofs, to imprison him for a time.

Section 10 of Chapter 12 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two Prisoners

Now with him there entered two young men in the prison. Said one of them: "I see myself (in a dream) pressing wine." Said the other: "I see myself (in a dream) carrying bread on my head, and birds are eating thereof." "Tell us the truth and meaning thereof; for we see you are one that does good."

He said: "Before any food comes to feed either of you, I will surely reveal to you the truth and meaning of this

ere it befall you; that is part of which my Lord has taught me. I have abandoned the ways of a people that believe not in God and that deny the hereafter. And I follow the ways of my fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and never could we attribute any partners whatever to God; that of the grace of God to us and to mankind, yet most men are not grateful.

O my two companions of the prison! Are many lords differing among themselves better, or the One God, Supreme and Irresistible? If not Him, you worship nothing but names, which you have named—you and your fathers—for which God has sent down no authority. The command is for none but God; He has commanded that you worship none but Him. That is the right religion, but most men understand not.

O my two companions of the prison! As to one of you; he will pour out the wine for his lord to drink. As for the other; he will hang from the cross, and the birds will eat from off his head. Has been decreed that matter whereof you both do enquire"

And of the two, to that one whom he considers about to be saved, he said: "Mention me to your lord." But Satan made him forget to mention him to his lord, and lingered in prison a few years.

Section 11 of Chapter 12 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the King

The king said, "I do see seven fat cows, whom seven lean ones devour; and seven green ears of corn and seven withered. O you chiefs! Expound to me my dream if it be that you can interpret dream."

They said: "A confused medley of dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams."

But the man who had been released, now at length remembered and said, "I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth."

"O Joseph! O man of Truth! Expound to us of 'seven fat cows whom seven lean ones devour, and of seven green ears of corn and others withered' that I may return to the people and that they may understand."

Said: "For seven consecutive years you shall sow as usual and that which you reap you shall leave in the ears, except a little of it, which you shall eat. Then will come after that seven dreadful, which will devour what you shall have laid by in advance for them, except a little, which you shall have guarded. Then will come after that a year in which the people will have abundant water, and in which they will press (juice and oil)."

Section 12 of Chapter 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of storehouses

So, the king said, "Bring you him unto me." But when the messenger came to him, said: "Go you back to your lord and ask him, what happened to the ladies who cut their hands? For my Lord is certainly well aware of their snare."

Said: "What was your affair when you did seek to seduce Joseph from his self?" The ladies said: "God preserve us! No evil we know against him!" Said the Aziz's wife, "Now is the truth manifest; it was I who sought to seduce him from his self; he is indeed of those who are true. This, in order that he may know that I have never been false to him in his absence, and that God will never guide the snare of the false ones. Nor do I absolve my own self, the soul is certainly prone to evil unless my Lord do bestow His Mercy; but surely my Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

So, the king said: "Bring him unto me that I may attach him to my person." Then when he spoke to him, he said: "Verily, this day you are with us high in rank and fully trusted."

Said: "Set me over the store-houses of the land. I will indeed guard them as one that knows."

Thus, did We give established power to Joseph in the land to take possession therein as, when, or where he pleased. We bestow of our Mercy on whom We please; and We suffer not to be lost the reward of those who do good. But verily the reward of the Hereafter is the best, for those who believe, and are constant in righteousness.

Section 13 of Chapter 12 [Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for Food Grains

Then came Joseph's brethren. They entered his presence, and he knew them, but they knew him not. And when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he said: "Bring unto me a brother you have of the same father as yourselves; see you not that I pay out full measure, and that I do provide the best hospitality? Now if you bring him not to me, you shall have no measure from me, nor shall you come near me."

They said, "We shall certainly seek to get our wish about him from his father; indeed, we shall do it."

And (Joseph) told his servants to put their stock-in-trade (money) into their saddlebags, so they should know it only when they returned to their people, in order that they might come back.

Section 14 of Chapter 12 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph

Now when they returned to their father, they said: "O our father! No more measure of grain shall we get, so send our brother with us that we may get our measure, and we will indeed take every care of him."

He said: "Shall I trust you with him with any result other than when I trusted you with his brother aforetime? But God is the best to take care, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy!"

Then when they opened their baggage, they found their stock-in-trade had been returned to them. They said, "O our father! What can we desire? This, our stock-in-trade, has been returned to us, so we shall get food for our family; We shall take care of our brother, and add a full camel's load. This is but a small quantity.

Said: "Never will I send him with you until you swear a solemn oath to me in God's name that you will be sure to bring him back to me unless you are yourselves hemmed in. And when they had sworn their solemn oath, he said: "Over all that we say, be God the Witness and Guardian!"

Further he said: "O my sons! Enter not all by one gate; enter you by different gates—not that I can profit you aught against God; none can command except God; on Him do I put my trust; and let all that trust put their trust on Him." And when they entered in the manner their father had enjoined, it did not profit them in the least against God. It was but a necessity of Jacob's soul, which he discharged, for he was by our instruction full of knowledge; but most men know not.

Now when they came into Joseph's presence, he received his brother to stay with him. He said, "Behold! I am your brother, so grieve not at aught of their doings."

At length, when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he put the drinking cup into his brother's saddlebag. Then shouted out a crier: "O you the caravan! Surely, you are thieves without doubt!"

They said turning towards them, "What is it that you have lost?"

They said: "We miss the great beaker of the king; for him who produces it is a camel load, and I will be bound by it."

Said: "By God! Well you know that we came not to make mischief in the land, and we are no thieves!"

Said: "What then shall be the penalty of this, if you are to have lied?"

They said: "The penalty should be that he, in whose saddle-bag it is found, should be held for the punishment; thus it is we punish the wrong-doers!"

So, he began with their baggage before the baggage of his brother; at length he brought it out of his brother's baggage. Thus, did We plan for Joseph. He could not take his brother by the law of the king except that God willed it. We raise to degrees whom We please, but overall endued with knowledge is One, the All-Knowing.

They said: "If he steals, there was a brother of his who did steal before." But these things did Joseph keep locked in his heart revealing not the secrets to them. He said: "You are the worse situated, and God knows best the truth of what you assert!"

They said: "O exalted one! Verily, he has a father aged and venerable, so take one of us in his place; for we see that you are in doing good."

He said, "God forbid that we take other than him with whom we found our property, indeed, we should be acting wrongfully."

Now when they saw no hope of his (yielding), they held a conference in private. The leader among them said, "Know you not that your father did take an oath from you in God's name, and how before this you did fail in your duty with Joseph? Therefore, will I not leave this land until my father permits me, or God commands me; and He is the best to command. Turn you back to your father and say, "O our father! Behold! Your son committed theft! We bear witness only to what we know, and we could not well guard against the unseen! Ask at the town where we have been, and the caravan in which we returned; and we are indeed telling the truth."

Jacob said, "Nay, but you have yourselves contrived a story for you. So, patience is most fitting; maybe God will bring them all to me; for He is indeed full of knowledge and wisdom." And he turned away from them and said: "How great is my grief for Joseph!" And his eyes became white with sorrow, and he fell into silent melancholy.

They said: "By God! Will you cease to remember Joseph until you reach the last extremity of illness, or until you die!"

He said: "I only complain of my distraction and anguish to God, and I know from God that which you know not. O my sons! Go you and enquire about Joseph and his brother, and never give up hope of God's Soothing Mercy; truly no one despairs of God's Soothing Mercy, except those who have no faith."

Then, when they came into (Joseph's) presence they said, "O exalted one! Distress has seized us and our family; we have brought but scanty capital, so pay us full measure

and treat it as charity to us; for God does reward the charitable."

He said, "Know you how you dealt with Joseph and his brother not knowing?"

They said, "Are you indeed Joseph?" He said, "I am Joseph, and this is my brother. God has indeed been gracious to us; behold he that is righteous and patient—never will God suffer the reward to be lost of those who do right."

They said, "By God! Indeed, has God preferred you above us and we certainly have been guilty of sin!"

He said, "This day let no reproach be on you. God will forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy! Go with this my shirt and cast it over the face of my father, he will come to see. Then come you to me together with all your family."

Section 15 of Chapter 12 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety, if it pleases God

When the caravan left, their father said, "I do indeed scent the presence of Joseph, nay, think me not a dotard."

They said, "By God! Truly you are in your old wandering mind."

Then when the bearer of the good news came, He cast (the shirt) over his face, and he forthwith regained clear sight. He said, "Did I not say to you, I know from God that which you know not?"

They said: "O our father! Ask for us forgiveness for our sins; for we were truly at fault."

He said, "Soon will I ask my Lord for forgiveness for you; for he is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Then when they entered the presence of Joseph, he provided a home for his parents with himself and said: "Enter you Egypt in safety, if it pleases God."

And he raised his parents high on the throne, and they fell down in prostration before him. He said, "O my father! This is the fulfillment of my vision of old! God has made it come true! He was indeed good to me when He took me out of prison and brought you out of the desert after Satan had sown enmity between me and my brothers. Verily, my Lord understands best the mysteries of all that He plans to do; for verily He is full of knowledge and wisdom.

O my Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me some power and taught me something of the interpretation of dreams and events. O You Creator of the Skies and Lands! You are my Protector in this world and in the Hereafter. Take You my soul as one submitting to Your will and unite me with the righteous."

Section 16 of Chapter 12 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Such is one of the stories of what happened unseen, which We reveal by inspiration unto you, nor were you with them then when they concerted their plans together in the process of weaving their plots, yet no faith will the greater part of mankind have however ardently you do desire it, and no reward do you ask of them for this. It is no less than a message for all creatures.

And how many Signs in the Skies and Lands do they pass by? Yet they turn away from them! And most of them believe not in God without associating with Him! Do they then feel secure from the coming against them of the covering veil of the wrath of God, or of the coming against them of the Hour all of a sudden, while they perceive not?

Say you, "This is my way; I do invite unto God on evidence clear as the seeing with one's eyes; I and whoever follows me glory to God, and never will I join gods with God!"

Nor did We send before you any but men—whom we did inspire—living in human habitations. Do they not travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before them? But the home of the hereafter is best for those who do right. Will you not then understand?

Until when the messengers give up hope and think that they were treated as liars, there reaches them Our help, and those whom We will are delivered into safety. But never will be warded off our punishment from those who are in sin.

There is in their stories lessons for men endued with understanding. It is not a tale invented, but a confirmation of what went before it—a detailed exposition of all things, and a guide, and a mercy to any such as believe.

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 13

Highlight: The call of Prophet (pbuh)

Introduction

The Chapter calls people with the Signs of Creator. It depicts the Rule of God and specifies Prophet's duty as to pass the Message only.

The fate is determined. The Chapter highlights that Allah changes a Disbeliever's fate, to accept Islam, if he changes his mind (qalb). It compares the people that accept the Truth with the people that reject.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the Universes

Section 3 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

Section 4 [Verse: 4]: Spread of Land and the Human Habitability

Section 5 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

Section 6 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and the Way to Change

Section 7 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

Section 8 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Section 9 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Section 10 [Verse 27-35]: Your duty is to deliver the Message

Section 11 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Section 12 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 13 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra; these are the symbols of the Book, and that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth; but most men believe not.

Section 2 of Chapter 13 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the Universes

Allah is He Who raised the Skies without immerging (*bighayri amadin*) that you see; then He did *istawa* into the Arsh; He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed, He does regulate all affairs—explaining the signs in detail that you may believe with certainty in the meeting with your Lord.

Remarks:

Allah had created the Arsh and a huge quantity of water, before He created the universe (sky / single-sky-universe of the previous cycle). The water was filling a large part of the Super Space.

Note:

In light of the Quran, the Universe is cyclic. It was created by Allah from a Big Bang in the previous cycle. The present (2nd) cycle began from a Big Bounce.

The Big Bang occurred in the water. The evolving smoke (hydrogen and helium mainly) pushed the water away.

Note:

The Big Bang occurring in the water is deliberately discussed in Section-4 of Chapter-11.

Allah did istawa into the single-sky-universe (Sky), full of smoke. So, the gravitational force was infused and got effective. The universe began contracting, and it produced heavier elements at least up to silicon. Subsequently, the universe restarted from the Big Bounce as a seven-sky-universe (Skies). Thus, the present cycle of the Universe began.

Note:

Istawa is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

The above Verse says, "*Allah is He Who raised the Skies without immerging (bighayri amadin)...*". So, it seems that the Barzakh (Barrier) was created after the present seven-sky-universe (Skies). The bulk of the water fell beyond the Barzakh.

Note:

"Amadin" is normally translated as "pillar", but according to the dictionary, it means "premeditated / baptized / immerse", etc.

The verses say, *"Then He did istawa into the Arsh..."*: Allah did istawa into the Arsh by infusing the left hand of His nafs. He controls the Jannaat through the Arsh.

It may be mentioned that Allah did istawa into this universe (Samawaat) by infusing the right hand of His nafs.

Note:

The hands of His nafs comprise several force fields sustaining the universes. Allah is discussed in Chapter-1.

Allah in form normally remains in the Arsh from the beginning of the creation. He created the Arsh and the water together at first.

Now bulk of the water is beyond the Barzakh. It has been used up to produce the Jannaat. A small part of the water fell into this side of the Barzakh, which has been given to this universe (Samawaat).

"He has subjected the sun and the moon! Each one runs for a term appointed. He doth regulate all affairs..." This part of the verse confirms that Allah has not withdrawn His *istawa* from this Universe (Samawaat).

Section-3 of Chapter 13 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two. He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!

Remarks:

The Earth has been specially created for a creature like us. It is clearly understood when we compare the Earth with the other planets of the Solar System.

Among the planets of the Solar System, the Mars should be most similar to the Earth. But, it does not look like a planet that can support the life of a simple microorganism. There is no water in the Mars. It has clouds, but those are clouds of Sulfuric Acid.

The craters of meteor impacts are evenly distributed throughout the Mars, which indicates that the planet has not changed in last 500 million years or so. On the contrary, within this time, the Earth has gone through massive changes to be suitable for a creature like us.

The Earth expels interior heat through volcanoes, but the Mars does not have such system. If the surface of the Mars is thin, it radiates interior heat through the whole surface; if it is thick, probably, to expel the interior heat, the planet explodes every after a long interval.

The above verse looks simple narration of the nature; and in Arabic, the narration is poetic. But, the verse has a scientific aspect. It describes how the Earth has been made suitable for us. It is explained in the following sequence:

- Spread of Land
- Formation of Mountains
- Formation of Rivers
- Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits

The sequence of description proves that the verse is from the real creator of the Earth: The land was spread out by continental drift, so the high mountain ranges formed, so the rains and rivers produced and the ground water increased, so the big flowering trees could be evolved to provide us with the fruits. The transformation began about 250 million years ago. The verse is explained below in parts:

1. Spread of Land: *“And it is He who spread out the land...”* [Part 1 of the Verse]

The continents drifted away from one another. So, the land has been spread out.

One may observe the shapes of the continents in a globe. It shows that the continents would fit together nicely if they could be brought close to one another. For example, the bulge of South America would fit into the bight of Africa nicely.

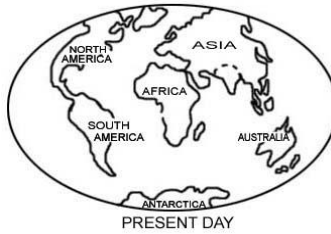
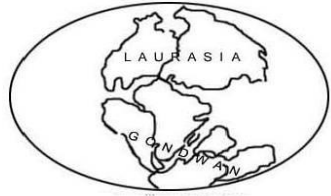


FIGURE 13.4: Continents

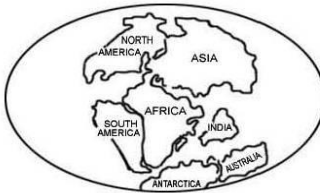
It indicates that the continents were once joined together and subsequently drifted away from one another.



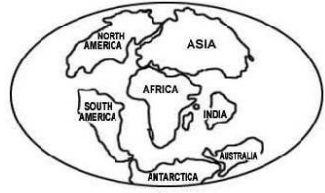
225 Million Year Ago



200 Million Year Ago



135 Million Year Ago



65 Million Year Ago

FIGURE 13.5: Continental Drift

British Philosopher Francis Bacon noted the continental drift in 1620. Many scientists, such as

Alfred Wagener, Prof Henry, Frederick J Vine, Drummond Matthews worked on the subject. Ultimately, a theory has been developed called the Theory of Plate Tectonics.

The Earth's surface is divided into huge plates (Techtronic Plates). The plates are in general 80 km thick and made of rocks. The plates move about atop the soft mantle (Asthenosphere). As the plates move, the continents are carried away from one another.

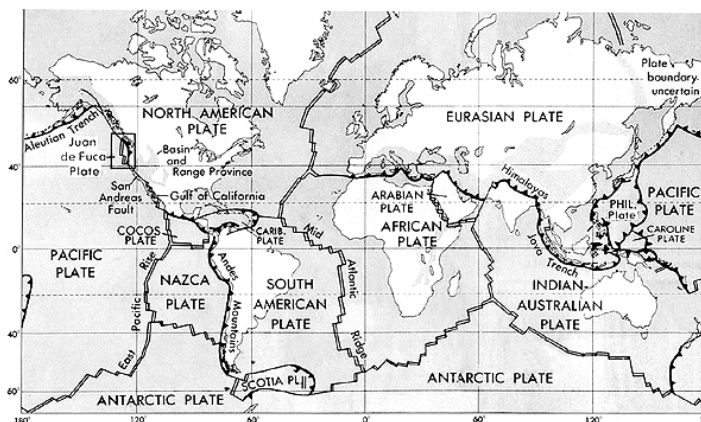


FIGURE 13.6: Techtronic Plates

The major Techtronic Plates are: Eurasian plate, Indian-Australian plate, Philippine plate, Pacific plate, Juan de Fuca plate, Nazca plate, Cocos plate, North American plates, Caribbean plate, South American plate, African plate, Arabian plate, and the Antarctic plate. The plates consist of smaller sub-plates.

The continental drift has made the Earth more suitable for life. The central region of the undivided

land (Pangaea) was far away from the ocean, but the central regions of the continents are closer. The overall length of seashore has increased.

2. Formation of Mountains: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains...”*
[Part 2 of the Verse underlined]

The continental drift and the formation of high mountain ranges are closely related.

How these are related?

The interior of the Earth is divided in four prominent layers:

- Crust
- Mantle
- Outer Core
- Inner Core

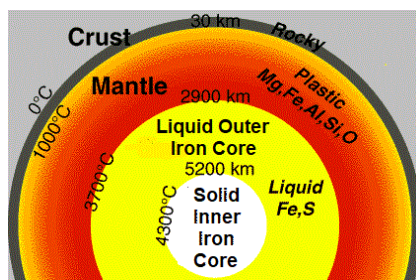


FIGURE 13.7: Earth's Interior

2a. Crust

The outermost layer of the Earth is called Crust. The Crust is a mixture of organic and non-organic

compounds. Its depth is 30 to 40 km on the land, and approximately 10 km on the seabed.

2b. Mantle

The layer below the Crust is called Mantle. The Mantle is a mixture of compounds containing Magnesium, Iron, Calcium, Aluminum, Silicon, Oxygen, etc. It is approximately 2920 km wide.

2c. Core

Below the Mantle, there is Core. The Core is divided into Outer Core and Inner Core.

Outer Core is approximately 1800 km wide. It is liquid iron with 5% nickel.

Inner Core is approximately 1600 km in diameter. It is solid iron.

2d. Lithosphere and Asthenosphere

The properties of Mantle are changed at a depth of about 100 km. The Mantle and Crust above this depth constitute Lithosphere. The Lithosphere is rigid but broken into seven great slabs and a number of smaller ones (Tectonic Plates).

Mantle below the Lithosphere is called Asthenosphere. It extends up to a depth of about 200 km. It is composed of iron-magnesium silicates. It is thought to be so hot that it behaves plastically and can flow.

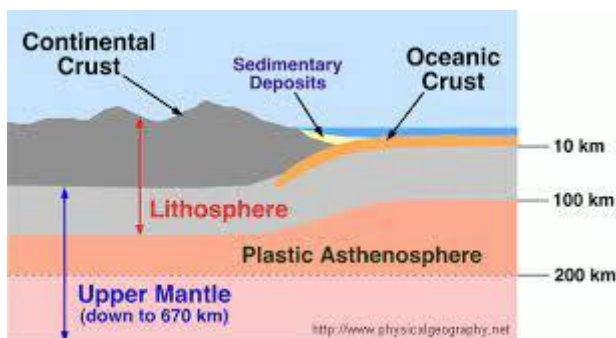


FIGURE 13.8: Lithosphere and Asthenosphere

The continental plates ride on the Asthenosphere.

2e. Convection Current

The temperature in the center of the Earth is four thousand degree centigrade. It decreases steadily toward the surface of the Earth. On the surface, the temperature is approximately 0.06 watts per square meter.

The heat flowing toward the surface produces convection current in the Mantle. The currents drive the movements of the Techtronic Plates. Although Asthenosphere is solid, it can creep at a sufficient rate to push the continental plates.

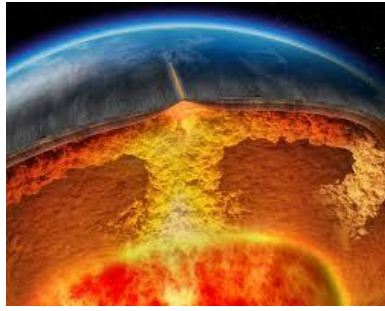


FIGURE 13.9: Convection Current

The continental drift and the formation of high mountain ranges are closely related. So, the Quran mentions these two aspects together in the several Verses:

"And the land We have spread out, set
thereon mountains firm and
immovable, and produced therein all
kinds of things in due balance"

[Al Quran 15:19]

2f. Subduction

The thermal energy produced in the Core by the radioactive elements heats up the close magma. The hot magma rises and transfers heat to the Crust and becomes cooler. The cooler magma drops back toward the Core.

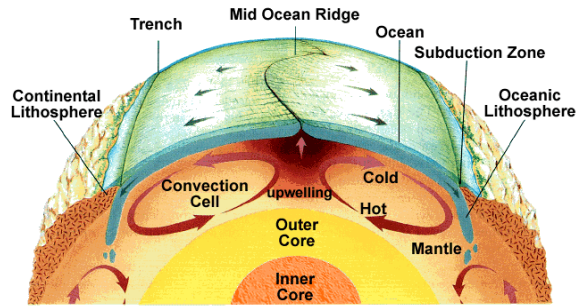


FIGURE 13.10: Subduction in Mid Ocean Ridge

This cycle of convection current is repeated continuously. It causes the Oceanic Lithosphere to spread apart at the Mid Ocean Ridge. So, the Oceanic Lithosphere is subducted under the Continental Lithosphere at the Trenches. The subduction causes volcanic eruption and form mountain belt, such as Andes Mountain Range.

Andes formed about 65 million years ago when the Pacific Crustal Plate began to slide beneath the South American plate.

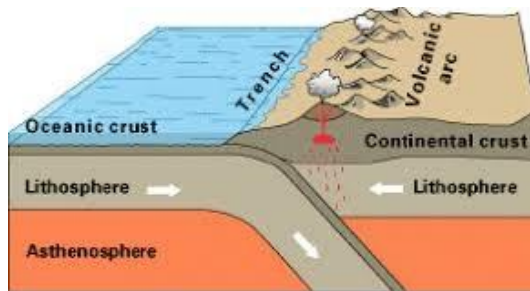


FIGURE 13.11: Subduction

2g. Collision

Where two Tectonic Plates collide and neither is pushed under the other, the plates crumple and form mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas. The Himalayas is formed as the Indian (Indo-Australian) plate is pushing into the Eurasian Plate.

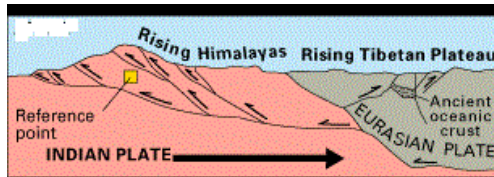


FIGURE 13.12: Formation of Himalayas

When the plates collide under the sea, it creates volcanic islands.

3. Firmly Standing High Mountain Ranges: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm ...”* [Part 3 of the Verse, underlined]

The mountains ranges can be firm and immovable, because they are deeply rooted in the mantle.

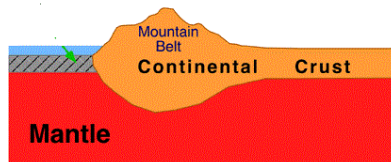


FIGURE 13.13: Mountains, Firm and Immoveable

Moreover, the pressure of the colliding Techtronic Plates sustains the ‘high mountains’. Otherwise, these heavy masses would sink into the earth over time. But they stand firm.

The high mountain ranges are necessary for the scattering of clouds inside the continents and for the formation of rivers.

So, the Verse under discussion says: *And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm...*

4. Formation of Rivers: “*And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers...*” [Part 4 of the Verse, underlined]

The rivers can originate in the ‘high mountain ranges’ only.

The temperature on top of the high mountains is lower than the temperature at the sea level. The clouds form heavier water particles because of the cool air on the mountain tops.

In addition, mountainous terrain creates turbulence in the air that breaks the cloud. The broken clouds collide and mix the water particles with each other. So, it produces raindrops heavy enough to fall on the ground due to the gravitational pull.

So, there is usually precipitation in the mountainous terrain and the rivers are produced. If there were no mountains, the clouds would hang in the sky like the clumps of fog.

4a. Scattering of Clouds in the Continents

The clouds should be flowing along the equatorial belt mainly. But, the high mountain ranges divert the clouds into the continents. The list of high mountain ranges is given below.

- Andes, South America: 7242 km long.
- Rocky Mountains, North America: 6035 km.
- Atlas Mountain Range, Africa: 2500 km.
- Himalayas + Tien Shan + Altai: 2253 km + 2012 km + 3862 km.
- Great Dividing Range, Australia: 3621 km.
- Sumatran Range: 2897 km.
- Brazilian East Coast Range: 3058 km.

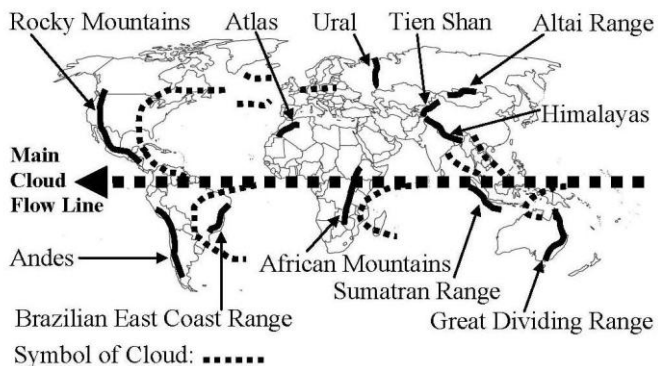


FIGURE 13.14: The High Mountain Ranges and the Flow of Clouds

In above figure, the mountain ranges are shown with the continuous lines, and the cloud-flow-lines are shown with the broken lines. It is obvious

how mountain ranges divert the clouds into the continents.

The mountain ranges are roughly elongated north to south. So, the ranges can intercept the clouds flowing along the main-cloud-flow-line running east to west, along the Equator. The mountain ranges divert the intercepted clouds into the continents. Is it not the work of a Designer?

4b. Ground Water

The rainwater moves into the earth and raises the height of the Ground Water throughout the world.

“Then let man look at his Food: For
that we pour forth water in abundance,
and We split the land in fragments, and
produce therein corn and grapes and
nutritious plants, and olive and dates
and enclosed gardens dense with lofty
trees, and fruits and fodder; for use and
convenience to you and your cattle.”

[Al Quran 80: 26–32]

Above Verses are not talking about regular rainfall water that is available in low-lying green countries. It is talking about hilly terrains, deserts and steppes that produce corn, grape, olive, date and enclosed gardens (oasis). So the Verses are talking about the Ground Water that slowly flows through the Permeable Layers of the Earth and helps the growth of plants in these lands.

The Permeable Layer is made of fractured stones, gravels and sand, as the above Verses says: *“...and We split the land in fragments...”*

The Permeable Layer is available throughout the world within the depth of 750 meters at the best.

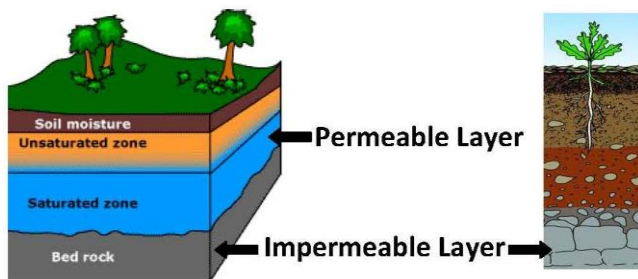


FIGURE 13.15: Ground Water

The rainwater moves through the Permeable Layer and raises the height of the Ground Water throughout the world. The water flows due to the layer structure and difference in ground pressure where mountains and rainfall play vital role.

Even when the topsoil is dry, there may be huge amount of Ground Water in the Permeable Layer. The estimated total volume of the water is a 55-meter thick layer spread out over the entire surface of the Earth.

5. Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination) ...”* [Part 5 of the Verse, underlined]

I have translated underlined part of the verse word-to-word. Normally, it is translated in deviated forms, as: “*and fruit of every kind He made in pairs, two and two.*” It should mean that there should be male-apples and female-apples. But there is no such thing as male-apple or female-apple. So, one should understand that there is problem in the translation. I looked for word-to-word translation and found that it is not about male-apple and female-apple. In the context of the verse ‘pairs two’ indicates the process of ‘Double Pollination’.

How it indicates ‘Double Pollination’?

In the Quran, the word “Pairs” normally means “DNA Double Helix”.

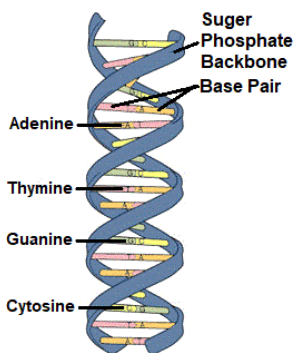


FIGURE 13.16: DNA Double Helix

The Verses that talk about “Pairs”, are discussed below.

It may be mentioned that in straight translation, these verses do not give any meaning to one that do not know about DNA Double Helix. So, the translators translate the verses in deviated forms

where “Pair” is translated as “Sexual Couple”. My translations of these verses are straight, word-to-word:

4a. Noble Pair

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareemin*)?” [Al Quran 26:7]

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareem*)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

The DNA Double Helix Molecules are the only Pair in the world with which the beasts of all kinds can be created. It is the blue print of life. All living creatures are created from the DNA Double Helix Molecule.

A gene is a segment of a DNA Double Helix that codes for a specific job. A human DNA Double Helix Molecule has about 23,000 genes. However, it accounts for only 2 percent of the DNA. The function of rest 98 percent is not clear and known as Junk DNA.

The genes are basic units of genetics. A gene codes for a specific protein. For example, one gene will code for insulin that help body to control the amount of sugar in the blood.

With only 20 types of amino acids, available in a cell, the DNA Double Helix Molecule can produce over 1000 types of proteins needed for a body. It can produce over 2000 types of enzymes.

It replicates the cells and forms / repairs the body.

So, these are real Noble Pairs.

Therefore, in the above Verses, the “Double Helix DNA Molecule” is called “Noble Pair”.

4b. Attractive Pair

In DNA replication, the double helix gets unwound, and its strands get separated. A strand acts as a template for the next strand. Bases are matched to synthesize the new partner strand. The old strand attracts the new strand to produce new DNA Double Helix. So, in the Quran, the DNA Double Helix is called “Attractive Pairs” (*zawgin baheej*) as well:

“And the earth, We have spread it out
and set thereon mountains standing
firm and grown therein every kind
from Attractive Pair (*zawgin baheej*)”
[Al Quran 50:7]

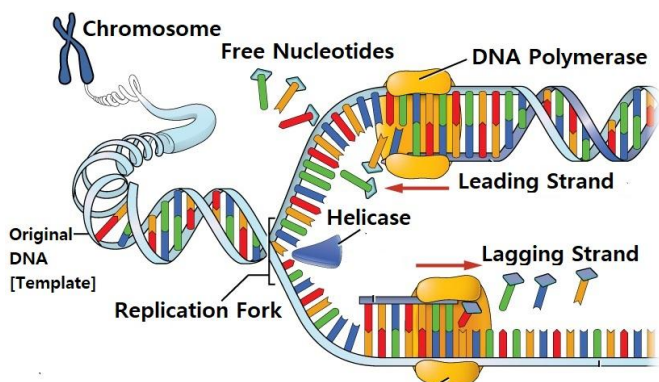


FIGURE 13.17: DNA Replication (*Zawgin Baheej*)

The strands attract by weak hydrogen, so they are Attractive Pairs of an esteemed standard. The weak hydrogen allows smooth segregation as well.

A human body develops from a single cell (zygote). The DNA Double Helix Molecules replicate and divide the cells. Its codes dictate which cells are to be bone cells, which cells are to be muscles, which cells are to be brain cells, and so on. It does not make nerve cell in the hair, or hair cell in the nerve. Over 250 types of cells make a human body. Every type of cell has specific structure and programs needed to function.

In 2012, the scientists of Leicester University printed the whole of the human genome (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes) to show just how much information it takes to make up one human body—the 130 book volumes would take up to 95 years to read. And it is only a small percentage of information—the depth of a cell is unfathomable.

A human child is born with more than hundred trillion cells. Can it be believed that the whole process of creation is guided by the codes of 23 pairs of DNA Double Helix found in the nucleus of a cell, not visible to the naked eye? In the above verses, it is called, “Noble Pair” (*Zawgin Kareem*); it really does the great job, especially in cases of producing the new cells. But, in light of the Quran, the guidance and acts of Allah is necessary for the formation of a perfect human body.

According to the Quran, the DNA Double Helix is the handiwork Allah.

5c. Plants and Animals are from the same Pairs

The following Verse talks about “ships” and “cattle”. The Verse says that both are created from the “Pairs”.

"That has created pairs in all things,
and has made for you ships and
cattle on which ye ride"

[Al Quran 43:12]

The only “Pairs”, with which the wood for an ocean-going ship or a horse for riding can be created, is the DNA Double Helix.

Chemically the genome of a plant and the genome of an animal are the same, but the codes differ, which make one cell a plant and another cell a horse.

5d. All from the Pairs

All living creatures from single cell amoeba to human are created from the Double Helix DNA Molecules (Pairs).

“Glory to God Who created all things
that the earth produces as well as their
own kind and things of which they
have no knowledge from the Pairs
(DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

However, a virus does not have double helix in the DNA? It is also clarified in the above Verse by the words, “*all things that the earth produces*”. A virus does not produce in the earth—it is produced in a host only.

The viruses can exist at the outside of the hosts for sometimes, but they need to be inside a host to replicate. Virus genomes do not encode all the proteins and RNAs needed for replication. Membrane of a virus fuses with the membrane of the host cell, so viral proteins mix directly with host cell proteins in the cytoplasm when they can replicate.

However, virus is nonliving.

5f. Reproductive Pairs

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands.
He has made for you pairs from among
yourselves, and pairs among cattle. By

this means does He multiply you.
There is nothing whatever like unto
Him; and He is the One that hears and
sees.” [Al Quran 42:11]

In above verse, cattle are mentioned just to clarify that the verse is not talking about married couple. Cattle do not marry.

The Pairs are created from among us, as the Verse says: *He has made for you pairs from among yourselves*. The ‘created pairs’ are the means of reproduction, as the Verse says: *by this means does He multiply you*.

Therefore, in this Verse, the “Pairs” means Haploid Chromosomes that are available in the sperm. Each Haploid Chromosome contains one DNA Double Helix (Pair). The Diploid Chromosomes are made in the zygote through the fusion of sperm and ovum.

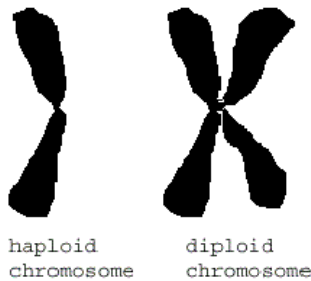


FIGURE 13.18: Chromosome

Therefore, in above verses, “Pair” means “DNA Double Helix”.

5g. Pair and Double Pollination

Now we can go back to the Verse under discussion:
“...and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two.”

A pollen grain is haploid—it possesses half of the DNA needed to make the plant. It combines with another half of the DNA that is in the egg cell and form the zygote. In plants, this part is like sexual reproduction in animal.

But a second fertilization is needed in the plants to produce a fruit. The “Double Fertilization” is unique in plants. In Double Fertilization, two sperm cells fertilize the cells in the plant ovary.

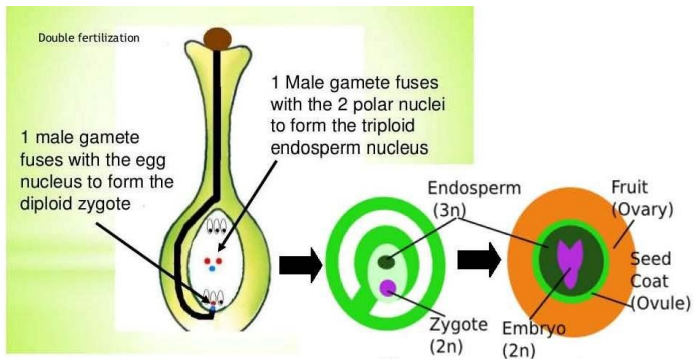


FIGURE 13.19: *and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination).*

After a pollen grain sticks to the stigma of the pistil, at one stage, a haploid cell divides into two haploid sperm cells. One sperm (n) fertilize the egg cell (n) and produces a zygote ($2n$). The zygote develops into embryo. Another sperm cell fuses with two cell nuclei and produce a triploid cell ($3n$). The

triploid cell develops into the endosperm, which serves as the food supply for embryo. So, the eatable fruits are produced.

So, by 'Pairs Two', the Verse indicates the 'Double Pollination' that is needed to produce the fruits. It is unique in fruit producing flowering plants.

6. Continental Drift and Fruits

How the production of fruits is related to the Spread of Lands (Continental Drift)?

It is related to the supply of water. The evolution of fruit development genes in flowering plants is a complex and big subject. Fossil record indicates that the fruit producing plants appeared with the advent of pollinating insects (such as bees) about 73 to 56 million years ago when the continents were adequately drifted, and the firmly established high mountains formed to draw clouds from the equatorial belt and produce the rain. The rain produced rivers and raised the Ground Water, which were needed to sustain the fruit producing big trees.

7. Continental Drift and Suitable Plants

The Earth was created about 4.6 billion years ago. The first living creature was created about 3.5 billion years ago. The evolution was going on as it was set and guided by Allah time to time.

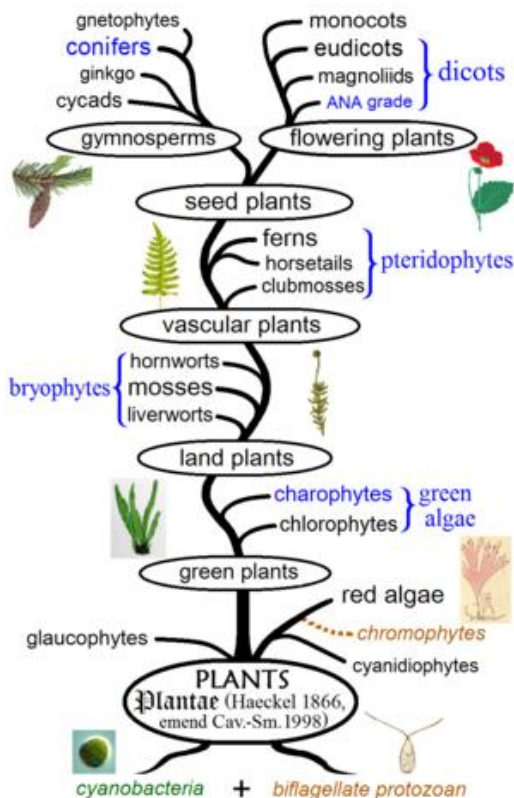


FIGURE 13.20: Evolution of Flowering Plants

Only about 250 million years ago, Allah started redesigning the Earth for Adam and Eve. He spread out the land and produced suitable plants for humans and domestic animals. The palms, herbs and grass began to appear about 200 million years ago. So, several Verses narrate these two affairs together:

"It is He Who has spread out the land
for creatures. Therein are fruit and date
palms (monocots / see figure)
producing spathes. Also corn
(monocots) with leaves and stalk for
fodder, and sweet-smelling plants."

[Al Quran 55: 10–12]

[The Quran supports the Biological Evolution
except in case of humans. It is discussed in Section-12
of Chapter-24]

8. Conclusion: *"And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination); He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!"*

In the Quran, the "Rotation of Earth" is always said indirectly, because in the old times the people were very much sure that the Earth was fixed. It would be an extra burden to make them believe that the Earth was rotating. So, it has been said indirectly. The Earth rotates and the 'day side' gradually enters the 'night side'; thereby a veil of darkness is laid over the day.

The production of fruits is obviously related to the day and night, as trees cannot grow without day and night.

However, the continental drift too may be related to the Rotating Earth. The popularly accepted theory suggests that the convection current in the Mantle drives the movements of the Tectonic Plates,

which I have discussed. But, there is a new concept that suggests the cause of continental drift as the forces generated by the rotating Earth and the tidal forces of the Sun and the Moon. Most likely, the new concept is correct, as the Verse talks about the rotation of the Earth after discussing the Continental Drift.

Section 4 of Chapter 13 [Verse 4]: Spread of Land and the Human Habitability

And in the earth are tracts neighboring, and gardens of vines, and fields sown with corn, and palm trees growing out of single roots or otherwise, watered with the same water, yet some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who understand!

Remarks:

The verse is talking about gardens of vines, fields of corn and palm trees. These are not the plants of deserts and steppes. These are found in the hilly terrains where there are moderate rains.

The vineyards (gardens of grapes) have special characteristic. One moving along the countryside of Europe may see those in the slopes of the hills.

The valleys are suitable to grow corns. The corns grow on the hills also, even if the earth is reddish.

The tall palm trees are seen along the fountains.

In the hilly terrains, the lands suitable to produce these crops are approachable through naturally created valleys, fountains and hilly tracts.

The tastes vary from fruit to fruit, even if those are from the plants of the same roots and watered with the same water. Many factors that include flow of cold air, fall of sunlight, and supply of water affect the test.

The spread of land (continental drift), the formation of mountains and rivers, and the formation of terrains suitable for human use prove that a Merciful God has crafted the Earth deliberately, for a creature like us.

Section 5 of Chapter 13 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

If you wonder, strange is their saying: "When we are dust, shall we indeed then be in a creation renewed?" They are those who deny their Lord; they are those, round whose necks will be yokes; they will be Companions of the Fire to dwell therein!

They ask you to hasten on the evil in preference to the good yet have come to pass before them exemplary punishments! But verily your Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind for their wrongdoing, and verily your Lord is strict in punishment.

And the Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" But you are truly a Warner, and to every people a guide.

Section 6 of Chapter 13 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and the Way to Change

Allah does know what every female does bear; by how much the wombs fall short or do exceed—every single thing is before His sight in proportion.

He knows the unseen and that which is open; He is the Great, the Most High.

It is the same whether any of you conceal his speech or declare it openly; whether he lie hid by night or walk forth freely by day.

For each there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by command of Allah. Verily, Allah does not change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves (wrong Faith). But when Allah wills a people's punishment, there can be no turning it back, nor will they find besides Him any to protect.

Remarks:

According to the Verses of above Paragraph, the angels guard a person and keep him in predetermined fate:

“It is quoted from the sayings of Hazrat Ali (R) that Prophet Mohammed (pbuh) said, ‘There is none among you who do not have a place determined either in Jannaat or in hell’. People said to the Prophet, ‘In that case, why we should not leave our deeds (*amal*) on our fates?’ Prophet replied, ‘Keep working; a man is given

ability to do the work for which he has been created. A man of good fortune is given ability to do good works.”

[Bukhari and Muslim]

Determination of Fate

We have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that our fates were extracted from the Master Design (a Virtual / Holographic Universe) where we guided ourselves according to our free wills, and moved ahead by interacting each other in the nature and situations evolving sequentially. However, Allah directed us in some points to clear the ways ahead.

In the life of virtual reality, a weak, innocent and careless soul remained good; and, in cases, a tyrant and arrogant soul denied God, oppressed others, and gained upper hand illegally:

"Jannaat and hell argued with each other. Hell said, 'arrogant and tyrant people are given to me.' Jannaat said, 'What happened to me that other than the weak, innocent and careless people nobody has entered inside me?' Allah said to Jannaat, 'You are my mercy; with you, I award mercy to anyone I like.' He said to the hell, 'Among my servants, I punish anyone I wish with you; you are my wrath. Both of you will be filled up with them...'"

[Bokhari and Muslim]

Now, a person is passing through the physical life on the Earth where he willingly moves through the path of his fate, because his fate was written according to the acts of his virtual life that he passed according to his free wills. Only in unavoidable cases, such as to match his acts with the acts of other people, he was controlled. In these cases, he is controlled in this earthly life as well, by the angels, as the verses under discussion say: *“For each there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by command (ruhhs) of Allah...”*

Note:

How the angels are released from the Divine Cybernetic System, and how they control by the ruhhs (brain data mainly) are deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 and Section-3 of Chapter-17.

Our fates were determined, because many things are needed to be prearranged for us, we live in a small Earth, and there are needs of developing souls.

The life on the Earth acts as a second chance as well. Now, a person has a material brain. The call of Truth may impact his thought more than it had impacted in his virtual life. Now, he may tend to be a Believer. Allah is proactive in changing the fate of one that tends to accept the True Faith, because it is a crucial factor to decide the endless afterlife. The Verses under discussion says: *Verily Allah does not*

change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves (wrong Faith).

It means that a human has freedom of thought (he cannot act freely). Once a person changes mentally, Allah makes him a Believer and puts him in a different fate that leads him to the Jannaat.

Our fates are flexible in respect of accepting the True Faith only. Allah is not likely to change one's fate for other reasons. And nobody other than Allah can change the fate. However, Allah accepts the prayers in cases, for minor adjustments mainly.

Therefore, a disbeliever should read the Quran, think, and pray to Allah. He should continue thinking and praying even if he finds it illogical. He should do it for his own sake—the next life is eternal. The Quran cures the qalb (mind / virtual brain discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6).

Section 7 of Chapter 13 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

It is He Who does show you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope. It is He Who does raise up the clouds heavy with rain! Nay, thunder repeats His praises, and so do the angels with awe. He flings the loud-voiced thunderbolts and therewith He strikes whom-so-ever He will, yet these who dispute about Allah with the strength of His power!

Remarks:

It is a mystery how the enormous electricity is produced in the clouds—Allah flings the loud voiced thunderbolts.

There is no natural cause of lightning. The angels cannot produce it. It seems to be most uncontrolled thing. But, Allah controls it—He is in its origin, He is in its way, and He is in its end. Sometimes a person is hit, and the person beside him is unharmed.

The life could not survive without the lightning. All life requires nitrogen-compounds, e.g., proteins and nucleic acids. Air is the major source of nitrogen. But the nitrogen molecule (N_2) is quite inert. To break it apart so that its atoms can combine with other atoms requires the input of substantial amounts of energy. The enormous energy of lightning breaks nitrogen molecules and enables their atoms to combine with oxygen in the air forming nitrogen oxides. It dissolves in rain to form nitrates and fall on the earth.

“...the rain which We send down from the skies; by its mingling arises the produce of the earth, which provides food for men and animals...”

[Al Quran 10:24]

All clouds do not produce rain. If there are thunders, there is hope that it is about to rain. There is another hope—the hope of good harvest.

For Him is prayer in Truth, any others that they call upon besides Him hear them no more than if they were to stretch forth their hands for water to reach their mouths, but it reaches them not; and the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but an error.

And unto Allah falls in prostration whoever is in the Skies and the Lands, willingly or unwillingly, and so their shadows in the mornings and in the afternoons.

Section 8 of Chapter 13 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Say: "Who is the Lord and Sustainer of the Skies and Lands?"

Say: "Allah."

Say: "Do you then take protectors other than Him, such as have no power either for good or for harm to themselves?"

Say: "Are the blind equal with those who see? Or the depths of darkness equal with light?"

Or, do they assign to Allah partners who created like of His creation so that the creation seemed alike to them? Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things. He is the One, the Supreme and Irresistible."

He sends down water from the skies and the channels flow; each according to its measure. But the flood bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface, and from that which they heat in the fire to make ornaments or utensils rises a foam like unto it—thus does Allah show forth truth and falsehood—then, as for the foam, it passes away as scum upon the banks while that which is for the good of mankind remains in the earth. Thus Allah sets forth parables.

For those who respond to their Lord are good things. But those who respond not to Him, even if they had all that is in the Skies and on Lands and as much more would they offer it for ransom, for them will the reckoning be terrible; their abode will be Hell—what a bed of misery!

Section 9 of Chapter 13 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Is then one who does know that that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth, like one who is blind? It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition, those who fulfill the covenant of Allah and fail not in their plighted word, those who join together those things which Allah has commanded to be joined, hold their Lord in awe and fear the terrible reckoning, those who patiently persevere seeking the countenance of their Lord, establish regular prayers, spend out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance secretly and openly, and turn off evil with good—for such there is the final attainment of the home, the Jannaat-u-Adnin. They shall enter there as well as the righteous among their fathers, their spouses, and their offspring; and angels shall enter unto them from every gate: "Peace unto you for that you persevered in patience! Now how excellent is the final home!"

But those who break the Covenant of Allah after having plighted their word thereto and cut asunder those things which Allah has commanded to be joined and work mischief in the land on them is the curse, for them is the terrible home!

Allah does enlarge or grant by measure the sustenance to whom-so He pleases. Rejoice in the life of this world. But

the life of this world is but little comfort in (respect to) the Hereafter.

Section 10 of Chapter 13 [Verse 27-35]: **Your duty is to deliver the Message**

The Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "Truly Allah leaves to stray whom He will. But He guides to Himself those who turn to Him in penitence, those who believe, and whose hearts find satisfaction in the remembrance of Allah; for without doubt in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find satisfaction. For those who believe and work righteousness Tuba (a kind of tree in Jannaat) is for them, and a beautiful place of return."

Thus, have we sent you among a People, before whom Peoples have passed away, in order that you might rehearse unto them what We send down unto you by inspiration; yet do they reject the Most Gracious! Say: "He is my Lord! There is no god but He! On Him is my trust, and to Him do I turn!"

If there were a Qur'an with which mountains were moved, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to speak! But the decision of all things is certainly with Allah—do not the Believers know that had Allah willed, He could have guided all mankind?

But the Unbelievers! Never will disaster cease to strike them for their deeds, or to settle close to their homes until the promise of Allah come to pass; for verily Allah will not fail in His promise.

Mocked were Messengers before you, but I granted respite to the Unbelievers, and finally I punished them—then how was my requital!

Is then He Who stands over every soul all that it does? Yet they ascribe partners to Allah. Say, "But name them! Is it that you will inform Him of something He knows not on earth, or is it a show of words?" Nay! To those who believe not their pretense seems pleasing, but they are kept back from the path; and those whom Allah leaves to stray, no one can guide. For them is a penalty in the life of this world, but harder truly is the penalty of the Hereafter, and defender have they none against Allah.

The parable of the Jannaat, which the Righteous are promised: Beneath it flow rivers; perpetual is the enjoyment thereof and the shade therein. Such is the end of the Righteous.

And the end of Unbelievers: In the Fire.

Section 11 of Chapter 13 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Those to whom We have given the Book rejoice at what has been revealed unto you, but there are among the clans those who reject a part thereof. Say: "I am commanded to worship Allah, and not to join partners with Him. Unto Him do I call, and unto Him is my return."

Thus, have We revealed it to be a judgment of authority in Arabic. Were you to follow their desires after the knowledge, which has reached you, then you would find neither protector nor defender against Allah.

We did send Messengers before you and appointed for them wives and children. And it was never the part of an apostle to bring a sign except as Allah permitted. For each period is a Book. Allah does blot out or confirm what He pleases; with Him is the Mother of the Book.

Whether We shall show you part of what we promised them or take to ourselves your soul, your duty is to make reach them; it is Our part to call them to account.

Section 12 of Chapter 13 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

See they not that We come to the land reducing it from its outlying borders? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.

Remarks:

In above Verse, the “land” means the “Land of Resurrection”. The universe will take the form of a heavy mass (Thaqal) where the Resurrection will occur. How the Land of Resurrection will form?

According to the above Verse, the land (all astral objects) is reducing from its outlying borders. It means that the universe is contracting by rolling up the space from the Seventh Sky.

Note:

The skies are waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion. Each sky contains many galaxies. There are seven skies. We are in the innermost.

The universe is rolling up from the Seventh Sky. Thus, ‘Allah in form’ and the entities related to the Final Judgment, such as Arsh, Kursi, Araf, etc., are coming near the future Land of Resurrection.

But the astronomers observe that the distant galaxies are receding in an accelerating rate. So, they assess that the universe may expand forever, or for a very long period of time.

However, their observation may have different implication, discussed below:

The rotating galaxies indicate that the universe as a whole may be rolling in the Super Space, and it may have an Axis. Such a universe may look expanding even if it may be contracting by rolling the skies from the outlying borders (Seventh Sky).

Finally, all the objects of the universe will join together into a super compact rolled-up space (a kind of Big Crunch).

Subsequently, the universe will revive by unrolling the skies and take the form of a heavy mass (Thaqal). That is the space-time of Resurrection. The universe will then be halted for Judgment and Salvation.

The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

Those before them did devise plots, but in all things the master planning is Allah's. He knows the doings of every soul, and soon will the Unbelievers know who gets home in the end.

The Unbelievers say: "No Messenger you are."

Say: "Enough for a witness between me and you is Allah, and those too, who have knowledge of the Book."

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 14

Highlight: The Believer and the Disbeliever

Introduction

The Chapter highlights the sad end of the Unbelievers following arrogant leaders, and inspires the Believers that they will be established in strength.

The Chapter points out the Land of Final Judgment and declares punishment to the Unbelievers. The Chapter highlights the need of guidance in the face of ensuing Judgment Day.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse: 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Section 2 [Verse: 5-8]: Guidance helps humans—Allah is free of all Wants

Section 3 [Verse: 9-20]: Ashes that the wind blows away

Section 4 [Verse: 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

Section 5 [Verse: 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

Section 6 [Verse: 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Section 7 [Verse: 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Section 8 [Verse: 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Section 9 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 14 [Verse 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Alif, Lam, Ra. Book which We have revealed unto you in order that you might lead mankind out of the depths of darkness into light by the leave of their Lord to the Way of the Exalted in Power, Worthy of All Praise!

Of God, to Whom do belong all things in the Skies and Lands! But alas for the Unbelievers for a terrible penalty, those who love the life of this world more than the hereafter, who hinder from the Path of God and seek therein something crooked; they are astray by a long distance.

We sent not an apostle except in the language of his people in order to make clear to them. Now God leaves straying those whom He pleases and guides whom He pleases; and He is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

Section 2 of Chapter 14 [Verse 5-8]: Guidance helps humans—Allah is free of all Wants

We sent Moses with Our verses: "Bring out your people from the depths of darkness into light and teach them to remember the Days of God." Verily in this there are Signs for such as are firmly patient and constant, grateful and appreciative.

Remember! Moses said to his people, "Call to mind the favour of God to you when He delivered you from the people of Pharaoh. They set you hard tasks and punishments, slaughtered your sons, and let your women-folk live; therein was a tremendous trial from your Lord.

And remember! Your Lord caused to be declared: If you are grateful, I will add more unto you; but if you show ingratitude, truly My punishment is terrible indeed.

And Moses said, "If you show ingratitude, you and all on earth together, yet is God Free of all Wants, Worthy of All Praise.

Section 3 of Chapter 14 [Verse 9-20]: Ashes that the wind blows away

Has not the story reached you of those before you, of the people of Noah, and Ad, and Samud, and of those after them—none knows them but God—to them came apostles with clear (Signs), but they put their hands up to their mouths and said, "We do deny on which you have been sent, and we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

Their apostles said, "Is there a doubt about God, the Creator of the Skies and Lands? It is He Who invites you in order that He may forgive you your sins and give you respite for a term appointed!"

They said, "Ah! You are no more than human like ourselves; you wish to turn us away from the 'our fathers used to worship', then bring us some clear authority."

Their apostles said to them, "True, we are human like you, but God does grant His grace to such of his servants as He pleases. It is not for us to bring you an authority except as God permits; and on God let all men of faith put their trust. No reason we have why we should not put our trust on God. Indeed, He has guided us to the Ways we (follow). We shall certainly bear with patience all the hurt you may cause us; for those who put their trust should put their trust on God."

And the Unbelievers said to their apostles, "Be sure we shall drive you out of our land, or you shall return to our religion."

But their Lord inspired to them: "Verily, We shall cause the wrong-doers to perish! And verily, We shall cause you to abide in the land, and succeed them. This for such as fear the Time when they shall stand before My tribunal, such as fear the punishment denounced."

But they sought victory and decision and frustration was the lot of every powerful obstinate transgressor. In front of such a one is Hell, and he is given for drink boiling fetid water. In gulps will he sip it, but never will he be near swallowing it down his throat; death will come to him from every quarter, yet will he not die; and in front of him will be a chastisement unrelenting.

The parable of those who reject their Lord is that their works are as ashes on which the wind blows furiously on a tempestuous day—no power they have over aught that they have earned—that is the straying far away.

See you not that God created the Skies and Lands in Truth? If He so will, He can remove you and put a new creation; nor is that for God any great matter.

Section 4 of Chapter 14 [Verse 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

They will all be marshaled before God together; then will the weak say to those who were arrogant, "For us, we but followed you; can you then avail us to all against the wrath of God?" They will reply, "If we had received the Guidance of God, we should have given it to you; to us it makes no difference whether we rage, or bear with patience; for ourselves there is no way of escape."

And Satan will say when the matter is decided: "It was God Who gave you a promise of Truth. I too promised, but I failed in my promise to you. I had no authority over you except to call you, but you listened to me. Then reproach not me, but reproach your own souls. I cannot listen to your cries, nor can you listen to mine. I reject your former act in associating me with God. For wrong-doers there must be a grievous penalty."

But those who believe and work righteousness will be admitted to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever with the leave of their Lord. Their greeting therein will be: "Peace!"

Section 5 of Chapter 14 [Verse 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

See you not how God sets forth a parable? A goodly Word is like a goodly tree whose root is firmly fixed and its branches to the sky; it brings forth its fruit at all times by the leave of its Lord. So, God sets forth parables for men in order that they may receive admonition.

And the parable of an evil Word is that of an evil tree; it is torn up by the root from the surface of the earth; it has no stability.

God will establish in strength those who believe with the word that stands firm in this world and in the Hereafter, but God will leave to stray those who do wrong; God does what He wills.

Section 6 of Chapter 14 [Verse 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Have you not turned your vision to those who have changed the favour of God into blasphemy and caused their people to descend to the House of Perdition, into Hell; they will burn therein, an evil place to stay in!

And they set up as equal to God to mislead from the Path! Say: "Enjoy! But verily you are making straightway for Hell!"

Remarks:

Most likely, the above Verses are talking about some Christian Priests who changed the favor of God into blasphemy.

In the Quran, Jesus is called Soul of God (Ruhullah). An extended soul (ruh) of God had free access into Jesus. So, God could aid his talking directly. So, in the Quran, he is called Talk of God (Qalamullah) as well. The following Verse of Holy Bible supports the idea.

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (*Rabb* / Sustainer and Cherisher / Almighty God) who remains in me does His Own work.” – John 14:10, Holy Bible.

So, Jesus was a Sign of Sainthood. In the Quran, Jesus is called Sign. But, Christian Priests do not consider Jesus as a Sign of Sainthood. They call

him Son of God / God. Thereby, they have changed the favour of God into blasphemy.

Section 7 of Chapter 14 [Verse 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Speak to my servants who have believed that they may establish regular prayers and spend out of the sustenance we have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day in which there will be neither mutual bargaining nor befriending.

It is God Who has created the Skies and Lands and sends down rain from the skies, and with it brings out fruits wherewith to feed you.

It is He Who has made the ships subject to you that they may sail through the sea by His command; and the rivers has He made subject to you.

And He has made subject to you the sun and the moon, both diligently pursuing their courses, and the night and the day has he made subject to you.

And He gives you of all that you ask for.

But if you count the favors of God, never will you be able to number them. Verily, man is given up to injustice and ingratitude.

Section 8 of Chapter 14 [Verse 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Remember Abraham said: "O my Lord! Make this city one of peace and security, and preserve me and my sons from worshipping idols. O my Lord! They have indeed led astray many among mankind. He then who follows me is of me, and

he that disobeys me...but You are indeed Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful.”

“O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in a valley without cultivation by Your Sacred House, in order, O our Lord, that they may establish Regular Prayer. So, fill the hearts of some among men with love towards them and feed them with fruits so that they may give thanks. O our Lord! Truly, You does know what we conceal and what we reveal; for nothing whatever is hidden from God whether on earth or in sky.

Praise be to God Who has granted unto me in old age Ismail and Isaac; for truly my Lord is He, the Hearer of Prayer!”

“O my Lord! Make me one who establishes Regular Prayer, and also among my offspring. O our Lord! And accept my Prayer. O our Lord! Cover with Your Forgiveness me, my parents, and Believers on the Day that the Reckoning will be established!”

Section 9 of Chapter 14 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Think not that God does not heed the deeds of those who do wrong. He but gives them respite against a Day when the eyes will fixedly stare in horror, they running forward with necks outstretched, their heads uplifted, their gaze returning not towards them, and their hearts, a void!

So, warn mankind of the Day when the Wrath will reach them. Then will the wrongdoers say: "Our Lord! Respite us for a short term; we will answer Your call and follow the apostles!" What! Were you not wont to swear aforetime that you should suffer no decline? And you dwelt in the dwellings of men who wronged their own souls; you

were clearly shown how We dealt with them, and We put forth parables for you!"

Mighty indeed were the plots which they made—but their plots were within the sight of God—even though they were such as to shake the hills!

Never think that God would fail his apostles in His promise; for God is Exalted in power, the Lord of Retribution.

One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.

Remarks:

In the last Paragraph of above verses, the Arabic words talk about the quantitative change of the land (it is not qualitative change). So, the Final Judgment will not be carried out on the Earth; it will be carried out in a different land where there will be a different sky.

The Hadith too indicate the same:

“The Land of Final Judgment will be a new land completely; the color of that land will be white like silver.”

[Mashnad-e-Ahmed / Tafsir ibn Zarir]

“On the Day of Final Judgment, mankind will be assembled on a land that is clear and white like bread”

[Bukhari and Muslim]

“The Earth will be squeezed, and
beside it, in another land, mankind will
be assembled for the Judgment”

[Tafsir-e-Mazhari]

The following verses of the Quran inform how
the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) will change:

“When the stars will fall losing their
luster.” [Al Quran 81: 2]

The stars will fall into the super-massive black holes
of the galaxies. Eventually, the universe will collapse:

“By the sky that returns, and by the
land that opens out.”

[Al Quran 86: 11–12]

The “returning sky” means the “contracting
universe”. A unified land will open out in the process.
It will form with all the matter of the universe:

“By the sky and the construction of it;
by the Land and its expanse”

[Al Quran 91: 5–6]

At the end, all the objects of the universe will
join together. The concept can be expressed with the
Cyclic Model of the Universe, described as under.

The universe is expanding. The scientists
predict that the expansion of the universe may stop
due to gravitational force and the contraction may
begin. In the end, all the matter of the universe will

join together. The scientists view the extreme end of the contracting universe as the Big Crunch.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...” [Al Quran 21: 104]

The universe (Big Crunch) will be resurrected through another Big Bang (Big Bang-2). Everything will be reviving to set out for the next cycle (3rd Cycle).

“...as We originated the first creation We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.”
[Al Quran 21: 104]

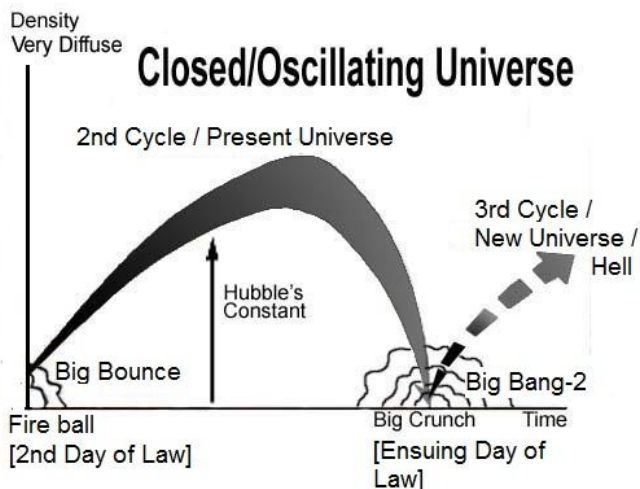


FIGURE 14.1: Resurrection and the Third Cycle

Resurrection of the Living Creatures

The collapsing universe will be squashed into a super dense Singularity (Big Crunch), as the following verse says:

“And call not, besides God on another
god. There is no god but He.
Everything will perish except His own
Face. To Him belongs the command,
and to Him will ye be brought back”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The hands of His soul (nafs), which sustains and evolve the universes, will seize into His body in form (explained in Chapter-1). The Big Crunch will be held in the force fields exposing from His face. Everything, from the beginning to the end of this universe, will be surviving with the Big Crunch as information / commands.

Allah will re-program the collapsed universe (Big Crunch) to re-initiate. Subsequently, He will launch the creation.

Soon the reviving universe will gain mass and take the form of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass). The Thaqaal will again move into the right hand of His nafs when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

Thus, mankind will be resurrected in a kind of Fireball (Thaqaal) following the Big Crunch.

In the Cosmology, the Fireball is defined as a state of the universe at less than a million years before or after the Singularity (Big Crunch / Big Bang). The Fireball is a violent state of the universe. However,

the Quran indicates that it will provide the scope of Resurrection.

“...They ask, “When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice? A Day when they will be tried over the fire”

[Al Quran 51: 12–13]

The Land of Judgment

The Resurrection will occur in the Thaqaal, but the Judgment will not be carried out over there. For the Judgment, mankind will be shifted to a temporary land, created in the Super Space with the matter of the Solar System taken out from the Thaqaal.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies rolled-up (Thaqaal) in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

Thus, an especial land will be created in the Super Space with the matter taken out from the Fireball (Thaqaal), on which resurrected mankind will be shifted for the Judgment.

“The day when they will hear a blast, in truth, that will be the day of coming forth. Verily, it is We Who give life

and death, and to Us is the final goal.
On the day, the Land (Fireball /
Thaqal) breaks away from them,
quickly; that will be a gathering
together, quite easy for Us.”

[Al Quran 50: 42-44]

The Thaqal will move apart leaving the resurrected creatures on the Land of Judgment.

Thus, the Verse under discussion says: *“One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.”*

[The Day of Judgment is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.]

Form the Land of Judgment, many humans will be salvaged to another universe, named Jannaat. The rest will be thrown back into the reviving universe (Samawaat / this Universe) that will be known as hell from that time (galaxies are objects of hell).

And you will see the sinners that day bound together in fetters, their garments of liquid pitch, and their faces covered with Fire that God may requite each soul according to its deserts; and verily God is swift in calling to account.

Here is a Message for mankind—let them take warning therefrom and let them know that He is One God; let men of understanding take heed.

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 15

Highlight: Desired destination and the hindrances

Introduction

The Chapter (Surah) calls people to Islam. It praises Allah by mentioning His gifts. It put forward the signs of divinity.

There are two universes: the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe). Human beings are created suitable for the Jannaat. The Jannaat is their home universe. They are expected to go back to their home universe after the Final Judgment.

On the other hand, the jinns are created from the “fire of holes” (anti-matter). They are created suitable for this universe (Samawaat). They are expected to remain here forever.

However, each galaxy has a right to get a Vicegerent of God. Therefore, after the Final Judgment, a good number of humans will be left in the Samawaat. Those who will follow the satan jinns will find their refuge in the objects (galaxies) of the Samawaat.

The Samawaat is violent by nature. It is hell for humans. It is full of anti-matter, anti-creatures, violent galaxies and quasars. Who would like to be a vicegerent of God in this violent universe!

The Chapter describes how enmity developed among humans and jinns. Iblis (the chief of satan jinns) and a part of jinns (satan jinns) are trying to prove humans as unfit vicegerents of Allah. It has put humans into a test. The people failing in the test would remain in the Samawaat forever.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Humans

Section 2 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Section 3 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

Section 4 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking, and
Ultimate Straying

Section 5 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of
Mountain Ranges

Section 7 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of
Resurrection

Segment 2: Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 [Verse 26-42]: Creation of Human and Jinni, and
the Root of Rivalry

Section 9 [Verse 43-50]: Gates of Hell

Section 10 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Section 11 [Verse 61-77]: Lot's People

Section 12 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

Section 13 [Verse 80-84]: Dwellers of the Stone-land

Segment 3: Conclusion

Section 14 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of the Creations

Section 15 [Verse 87-99]: Divided Quran

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 15 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the Signs of the Book and a plain Quran.

Segment-1 Humans

Section 2 of Chapter 15 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Again and again will those who disbelieve wish that they had been Muslims. Leave them alone to enjoy and to please themselves—let hope amuse them—soon they will know. Never did We destroy a population that had not a term decreed and assigned beforehand; neither can a people advance its term, nor delay it.

Section 3 of Chapter 15 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

They say: "O you, to whom the Message is being revealed, truly you are mad! Why bring you not angels to us, if it be that you have the Truth?"

We send not the angels down except for just cause. If they came, behold, no respite would they have! We have without doubt sent down the Message and We will assuredly guard it.

Section 4 of Chapter 15 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking, and Ultimate Straying

We did send apostles before you among the religious sects of old, but never came an apostle to them but they mocked him.

Thus, do We let it creep into the hearts of the sinners that they should not believe in it—and already the example of the ancients has gone forth.

Even if We opened out to them a gate from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein, they would surely say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated. Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery."

Remarks:

If a person wants to move a great distance, he has to move through a gate (portal) of the space. The portals are extraordinary openings in the space, which connect a traveler to a distant sphere. A good portal is a shortcut, a guide, a door into the unknown.

A black hole and the related white hole may also be considered as a tunnel, connecting two distant points of space.

NASA has carried out experiments on such portals produced by magnetic fields associated with stars and planets:

"We call them X-points or electron diffusion regions," explains plasma physicist Jack Scudder of the University of Iowa. "They're places where the magnetic field of Earth connects to the magnetic field of the Sun, creating an uninterrupted path leading from our own planet to the sun's atmosphere 93 million miles away."

Observations by NASA's THEMIS spacecraft and Europe's Cluster probes suggest that these magnetic portals open and close dozens of times each day. They're typically located a few tens of thousands of kilometers from Earth where the geomagnetic field meets the onrushing solar wind. Most portals are small and short-lived; others are yawning, vast, and sustained. Tons of energetic particles can flow through the openings, heating Earth's upper atmosphere, sparking geomagnetic storms, and igniting bright polar auroras."

*– Hidden Portals in Earth's Magnetic Field,
02 July 2012, NASA, www.nasa.gov*

The portals are subjects of many science fiction movies. But, the above verses indicate that something similar really exists: *"Even if We opened out to them a gate from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein, they would surely say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated. Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery"."*

Section 5 of Chapter 15 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

It is We Who have set out the fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders. And We have guarded them from every Satan accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright.

Remarks:

The earthly affairs related to living creatures are monitored by angels. They come from the Araf,

located at the outside of the Universe. The Araf is their preliminary sanctuary.

The Universe is billions of light years across. So, the angels are staged forwarded through the Command Stations and Fortresses.

There are seven Command Stations in seven Skies. The Command Stations are planet like objects.

Under each Command Station, there are many Fortresses. The Fortresses are stars or star-like objects.

The Sirius (a star) is a Fortress under the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky. It harbors the angels of destruction. The angels are created from light. So, they remain energetic in the stars.

That He is the Lord of Sirius (a Star);

And that it is He Who
destroyed the ancient 'Ad',

And Thamud, nor gave them a
lease of perpetual life.

And before them, the people of
Noah, for that they were most unjust
and most insolent transgressors,

And He destroyed the
overthrown Cities.

[Al Quran 53: 49–53]

Some angels guard the Fortresses. But the satan jinns gain hearing by stealth. If the guard angels can detect them, they throw fiery asteroids toward the jinns.

“And we reached the sky, so we found it strongly guarded and filled with asteroids.” [Al Quran 72:2]

“And that we sometimes used to sit in some places in the sky to listen, so whoever now listens finds a fiery asteroid waiting for him.”

[Al Quran 72:9]

The guard angels hit the jinns by throwing the asteroids in extremely high speeds. Or, they throw asteroids (fiery asteroid) of anti-matter.

The Fortress is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

People are thinking and delaying to accept Islam. Some have doubt about the Quran and the Prophet (pbuh). But the angels of destiny are already positioned in the Fortresses, and the events are passing.

The Sirius is eight (8) light years away, but the angels do not need 8 years to come to the Earth. A portal is created and they dive into the portal by Sakinah to come to the Earth in a short time.

Sakinah means indwelling; it is a cloud carrying a group of angels.

So, let the Disbelievers wait; they will not be disheartened.

Section 6 of Chapter 15 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of Mountain Ranges

And the land We have spread out, set thereon mountains firm and immovable, and produced therein all kinds of things in due balance.

Remarks:

About 200 million years ago, there was one super-land on the Earth named Pangaea. The Pangaea broke up into continents and drifted away from each other.



FIGURE 15.1: Spread out Land

The Earth's surface is divided in huge plates (Tectonic Plates). The plates move about atop the soft mantle. As the plates move, the continents are carried away from one another.

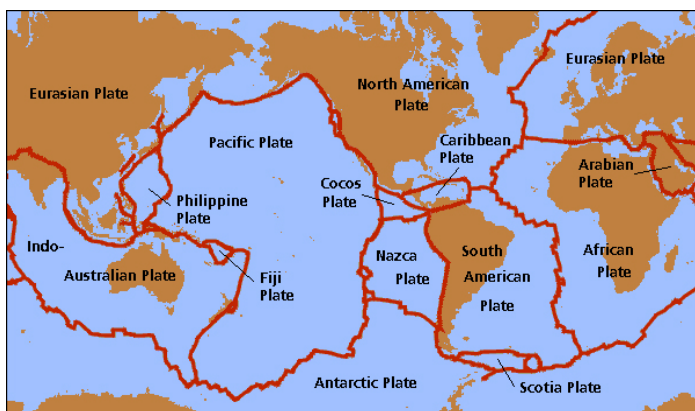


FIGURE 15.2: Tectonic Plates

The Verse talks about the 'Spread of Land' and the 'Formation of Mountain Ranges' as related affairs. The plates interact with each other along their boundaries and produce the high mountain ranges. So, these affairs are related.

The Verse indicates that it was done to produce all kinds of things (especially food) in due balance. The mountain belts scatter the clouds, and produce the raindrops heavy enough to fall, which feed the rivers. The rains raise the Ground Water as well. Thus, the lands can produce different kinds of plants, fruits and animals to fulfill varied demands of people.

And We have provided therein means of subsistence for you and for those for whose sustenance you are not responsible. And there is not a thing but its treasures are with Us, but We only send down thereof in due and ascertainable measures.

Section-7 of Chapter 15 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of Resurrection

And We send the winds like strumpets, then cause the rain to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with water to drink, though you are not its retainers. And verily, it is We Who give life, and Who give death—it is We Who remain inheritors.

Remarks:

Imagine a decorated street with attractive plantation, shops, coffee houses, bars, restaurants, and lightings. And there were beautiful strumpets passing by in the evening. The strumpets hook up with someone for a night and disappear in the morning.

A cloud has similar characters. The clouds fly in the winds and reach unknown destinations where they end, raining.

The rainwater is the only source of our drinking water, though we are not its retainers. It is retained for the whole year in the earth, as pure drinking mineral water.

And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed We know the present generations of you, and also those who will come afterwards.

Assuredly, it is your Lord Who will gather them together; for He is perfect in Wisdom and Knowledge.

Segment 2

Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 of Chapter 15 [Verse 26-42]: Creation of Human and Jinni, and the Root of Rivalry

We created man from sauce (*salsalin* / *salsa* / sauce) of carbon (*huma-in* / black mud / carbon), altered (*masnūnin*).

Remarks:

Creation of Man

A man is created with about 200 hundred types of cells forming bones, muscles, nerves, hairs, and so forth. The cells are created from more than 20,000 types of proteins. The proteins are created from 20 types of amino acids available in a cell. So, a human body is created from the amino acids.

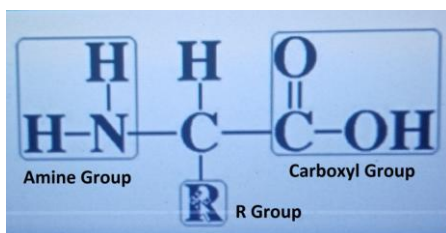


FIGURE 15.3: Structure of Amino Acid

In the above verse, the 'Amino Acid' is called 'Sauce of Carbon'. Each amino acid consists of a central carbon. The central carbon is bonded to an

amine group (NH_2), a carboxyl group (COOH), a hydrogen atom, and an R group.

The R-group is the location where there are possibilities for different things to be inserted to make 20 different types of amino acid. Thus the sauce (amino acid) is altered (*masnunun*).

Who makes the proteins?

To answer, each cell of a human body contains 46 double helix DNA Molecules. A human DNA Molecule is a 6 feet long polymer. It contains many genes (segments of a DNA Molecule), out of which about 23000 is discovered (that make 2% of a DNA Molecule). The genes hold the codes to produce the proteins from the amino acids (*salsalin huma-in masnunun* / (20) altered sauces of carbon).

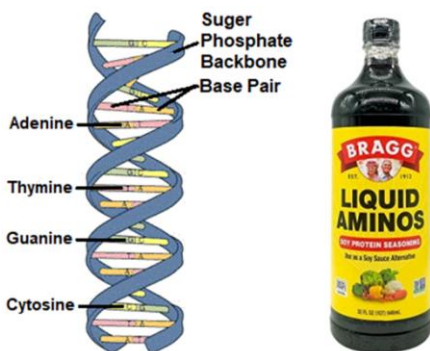


FIGURE 15.4: Basics of Human Body

How the proteins are made?

To answer, a DNA Molecule releases mRNA transcripts in the cytoplasm as needed. An mRNA binds the amino acid molecules in a particular sequence to produce a particular type of protein chain.

The protein chain is folded in a particular way to produce a particular type of protein. The protein is then released in the cytoplasm.

Therefore, to create a human body, the DNA Molecule and twenty types of Amino Acids are required. Different types of eatable amino acid sauces are available in the markets as well.

And the Jinn race We had created before from the fire (nari) of hole (I-samumi).

Remarks:

Creation of Jinn

The jinns are creatures of the anti-universe. They are created from anti-matter.

The anti-matter is mirror image of the baryonic matter. The baryonic matter goes up, and the anti-matter goes down. It goes down into the nucleus of an atom, into the core of a neutron star, and into a black hole—thus it goes down into the holes. The above Verse says: “...and the Jinn race We had created before from the ‘fire of hole’”.

The antimatter is invisible, so the jinns are invisible.



FIGURE 15.5: Matter and Antimatter, Mirror Image



FIGURE 15.6: Black Hole

The data collected by WMAP (Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe) shows that the universe contains about six times more dark matter than matter. The objects of a rotating galaxy would fly apart if there were no dark matter to increase the gravitational force strong enough to hold the galaxy together. The anti-matter is a kind of dark matter.

With every galaxy, there is an invisible anti-galaxy, connected by the black holes as doors. The galaxy and the anti-galaxy are held by the same gravitational force. Thus, the universe is a two-in-one universe; an invisible anti-universe exists with our universe. The jinns are top creatures of the anti-universe. They are intelligent.

The jinns exist in the different dimensions of space. However, they can watch us for the nature of their existence. So, they are called Watchers as well:

“... he and his tribe watch you from a position where ye cannot see them...”
[Al Quran 7:27]

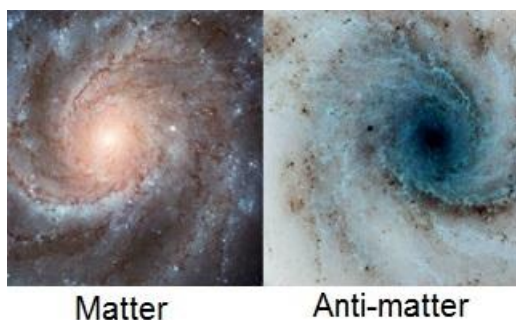


FIGURE 15.6: The galaxy and the anti-galaxy

The existence of antimatter is practically proved. The studies of cosmic rays have identified anti-particles, such as positrons and antiprotons.

Behold! Your Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create man from the hovering clay altered; when I have fashioned him and breathed into him of My soul (ruh), fall down prostrating yourselves unto him." So, the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together. Not so Iblis (Satan); he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves.

Said: "O Iblis, what is your reason for not being among those who prostrated themselves?"

Said: "I am not one to prostrate myself to man whom You did create from hovering clay altered."

Said: "Then get you out from here; for you are rejected, accursed, and the curse shall be on you till the Day of Judgment."

Said: "O my Lord, give me then respite till the Day the (dead) are raised."

Said: "Respite is granted you till the Day of the Time appointed."

Said: "O my Lord, because You have put me in the wrong I will make fair-seeming to them on the earth, and I will put them all in the wrong, except Your servants among them sincere and purified."

Said: "This is indeed a way that leads straight to Me. For, over My servants no authority shall you have, except such as put themselves in the wrong and follow you."

Remarks:

How Satan Jinns Act?

Iblis is the Chief Satan. A part of jinns has become his followers to diverge humans from the Path of God.

"After each human there is a satan, who is a bad jinni." [Hadith]

A black hole works as a door of a 'galaxy anti-galaxy pair'. The jinns come to the dimension of galaxy through a black hole. It needs a long time. Once a jinni arrives, he normally does not return.

How a jinni can whisper into a human's mind is discussed below:

A human has a super-imposed soul, called ruh (an unknown force field). It spreads in the brain and chest. The ruh with the supports of brain, nerves, and some muscles of the chest produces a virtual brain, extending in the chest, which is felt as mind (qalb).

The nafs is the main soul of a human. It is a combination of unknown force fields (not yet discovered), which spreads throughout his body with

its center below the navel. It has vital points (chakras) in the body. The nafs is connected to the ruh through a vital point.

The anti-matter is effective on gravitational force. Similarly, a jinni, created from antimatter, can affect a human's ruh that is a kind of unknown force field.

A jinni whispers into a human. The sensation initiates a thought in his virtual brain (mind / qalb). The physical brain receives the thought from the virtual brain and vitalizes it in cases.

“Then began Satan to whisper suggestions to them, bringing openly before their minds all their shame that was hidden from them. He said, "Your Lord only forbade you this tree lest ye should become angels or such beings as live forever." [Al Quran 7:20]

“But Satan whispered evil to him: he said, "O Adam! Shall I lead thee to the tree of eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" [Al Quran 20:120]

“Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind from the mischief of the whisperer (satan jinni) who withdraws” [Al Quran 114: 1-4]

One's brain continues thinking different things. It is difficult to understand which thought is instigated by a satan jinni.

A human nafs can see as well, which is called third eye vision. It is not developed in earthly life. However, if one is feeling the presence of a demonic creature somewhere, it may be true. But, the demonic creature can cause one no physical harm.

A jinni can possess an idolater. The collision of matter and anti-matter should annihilate each other with a flash of light. How it is possible is discussed below:

The anti-matter is created from anti-particles the same as the matter (baryonic matter) is created from particles. For example, an anti-atom of anti-hydrogen is created from one positron and one anti-proton.

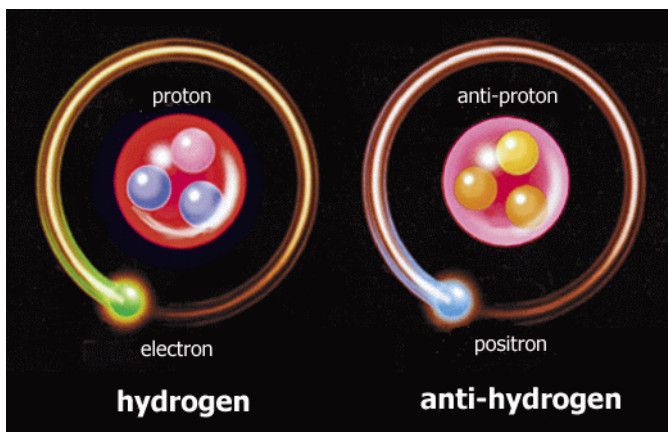


FIGURE 15.7: Anti-Matter

The collision of matter and ant-matter should annihilate each other with a flash of light. But such collision is not seen in the Milky Way galaxy. Some forces or techniques must have been used to save them from each other. Moreover, atom and anti-atom are largely empty. So, one can safely pass through another. If an amount of anti-matter passes through one's body, one will not feel it. Our instruments cannot detect their existence.

However, a jinni possesses through the nafs of a human. The nafs works as a protective covering for the jinni.

[I have talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7.]

Section 9 of Chapter 15 [Verse 43-50]: Gates of Hell

And verily, hell is the promised abode for them all—to it are seven gates—for each of those gates is a Class assigned.

Remarks:

The objects of hell are created in this universe (Samawaat / Skies).

“Verily, in the creation of the 'Skies and Lands' (Samawaat-wal-Ard / this Universe) and the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding—men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting and lying down on their sides and contemplate the creation in the Skies

and Lands: “Our Lord! Not for naught have Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire...!” [Al Quran 3: 190–192]

“And We have adorned the lowest sky with lamps (stars), have made such missiles (asteroids) to drive away the satan, and have prepared for them the penalty of the blazing fire of hell”

[Al Quran 67:5]

“During Miraz, I saw in the Seventh Sky that there was thunder and roaring sound and a group of people. Their bellies were as big as houses. In those, there were many snakes, which were being seen from the outside. I asked to Gabriel, which kind of people they were? He said, “It is the scene of those, who took interest (riba) by lending money” [Bukhari]

According to the above Verses and the Hadith, the objects of hell are created in the Samawaat (Skies / this universe). In Section-27 of Chapter-3, we have identified the galaxies as the objects of hell.

The Samawaat will collapse and revive when the galaxies too will revive just by gaining the volumes of space.

After the Judgment, a sinner will own a complete galaxy. He will be a vicegerent of God over that galaxy, but a forgotten vicegerent. He will be in

pain for the very nature of his galaxy. Basically, the Samawaat is home of the jinns. Its nature will not be changed for the comfort of men. The fiery galaxies are suitable for the jinns.

Each galaxy has seven entry points (gates), leading to seven different zones. Each zone is determined for a certain class of people, as the Verse under discussion says: “...*for each of those gates is a Class assigned.*” The zones and the classes are described in the following Hadith:

Hadith: “One day Prophet (pbuh) asked Gabriel about the hell and its dwellers. Gabriel said, ‘Friend! The first door of hell is called Haawiyah; Munafiques, People of Pharaoh’s Dynasty, Kafirs of Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished in that. Name of the second door is Ladha; Iblis (Satan), his followers (follower jinns), and worshippers of fire will reside there. Name of the third door is Hotamah; Jews will suffer immense punishment in it. Name of the forth door is Sa’eer; Christians will enter through this path. Name of the fifth door is Saqqar; this path is determined for star worshippers. Name of the sixth door is Jaheem; Mushrics will be thrown there. Name of the seventh door is Jahannam.’ After saying it, Gabriel remained silent. Prophet (pbuh) asked that why he had stopped; who would

enter through this door. Gabriel replied, ‘Through this door, your sinful followers who would die without *Tawbah* will enter.’

[*Dakaikul Akhbar*, Imam Gazzali (R.)]

If one thinks about the design of a galaxy, it becomes clear that above zones are layers of a galaxy:



FIGURE 15.7: Galaxy

1. **Haawiyah.** Haawiyah means ‘endless hole’. So, the 'central super-massive black hole' of a galaxy is Haawiyah. It is the most violent region of a galaxy. So, a Munafique, or a person from Pharaoh’s Dynasty, or a Kafir of Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished in and around the central super-massive black hole of a galaxy.
2. **Ladha.** It means blazing fire. The blazing fire is produced in the Accretion Disc of a galaxy

due to the friction of matter swirling violently. Satan jinns and a worshipper of fire will reside in this region.

3. **Hotamah.** It means broken pieces or debris, because it breaks and crushes everything that is thrown into it. It is the outer region of the Accretion Disc. Here objects approaching the Accretion Disc are crushed due to the collisions with each other. A sinful Jew will suffer immense punishment in this region.
4. **Sa'eer.** It means flame / moving fire. It is a region away from the Accretion Disc. But the flames or sparks of the Accretion Disc reach in the region. A Christian will reside in an object of this region.
5. **Saqqar.** Intense heat; the objects of this region is very hot. This region is determined for a star worshipper. The stars exist in this layer. A star worshipper will be thrown into a star.
6. **Jaheem.** It means fire. If the residing object of a hell dweller is full of fire due to the proximity of a star or for any other reason, then it is in the layer of Jaheem. A Mushric will be thrown over there.
7. **Jahannam.** Normal Hell. In light of the Hadith, our Earth is in the region of Jahannam. But the Earth is made comfortable, and it has

protections; think about the hostilities of other planets of the solar system. A sinful follower of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who would die without *Tawbah* will enter an object of this region.

Each galaxy has seven entry points leading to seven zones, but there will be one person in a galaxy. The number of the major galaxies (around 170 billion) and the likely number humans that would go to hell indicates that there will be one person in one galaxy. Humans are vicegerents of God, so each major galaxy or a group of galaxies should have one human. He will have jinns and other universal creatures as the residents of his galaxy.

[The objects of hell are deliberately discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3]

The righteous amid Jannaat and fountains: “Enter you here in peace and security.” And We shall remove from their hearts any lurking sense of injury—brothers facing each other on thrones. There no sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they be asked to leave.

Remarks:

The Jannaat is a separate universe with the objects full of fountains.

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord and for a Jannaat, whose width is that of the Skies and

Lands (this universe), prepared for the righteous..." [Al Quran 3:133]

Width of Jannaat is equal to the width of this universe (Skies and Lands), but its length is much bigger. People obeying Allah will live in Jannaat forever.

Tell My servants that I am indeed the Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful, and that My Penalty will be indeed the most grievous Penalty.

Section 10 of Chapter 15 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Tell them about the guests of Abraham:

When they entered his presence and said, "Peace!" he said, "We feel afraid of you!"

They said: "Fear not! We give you glad tidings of a son endowed with wisdom."

He said: "Do you give me glad tidings that old age has seized me! Of what then is your good news?"

They said: "We give you glad tidings in truth; be not then in despair!"

He said: "And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord, but such as go astray?"

Abraham said: "What then is the business on which you (have come), O you messengers?"

They said: "We have been sent to a people in sin, excepting the adherents of Lot—they we are certainly to save, all except his wife who we have ascertained will be among those who will lag behind."

Section 11 of Chapter 15 [Verse 61-77]: Lot's People

At length, when the messengers arrived among the adherents of Lot, he said: "You appear to be uncommon folk."

They said: "Yea, we have come to you to accomplish that, of which they doubt. We have brought to you that, which is inevitably due, and assuredly we tell the truth. Then travel by night with your household, when a portion of the night (yet remains), and you go behind them in the rear let no one among you look back but pass on where you are ordered."

And We made known this decree to him that the root of those should be cut off by the morning.

The inhabitants of the city came in joy.

Lot said: "These are my guests, disgrace me not, but fear God and shame me not."

They said: "Did we not forbid you from entertaining any of the people foreigners and strangers from us?"

He said: "There are my daughters, if you must act." Verily, by your life, in their wild intoxication they were wondering blindly.

But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.

Behold! In this are Signs for those who by tokens do understand—and right on the high road. Behold! in this is a sign for those who believed.

Remarks:

Lot said, "*There are my daughters, if you must act.*" The word shows how desperate Lot was to save his

people. But they were not interested on his daughters. A gay person gradually loses interest on women.

The angels of destruction went in the appearances of tin-aged boys, so *“The inhabitants of the city came in joy.”*

People of Lot became crazy for the boys, as the Verses say: *“in their wild intoxication, they were wondering blindly.”* It is because, the chosen counterparts (boys) of a gay man are supposed to be less in a society.

It is difficult for a gay to change his sex habit. So, gay people gradually increase in number if there is no threat of punishment. Ultimately, vote seeking democratic parties pass gay laws with foul logic that if they resist, more number of people would be interested in gay culture.

It is a very old crime. Some people were always interested. Only the threat of punishment in this life and in the hereafter kept them at bay. People of Lot crossed the limit, so they were burned down to the complete annihilation.



FIGURE 15.8: Likely location of Sodom

There were five cities near the Dead Sea: Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim and Bela (Zoar). It seems from the narrations of Holy Bible and other Jewish accounts that Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed together:

“By the time Lot reached Zoar, the sun had risen over the land. Then the LORD rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah—from the LORD out of the heavens. Thus he overthrew those cities and the entire plain, destroying all those living in the cities—and also the vegetation in the land. But Lot’s wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.”

[Genesis 19 (23-26), Holy Bible]

The Quran does not say that two cities were destroyed. The way of destruction too, differs, as the verses under discussion say: *“But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.”* It seems that the city was destroyed by volcanic eruption and earthquake.

It is likely that Gomorrah was destroyed later for the same sin (sodomy). Its name was added with Sodom by the people over time.

Section-12 of Chapter 15 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

And the Dwellers in the Wood were also wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them. They were both on an open highway, plain to see.

Remarks:

Above Verses do not mention the wrongdoing of the 'Dwellers of the Wood (Aikah)'. Some say that the Dwellers of the Wood were worshippers of a thicket called, Aikah. They did not listen to the call of Shuaib and faced annihilation.

But the verses under discussion relate them with the People of Lot, and it seems from the expression of the verses that they were involved in the same kind of wrongdoing (sodomy): “*And the Dwellers in the Wood were also wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them.*”

The verses relate both of them with a Highway: “*They were both on an open highway, plain to see*”.

Sodom was located beside a 5000 years old Highway. The highway was running from Damascus to Aqaba. From Aqaba, one could move toward Yemen or Africa by camel caravan or ship. The highway linked the Silk Route at the North of Damascus, and the Road to Babylon at the middle (See Figure 15.9).

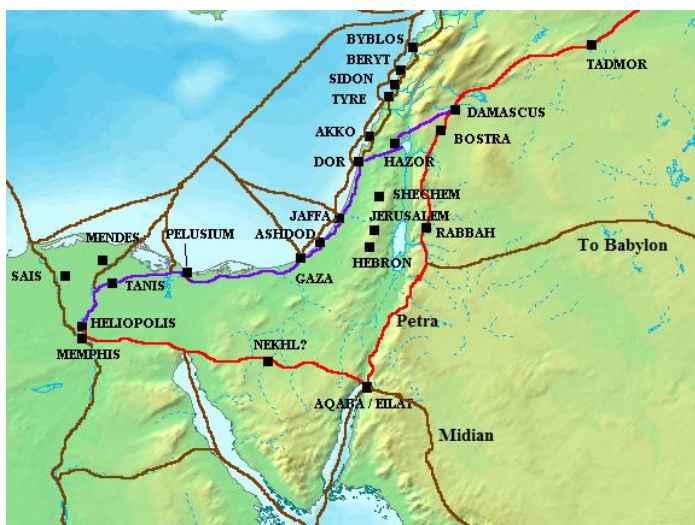


FIGURE 15.9: The Ancient Highway

It was a very important road in the old times. It was important for the Persian Emperors who ruled part of Africa. It was important to Greeks and Romans as well.

Probably, the Dwellers of the Wood were living near the point where the 'Road to Babylon' connected the highway.

Several towns / peoples living along this highway, such as Sodom, Gomorrah, Petra, Midians, and Dwellers of the Wood, faced divine destructions, as they did not accept the Truth.

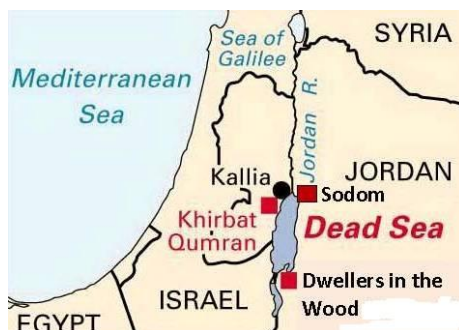


FIGURE 15.10: Likely location of Dwellers of Wood

After the Midians had been destroyed, Prophet Shuaib was sent to the Dwellers of the Wood. Shuaib was a Midian Prophet. The Midians were descendants of Abraham through his wife Kethura.

“To the Midian people We sent
Shu'aib, one of their own brethren; he
said: "O my people, worship God..."
[Al Quran 7:85]

Moses took shelter among Medians in the house of Prophet Shuaib.

"...Then thou didst slay a man, but We
saved thee from trouble, and We tried
thee in various ways. Then didst thou
tarry a number of years with the people
of Midian. Then didst thou come hither
as ordained, O Moses!"
[Al Quran 020.040]

Probably, Moses was moving away from the Midians closely before their destruction when God sent him to Egypt.

Shuaib was then sent to the Dwellers of the Wood:

“The Dwellers of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not fear?"

[Al Quran 26: 176–177]

So, the Midian and the Dwellers of the Wood were contemporary people.

I think that the Dwellers of the Wood and the People of Gomorrah were the same people. Lot lived during Abraham when Sodom was destroyed, and Shuaib lived during Moses when Dwellers of Wood were destroyed; the time gap is about 700 years. It is likely that the Rabbis used to warn people by the examples of Sodom and Gomorrah, so Gomorrah got added with Sodom over time.

It is likely that the people of Gomorrah were living in a woody area. So they are called Dwellers of the Wood.

Section 13 of Chapter 15 [Verse 80-84]: Companions of the Stone

The Companions of the Stone also rejected the apostles. We sent them Our Signs, but they persisted in turning away from them.

They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!

Remarks:

Many think that the above Verses are talking about Madain Saleh, because the People of Madain Saleh (Thamud) carved out houses in the mountains, as the following Verses say:

"And remember how He made you
(Thamud) inheritors after the 'Ad
people and gave you habitations in the
land. Ye build for yourselves palaces
and castles in plains and carve out
homes in the mountains..."

[Al Quran 7:74]

Madain Saleh has become known as *Al Hijr* (the Stone-land). But, for following two reasons I think that the 'Companions of the Stone' were not the 'People of Madain Saleh':

Firstly, the People of Madain Saleh died due to earthquake (*rajfatu*):

"So, the earthquake (*rajfatu*) took
them unawares, and they lay prostrate
in their homes in the morning!"

[Al Quran 7:78]

But the 'Companions of the Stone' died due to blast (*sayhatu*); as the Verses under discussion say:

“...But the blast (sayhatu) seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!”

Secondly, this Chapter is talking about cities that were located along the Ancient Highway from Damascus to Aqaba. So, the “Companions of the Stone” should be a people living in the same part of the highway.

Petra was a city along the ancient highway (see Figure 15.9). The city was built by hewing out dwellings from the mountains. It is a perfect city of stone, and its people can be genuinely called 'Companions of the Stone'.

If it is asked to a modern archaeologist that who may be called 'Companions of the Stone', he will definitely answer, 'People of Petra'. The Quran normally conforms to the common understanding.

Therefore, it is most likely that the 'Companions of the Stone' were 'People of Petra', a 20 Square Kilometer marvelous stone city.

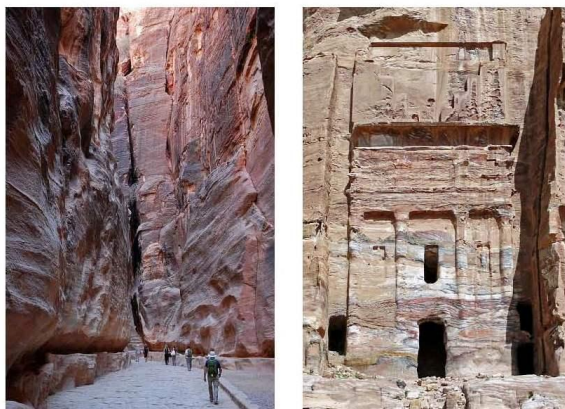


FIGURE 15.11: Petra

The word “Petra” means “Rock” (in Greek). The city provided the way to kill its resident by blast (*sayhatu*). The city has narrow deep trenches through the stone hills as routes for its residents. Many houses are constructed by cutting into the rocks walling the trench-routes. Probably, a powerful tornado produced enormous air pressure and sound (*sayhatu*) that killed the people in the trenches and around, as the Verses under discussion say: *“They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!”*

Petra still makes sound in the high wind, but the tornado was extra-ordinarily powerful, which could produce the air pressure and sound strong enough to kill the people instantly.

The remains of the dead bodies were found in the living rooms. It shows that they faced sudden death. Probably, due to a tornado, they took shelter in the houses. The tornado suddenly got immensely powerful, which produced devastating pressure and sound in the trenches, and the people died, all at a time.

The People of Petra used to worship the Sun. Probably so, the heat of the Sun was used to produce the tornado strong enough to crush their hearts. They had several other gods too. Dushara was primary male god; females were Uzza, Lat, and Manat.

Later, Nabataeans moved into the area. But, they did not live in the stone houses. If they did, they would remove the remains of dead bodies. They were living in the open, in the houses built with mud and stone, and have no trace at present.

Nabataeans remained in Petra till Seventh Century AD. In early Seventh Century AD, the city faced a second destruction by fire and earthquake and began to decline. Finally, the city was abundant toward the end of Seventh Century AD.

Romans captured the area in the First Century AD who built a Military Station in Petra to control the trade route. They too lived in the open; not in the houses curved into the rocks. The remains of Roman complex are still surviving.

In late Third Century AD, Romans moved their military stronghold in Bostra (in the North of Petra) to have better control on the highway.

Segment-3

Conclusion

Section 14 of Chapter 15 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of Creations

We created not the skies, the lands and all between them but for just ends. And the Hour is surely coming. So, overlook with gracious forgiveness; for verily it is your Lord who is the Master-Creator, knowing all things.

Remarks:

A galaxy will not be satisfied until it gets a human. I am not thinking it because I am a human. The universe has been expanded to a great expanse just to make the nights of Adam dark so that he and his cattle can take rests (read the following Verses and relate

Olber's Paradox). We see distant galaxies, receding in tremendous speeds.

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 79: 27–33]

The angels were ordered to bow down to Adam, and they bowed down:

“Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam": They bowed down ...” [Al Quran 18: 50]

It seems that the whole universe is put into the service of humans.

Therefore, after the Final Judgment, when the universe will be reinitiated, if a galaxy fails to get a human, it may lose the attention of God.

A galaxy is a huge creation and has natural right to get a human being—humans are vicegerents of God on the lands:

“Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on a land..."

[Al Quran 2:30]

The universe (Samawaat) is full of galaxies. I have discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the galaxies are violent by nature. To a human, these are objects of hell.

The following Verse and Hadith mentions that the hell (this universe) will keep on asking for humans:

“The Day We will ask Hell, “Art thou filled to the full? It will say, “Are there any more?”” [Al Quran 50:30]

“After the Judgment, a group of people will be thrown into the hell (Samawaat / this universe), and the hell will be asked: ‘Is she satisfied?’ Hell will say: ‘Are there anymore?’ Then another group will be thrown in to the hell, and the hell will be asked: ‘Is it enough?’ Hell will say: ‘Are there anymore?’ Then another group will be thrown in to the hell, and the hell will be asked: ‘Is it enough?’ Hell will say: ‘Are there anymore?’ Then Allah will put His leg into the hell. Then the hell will be satisfied and say: ‘Enough, enough, enough’ and its one part will be squeezed with another part.” [Tirmizi]

Finally, the universe will be closed (*its one part will be squeezed with another part*).

To make righteous distribution, humans are placed on the Earth to test and to develop with knowledge, experience, and memories. A person in a remote galaxy will know that he is not alone in this universe (Samawaat).

Section 15 of Chapter 15 [Verse 87-99]: Divided Quran

And We have bestowed upon you the Seven Oft-repeated (Surah Al Fatihah) and the Grand Qur'an.

Not extend your eyes towards what we bestowed with the Pairs (Azwazan / Pairs / Double Helix DNA Molecule) of them (Israelites and Romans / Europeans) and do not grieve over them.

And lower your wings to Believers and say, “Indeed, I am a Warner clear”, as We sent down on those who divided, those who have made the Quran in parts.

So by your Lord, surely We will question them (genetically higher races like Israelites and Romans / Europeans) all about what they used to do.

Remarks:

“Azwazan” means “Pairs”. It is the “DNA Double Helix Molecules”, with which all plants and animals are created.

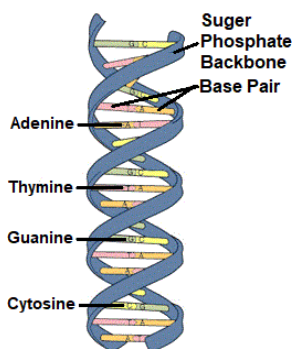


FIGURE 15.12: Azwazan / Pairs / DNA Double Helix

There are several verses that talk about the “Pairs” (DNA Double Helix). The verses are discussed together in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

The genome code is the program of life. Within a species, some are higher in quality, and some are lower, because of their genome codes.

Allah has given many things to Jews and Europeans through their Azwazan / Pairs (DNA Double Helix Molecules). Allah has made them white, tall, well-built, intelligent and good by nature. They discovered the continents hundreds of years ago, they went to the Moon decades back, they have put multifarious satellites throughout the sky, they have networked the Earth with supercomputers—but they do not understand the Quran.

The divided and structured Quran and its scientific explanation clearly prove its divinity. Thus, the genetically higher races that have knowledge to understand, but deny to obey the Quran will be questioned by God.

Thus, the Prophet is said in the Verses under discussion not to grieve over them. And to lower his wings to the Believers and say, “Indeed, I am a Warner clear...”

They (Jews and Romans / Europeans) will understand the reality very well, when the common people will be shifted to the Jannaat, and many of them will be left scattered in the galaxies of the Samawaat (this universe) to live forever in pains and disasters.

Therefore, expound openly what you are commanded and turn away from those who join false gods with God. Truly, sufficient are We unto you against those who scoff, those who adopt with God another god, but soon will they come to know.

We do indeed know how your heart is distressed at what they say. So, celebrate the praises of your Lord and be of those who prostrate themselves in adoration. And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty.

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 16

Highlight: A model for the purpose of preaching

Introduction

The Chapter (Surah) calls Muslims to remain patient and enjoin justice. A Muslim should be a model like Abraham for the purpose of preaching Islam. Their societies should be examples to the others.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

Section 3 [Verse 10-18]: Count up the Favors of God

Section 4 [Verse 19-34]: The Arrogant Hearts refuse to
Know

Section 5 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in the case of
accepting the True Faith.

Segment 2: Arrogance, Knowledge and Faith

Section 6 [Verse 41-50]: Remove Arrogance

Section 7 [Verse 51-64]: One God

Section 8 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks— Milk, Fruit
Juice, and Honey

Section 9 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

Section 10 [Verse 77-79]: As the twinkling of an eye

Section 11 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

Segment 3: Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Section 13 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

Section 14 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Section 15 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

Section 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Tafsir of the Surah Segment-1 Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 of Chapter 16 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

The Event ordained by Allah will come to pass, so seek you not then to hasten it. Glorified and Exalted be He above all that they associate as partners with Him!

He does send down His angels with the ruhhs (divine verses) to such of His servants as He pleases: “Warn that there is no god but I; so do your duty unto Me”.

Remarks:

In above Verses, “ruhhs” means “divine verse”. How divine verses can be ruhhs is discussed below.

What is Ruhh?

According to the Quran, a ruh is a command of Allah:

“They ask thee concerning the ruh.
Say: “The ruh is command of my
Lord.” Of knowledge it is only a little
that is communicated to you.”

[Al Quran 17: 85]

A force field works as a command in the nature. For example, the Strong Nuclear Force Field commands the repulsive protons to remain in the nucleus of an atom.

The Hadith expresses a soul as an attractive or repulsive force:

“Prophet said: “The souls are like
conscripted soldiers; those whom they
recognize, they get along with; and
those whom they do not recognize, they
will not get along with.””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

The Strong Nuclear Force Field recognizes the protons and holds those in the nucleus. It does not recognize the electrons, so it does not pull those inside.

So, in light of the Quran and Hadith, we may call the Strong Nuclear Force Field a Ruh.

A ruh is defined as a designed force field acting as a command in the nature. It is an elementary soul [The ruh is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1].

Why the Verses are called Ruhs?

The verses under discussion say: *“He does send down His angels with the ruh to such of His servants as He pleases”*. Why the verses are called ruhs is discussed below:

The Quran was written in a computer. The main parts of the computer are mentioned in the Quran:

- **Pen.** It is a taught (programmed) Pen: *“He Who taught the pen”* [Al Quran 96:4]
- **Disc (Lawh):** The Pen writes on a Disc (Lawh): *“...there is not a grain in the darkness of the earth, nor anything fresh or dry, but is in a record clear.”* [Al Quran 6:59]
- **Mother of the Book:** It is the system that can give birth of a book. Actually, it is a highly developed Motherboard with necessary circuits, devices, programs, and data: *“Allah doth blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleaseth; with Him is the Mother of the Book.”* [Al Quran 13:39]

So, Allah has a huge computer, may be bigger than the Earth. He made the Master Design of creation (a virtual universe) in the computer. The Master Design included the virtual living creatures, with their virtual lives.

The Quran got written in the process of creating the Master Design—it was words of virtual Muhammad (pbuh). Later, the words were extracted from the virtual life of Muhammad (pbuh). The computer organized the words as a Book, improved, and made it a recitation (so the sequence of the Quran and the sequence of revelation are different). Finally, Allah scanned and edited if He felt like to do it, as the above Verse says: *“Allah doth blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleaseth; with Him is the Mother of the Book.”* [Al Quran 13:39]

[The computer is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.]

After the creation of the real universe, the computer delivered the verses to the angels in the form of memory-data. The memory-data were very low energy electro-magnetic force fields / ruhhs.

The angels carried the memory-data and put those into the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in small packets. The ruhhs got stored in Prophet’s (pbuh) brain in the form of memory.

The data of the verses were receivable by the brain of Prophet (pbuh). The arrangement was done in his brain by Gabriel through a surgery in his childhood. He made a path through Prophet’s backbone, which was connecting a memory zone of his brain. The opening of the path appeared as a swollen muscle below his neck (Mohr-e-Nobuat).

In the Cave of Hera, when Prophet (pbuh) failed to read, Gabriel embraced him and activated the path. He inserted the data-base and a few Verses of the Quran. The data-base is called *dhikra*:

“...and We have sent down unto thee the remembrance (dhikra / data-base); that thou mayest speak out to men what is sent for them, and that they may give thought.” [Al Quran 16:44]

Then, there was a big gap in the revelation to make the system stable.

Subsequent, the minor angels of Gabriel brought the verses time to time and put those into his brain directly through the channel. The verses got stored in the encoded positions of the data-base. So, the Prophet (pbuh) got the verses memorized in proper sequence, though the sequence of the revelations was different. The verses were revealed in context of his day to day life.

Gabriel can carry out surgery. He, according to the direction and deeds of Allah, made the zygote of Jesus by cloning a cell and planted it in her womb. He operated Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) at least twice: once in the childhood and once just before the Night Journey (Miraz).

Why the Verses were sent as Ruhhs?

Allah uses three ways to communicate a human:

It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by inspiration (*wahian*), or from behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal with Allah's permission what

Allah wills: for He is Most High, Most Wise. [Al Quran 42:51]

Out of these three ways, communication by *wahi* (*wahian* / *wahiun*) is most convenient and commonly used. The wahi are thoughts inspired by Allah directly. A normal human can also get wahi from Allah, but he cannot understand whether the thought is inspired by Allah, or it is a whisper of satan, or it is his own thought? Prophet (pbuh) could understand. Moreover, the satan that was invested against him was converted to be a good one.

The Prophet (pbuh) had no friend, and he did not have the habit of gossiping. If he was talking to a follower, it was wahi:

“And he does not speak of his own desires; he speaks but a revelation (*wahiun*)”. [Al Quran 53: 3-4]

But, the wahi has a problem:

“Never did We send (*wahi*) an apostle or a prophet before thee, but when he framed a desire, Satan threw something into his desire. But, God abolishes anything that Satan throws in, and God will establish His Verses; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom” [Al Quran 22:52]

Allah abolishes satan's part in the process of time. But, sometimes He does not abolish for the following two reasons:

Reason Number 1:

“That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan, but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart: verily the wrong-doers are in a schism far.”

[Al Quran 22:53]

Reason Number 2:

“And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from thy Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it: for verily God is the Guide of those, who believe, to the Straight Way.”

[Al Quran 22:54]

Therefore, the satan corrupts the wahi in cases. So, the Quran was sent as ruhhs, as the following Verses say:

“It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by inspiration (*wahian*), or from behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal with Allah's permission what

Allah wills: for He is Most High, Most Wise.

And thus have We, by Our command, sent inspiration (*ruhun*) to thee: thou knewest not what was Book (Quran), and what was Faith; but We have made it a Light, wherewith We guide such of Our servants as We will; and verily thou dost guide to the Straight Way.

[Al Quran 42: 51-52]

The verses of the Quran came as ruhhs, carried by angels. Those were brain-data destined to be imprinted in the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). From the brain, the verses would come down into his mind (qalb) whenever he intended to recite. Thus, the satan could not through anything into the Quran.

A Hadith is a wahi. The satans must have thrown something in it (as the above Verses say). Though, the satan that was invested against the Prophet (pbuh) became good, but the satans of the people who passed down the Hadith, and of the people who collected and recorded the Hadith were not good.

Section 2 of Chapter 16 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

He has created the Skies and Lands (this universe) in truth; exalted is He above what they associate.

He has created man from a minute drop (*nutfatin*) and behold the same becomes an open disputer!

Remarks:

Is it not funny that a human, created from a microscopic Zygote (*Nutfatin*), asks question that whether there should be a God or not?

The Verse has another aspect as well, that He has created highly developed human beings who can be open disputers—they ask questions and try to get logical answers.

And cattle He has created for you. In them, warmth and numerous benefits, and from them you eat. And you have a sense of pride and beauty in them as you drive them home in the evening, and as you lead them forth to pasture in the morning. And they carry your heavy loads to lands that you could not reach except with souls distressed—for your Lord is indeed Most Kind, Most Merciful—and horses, mules, and donkeys for you to ride and use for show. And He has created things of which you have no knowledge.

Remarks:

We use many animals for domestic purposes. The horses and the donkeys carry our loads, but the zebras cannot be tamed.

Many microscopic plants and animals too serve us from the background.

And unto God leads straight the Way, but there are ways that turn aside; if God had willed, He could have guided all of you.

Remarks:

Allah has made the domestic animals obedient by programming their genome codes. He could make the humans obedient in the same way. But, it would not keep them in the position where they are.

A human is a learning creature; he is an open disputer as well. Allah has created him as His vicegerent.

A human is given ability and scope to decide. He is to find out his way. The Straight Way leads him to the Jannaat. But, there are ways that take him to the tough destination.

Section 3 of Chapter 16 [Verse 10-18]: Count up the Favors of God

It is He who sends down rain from the sky; from it, you drink; and out of it, the vegetation, on which you feed your cattle; with it, He produces for you corn, olives, date-palms, grapes and every kind of fruit. Verily, in this is a sign for those who give thought.

He has made subject to you the night and the day; the sun, and the moon, and the stars are in subjection by His Command. Verily, in this are signs for men who are wise.

Remarks:

The rain produces vegetation on the lands. Our cattle and we are dependent on the vegetation for food.

The vegetation stores the energy of Sun, which is put into the Terrestrial Food Cycle.

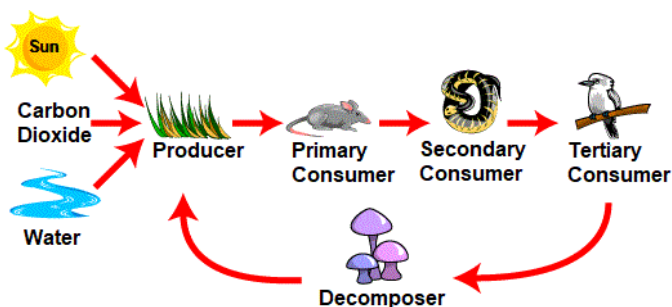


FIGURE 16.1: Terrestrial Food Cycle

And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors—verily, in this is a sign for men who celebrate the praises of God.

It is He Who has made the sea subject that you may eat thereof flesh that is fresh and tender, and that you may extract there-from ornaments to wear; and you see the ships therein that plough the waves that you may seek of the bounty of God, and that you may be grateful.

Remarks:

The first paragraph of above verses is talking about microscopic single-cell creatures: “*And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors*”. The microscopic creatures multiply. For example, one bacterium multiplies into two bacteria, two into four, four into eight, and so on.

We cannot see a creature by the naked eye, but when some of them grow abundantly, we see them as coloration in the walls, tree trunks, and water. Algae make the color of water green. There are red and brown algae as well.

The algae with chlorophylls store the energy of the Sun through photosynthesis. Thus, energy is put into the Marine Food Cycle.

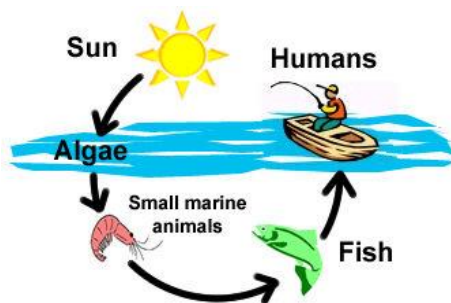


FIGURE 16.2: Marine Food Cycle

And He has set up on the Earth Mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads that you may guide yourselves; and landmarks and by the stars they guide themselves.

Remarks:

The lands at the edges of the interactive Tectonic Plates should shake frequently and intensely. But, the interactions have choreographed the high mountain ranges as well, that keep the intensities of the seismic shakings tolerable. Allah has designed the Earth, its materials, and their laws; He is its Sustainer and Evolver as well.

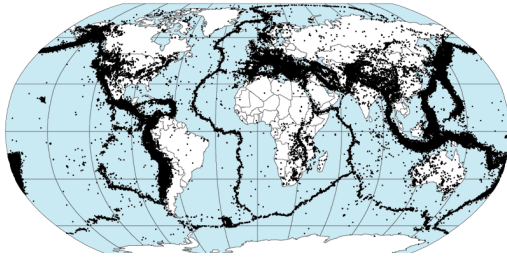


FIGURE 16.3: Earthquake Belts

And there are paths through the mountains, through which a man can move. Once in a hiking, I crossed about 30 km wide hill range without getting down to the plain even for once. The route was running through mid and top levels of the connected hills. Allah has provided the facility. It would not be possible for the people of the old times to make routes through the hill ranges. Even today, with dynamites and heavy earthmoving equipment, it is almost impossible to make a road through a hill range if the road is not constructed on an existing natural route.

There are routes passing through the high mountain ranges and connecting the Continental Plates. For example, there are paths to move from Central Asia (on Eurasian Plate) to India (on Indo-Australian Plate).

The terrain features are nicely designed, so we can guide ourselves. I often get lost in a model town, but in the countryside, every point of view is unique. There are rivers and routes to guide us, and there are landmarks. We can use stars in featureless terrains and seas. The flyers use landmarks.

Is then He Who creates like one that creates not? Will you not receive admonition? If you would count up the favors of God, never would you be able to number them; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Section 4 of Chapter 16 [Verse 19-34]: The Arrogant Hearts refuse to Know

And God does know what you conceal and what you reveal. Those whom they invoke besides God create nothing and are themselves created, dead, lifeless, nor do they know when they will be raised up.

Your God is one God—as to those who believe not in the Hereafter, their hearts refuse to know, and they are arrogant.

Undoubtedly, God knows what they conceal and what they reveal; verily He loves not the arrogant. When it is said to them, "What is it that your Lord has revealed?" They say, "Tales of the ancients!" Let them bear on the Day of Judgment their own burdens in full and also of the burdens of those without knowledge, whom they misled. Alas, how grievous the burdens they will bear!

Remarks:

A man that does not believe in the afterlife refuses to know God; he is arrogant.

It is almost impossible to understand the afterlife by analysis. The Quran gives a 'framework of universal evolution' that indicates the plausible point of resurrection and likely destinations. The understanding needs good knowledge of the modern

science, which an arrogant man may not have, and there is no way but to believe some linking events.

An arrogant man does not want a God over him. So, God will give him complete freedom by putting him into a galaxy (considered as object of hell) forever. He too will be a vicegerent of God, but forgotten:

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as you forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers you have!”

[Al Quran 54: 34]

His arrogant heart does not get into the Quran, but oppose. He will be held responsible for the people he would have misguided.

Those before them did also plot, but God took their structures from their foundations, and the roof fell down on them from above; and the Wrath seized them from directions they did not perceive.

Remarks:

The foundation of the arrogant ones may be shattered. The roof would fall on their heads. One day the afterlife maybe evident to the science, but they would have been long gone by then. Alas for the burdens they will bear in the afterlife!

Then, on the Day of Judgment, He will cover them with shame and say: "Where are My 'partners' concerning whom you used to dispute?"

Those endued with knowledge will say: "This Day, indeed, are the Unbelievers covered with shame and misery"; those whose lives the angels take in a state of wrongdoing to their own souls; then would they offer submission, "We did no evil."

Nay, but verily God knows all that you did. So, enter the gates of Hell to dwell therein. Thus, evil indeed is the abode of the arrogant.

To the righteous it is said: "What is it that your Lord has revealed?"

They say: "All that is good."

To those who do good, there is good in this world and the Home of the Hereafter is even better, and excellent indeed is the Home of the righteous, Jannaat-u-Adnin, which they will enter, beneath them flow rivers. They will have therein all that they wish. Thus does God reward the righteous, those, whose lives the angels take in a state of purity, saying, "Peace be on you; enter you the Jannaat because of which you did."

Do they wait until the angels come to them, or there comes the Command of your Lord? So did those who went before them. But God wronged them not—nay, they wronged their own souls.

Then the evil results of their deeds overtook them, and that at which they used to mock at surrounded them.

Section-5 of Chapter 16 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in the case of accepting the True Faith.

The worshippers of false gods say: "If God had so willed, we should not have worshipped aught but Him—neither we nor our fathers—nor should we have prescribed prohibitions other than His." So, did those who went before them.

But what is the mission of apostles but to preach the Clear Message? For We assuredly sent among every People an apostle: "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut (Power)."

Then, of the People were some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So, travel through the earth and see what the end of those who denied was.

Remarks:

One's fate is determined. The people of all religions and some of the modern scientific theories support it to some extent.

We have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that Allah had created a virtual universe in His computer, before He created the real universe. It was His Master Design. Most likely, He deduced the laws and initial configuration of the real universe from the Master Design. So, the real universe is a repetition of the virtual universe.

The laws and configuration have fixed the evolution of the inert universe. The angels monitor and keep the living creatures in harmony. Their fates were deduced from the same virtual universe.

But Allah can change one's fate at any time. In the next cycle of the universe, the worshippers of

false gods will be thrown into the hell forever. Therefore, the Faith is a serious matter. So, as the above Verses indicate, Allah changes a Disbeliever's fate proactively if he changes his mind.

A man cannot act beyond his fate. But his mind can be changed with information, such as the messages of God. So, the above Verses say: *"But what is the mission of apostles but to preach the Clear Message? For We assuredly sent among every People an apostle: "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut (Power)."*

If a Disbeliever's mind is changed, Allah transfers him into an alternative fate as Believer.

According to Hadith, when a person dies, an angel shows him two final destinations. If the person is heading to the Jannaat, the angel says by showing him the hell: 'That was the place, which had been determined for you, but as you have believed and done good deeds, you will go to the Jannaat.' Vice versa, if the person would finally go to hell.

There are two fates for every person; one fate leads him to the hell, and one fate leads him to the Jannaat. Allah decides, basing on the state of his mind mainly, which fate the person will follow. Thus, our final destinations are not decided.

The shortest "True Faith" includes believing on one God and the Last Day only:

“...any who believe in Allah and the Last Day and work righteousness shall have their reward with their Lord; on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [Al Quran 2:62]

Probably, this is the only issue where the fate is flexible. Allah is just, and He is Merciful. On the Day of Final Judgment, each human will be questioned on his complete life when he will understand how many times he was called to the Truth. The history of Islam is written in blood to keep the call alive.

We find a part in the above Verses: “...*some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified*”.

Why some were guided by God and some were not guided?

Probably, these guided ones grew tendency to accept the Truth. Perhaps, they became soft hearted to the Prophet (pbuh). Perhaps, they had been thinking that they would accept the Faith one day. So, God guided them. If God would not guide them, they would not act—a man does not (or cannot) act beyond his fate. They would keep on thinking positively towards the Prophet (pbuh) and the Faith, but would not accept Islam in real life.

Alternatively, “*some God guided*” may have been written due to technical reason...a man does not think without His will.

However, it does not mean that the path of accepting the True Faith was closed for others; they were given equal opportunities, but they did not come. They continued hating the True Faith and the Prophet of God. They were thinking to defeat Islam in any way possible. They gave no scope to receive the help of Allah. Thus, their virtual lives were confirmed

by their physical lives on the Earth. Thus, their *straying was justified*.

A man, destined to Jannaat, may commit sins. But, when he repents, his sin is forgiven; he may even be rewarded for the repent.

Finally, many think the Final Judgment unfair because the fate is fixed. But, Allah knows very well what is destined, and what is to be judged.

If you are anxious for their guidance, yet God guides not such as He leaves to stray, and there is none to help them. They swear their strongest oaths by God that God will not raise up those who die. Nay, but it is a promise on Him in truth—but most among mankind realize it not—in order that He may manifest to them the truth of that wherein they differ, and that the Rejecters of Truth may know that they were liars; for to anything which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.

Remarks

The Guidance does not reach to those who do not believe in the Afterlife. There are people who say that they believe in the existence of a "Supreme Intelligent Being". Somehow one may consider it as the "Faith on one God". Allah is Merciful; He may forgive their sins for this Faith only. But according to above Verses, it does not make them suitable to get the Guidance—the Guidance of Allah has many benefits; one has to believe in the Resurrection, the Judgment, the Jannaat, and the Hell to get the Guidance.

Believing in the Last Day is necessary. We have to believe blindly, because we lack information and knowledge.

Above Verses says, *“For to anything, which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.”* Allah is Sustainer and Evolver from the level of fundamental subatomic particles (it is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1). So, His order is enough to produce a thing according to His will.

Segment 2

Arrogance, Knowledge and Faith

Section 6 of Chapter 16 [Verse 41-50]: Remove Arrogance

To those who leave their homes in the cause of God after suffering oppression, We will assuredly give a goodly home in this world, but truly the reward of the Hereafter will be greater—if they only realized—those who persevere in patience and put their trust on their Lord.

And before you also the apostles We sent were but men, to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the Message with Clear Verses and Books of Dark Prophecies.

Remarks:

There are books of prophecies in Holy Bible, such as the Book of Isaiah, the Book of Daniel, the Book of Zechariah, Revelation, etc. In above verses, the books are called, “Books of Dark Prophecies” because the prophecies are narrated in the way that those are not clearly understood before those happen. In other

words, one cannot view the future clearly through the Books—the Books are dark. They are sealed by symbols and parables.

There are prophecies that came to the reality after hundreds of years. And there are prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled. Many Christian Scholars persistently analyze the prophecies to know what is coming in the next.

The Holy Bible proves its divinity by the prophecies mainly. The Quran proves its divinity by the scientific signs because it is revealed in the end times when the science is supposed to develop.

And We have sent down to you the Remembrance (Dhikra) that you may show to the mankind what is sent down to them, and that they may reflect / give thought.

Remarks:

The sequence of the Quran and the sequence of revelation were different. So, Prophet (pbuh) was given a data-base in his brain so that the revealing verses could get recorded in his brain in proper sequence—as it is in the Book of today. The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-1 of this Chapter (Chapter-16).

Moreover, the verses produce favorable brain-data (ruhhs) in a human brain; it is easy to memorize. There are many Hafiz (Preservers) who have the complete Quran memorized.

The Quran proves its divinity by scientific signs. Now science has developed. It is the time to give thought.

Do then those who devise evil feel secure that God will not cause the earth to swallow them up, or that the Wrath will not seize them from directions they little perceive, or that He may not call them to account in the midst of their goings to and fro so that there is no escape for them, or that He may not call them to account by a process of slow wastage for your Lord is indeed full of kindness and mercy.

Remarks:

Earth swallowing:



FIGURE 16.4: Sinkhole

Have not they seen what Allah has created, from a thing inclining their shadows to the right and to the left; prostrating to Allah while they humble? And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands, whether moving creatures, or the angels; for none are arrogant. They all revere their Lord, high above them, and they do all that they are commanded.

Remarks:

The Quran never has talked about the movement of the Earth directly—it would create problem for the Prophet (pbuh). Shadows incline to the right and left seasonally, because the Earth moves around the Sun with its Axial Tilt.

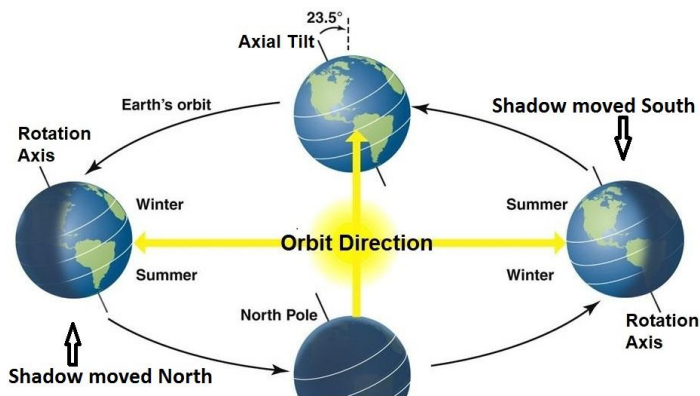


FIGURE 16.5: Axial Tilt

The Earth revolves on its own axis without any external force applied. Thus, it prostrates itself before God, as the Verses say: “...*And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands...*”

I have discussed in Chapter-1 that the gravitational force is a Force of Allah. It is one of His extended elementary souls (ruhhs) working through the hand of His nafs. Allah is holding the Earth through the Sun and the Sun through the super massive black hole of the Milky Way galaxy.

Every astral object is moving and/or revolving. Everything is moving to its destiny through

the predetermined path. Thus, they are prostrating themselves before God.

Every object is conscious. The universe is designed by Allah keeping the nature of the objects in view. The arrogant are applied with coercive force.

Allah keeps the obedient subjects in ease and the disobedient subjects under commanding force. There is one God doing the good and the bad. Thus, the universe is in order.

Therefore, remove arrogance from the mind by knowledge and mental suggestions, and be humble by prostrating before Him.

Section 7 of Chapter 16 [Verse 51-64]: One God

God has said: “Take not two gods; for He is just One God”: Then fear Me.

To Him belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands, and to Him is duty due always—then will you fear other than God?

Remarks:

The concept of two Gods developed in Persia. In Zoroastrianism, the good and the evil have different sources. The Evil God is trying to destroy, and the Creator God (Ahura Mazda) is trying to sustain. So, the people used to fear Evil God and love Creator God.

The above Verses say that God is one. And He has to be feared as well.

And you have no good thing but is from God, and moreover when you are touched by distress, unto Him you cry with groans. Yet, when He removes the distress from you, behold, some of you turn to other gods to join with their Lord to show their ingratitude for the favors we have bestowed on them. Then enjoy, but soon will you know!

And they assign to things they do not know a portion out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance! By God! You shall certainly be called to account for your false inventions.

And they assign daughters for God—Glory be to Him—and for themselves they desire (son)! When news is brought to one of them of a female (child), his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief; with shame does he hide himself from his people, because of the bad news he has had—shall he retain it on contempt, or bury it in the dust? Ah! What an evil they decide on?

To those who believe not in the hereafter applies the similitude of evil.

To God applies the highest similitude; for He is the Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

If God were to punish men for their wrongdoing, He would not leave on the (earth) a single living creature, but He gives them respite for a stated term. When their term expires, they would not be able to delay for a single hour, just as they would not be able to anticipate it.

They attribute to God what they hate, and their tongues assert the falsehood that all good things are for themselves. Without doubt, for them is the Fire, and they will be the first to be hastened on into it!

By God, We sent to peoples before you, but Satan made their own acts seem alluring. He is also their patron today, and they shall have a most grievous penalty.

And not We sent down the Book to you except that you may explain clearly to them those things in which they differ, and that it should be a guide and a mercy to those who believe.

Section 8 of Chapter 16 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks—Milk, Fruit Juice, and Honey

And God sends down rain from the skies and gives therewith life to the earth after its death; verily in this is a Sign for those who listen.

And verily in cattle will you find an instructive sign. We give you drink from what is in their bodies—from amid excretion and blood—milk pure and agreeable to the drinkers.

Remarks:

The hormone responsible to produce milk is called Prolactin. It is produced in the pituitary gland—so it is an 'excretion' of brain.

The milk produces in the breast in small clusters of cells called alveoli. Prolactin causes alveoli to take nutrients (proteins and sugars) from the blood and turn them into breast milk—so it is from the blood.

Then, the milk travels down to the nipple-ducts.

Thus, milk is produced from amid 'excretion' and 'blood'.

And from the fruit of the date—palm and the vine you get out wholesome drink and food, behold, in this also is a sign for those who are wise.

And your Lord taught the Bee to build its cells in hills on trees and in habitations, then to eat of all the produce, and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord—there comes forth from within their bellies a drink of varying colors, wherein is healing for men. Verily in this is a Sign for those who give thought.

Remarks:

Milk, Fruit Juice and Honey are three basic drinks, which are discussed in above Verses one after another.

Allah has taught the bees genetically. They build excellent cells for breeding and storage of food. Thousands of bees remain in a hive in a highly organized system.

A bee may fly as far as 5 kilometers in search of nectar, but always returns to the same hive.

Once a bee finds an area with ample flowers, it returns with the sample, and inform the direction and distance of the area with dance and sound made with the vibration of its wings.

The ants follow narrow paths—one following another. It is easy for an ant to reach its destination, once the track is marked. But the flying bees follow spacious path, as a track cannot be marked in the air. They reach their destinations with skill, collect honey, and return without being lost. Thus, the Verses say; *“...and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord...”*

That is the Path of God for them, because God has invested them for this purpose.

Section 9 of Chapter 16 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

It is God who creates you and takes your souls at death—and of you there are some who are sent back to a feeble age so that they know nothing after having known; for God is All-Knowing, All-Powerful.

God has bestowed His gifts of sustenance more freely on some of you than on others. Those more favored are not going to throw back their gifts to those whom their right hands possess, so as to be equal in that respect. Will they then deny the favors of God?

And God has made for you mates of your own nature and made for you out of them sons and daughters and grandchildren and provided for you sustenance of the best. Will they then believe in vain things and be ungrateful for God's favors, and worship others than God such as have no power of providing them for sustenance with anything in Skies or Lands and cannot possibly have such power?

Invent not similitude for God; for God knows, and you know not.

God sets forth the Parable: A slave under the dominion of another—he has no power of any sort. And a man on whom We have bestowed goodly favors from Ourselves, and he spends thereof privately and publicly. Are the two equal? Praise be to God. But most of them understand not.

God sets forth Parable of two men: One of them dumb, with no power of any sort, a wearisome burden is he to his master, whichever way he directs him he brings no good. Is such a man equal with one who commands Justice and is on a Straight Way?

Section 10 of Chapter 16 [Verse 77-79]: Decision of the Hour—as the twinkling of an eye

To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands (Universe). And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.

Remarks:

The Day of Judgment is fifty-thousand-earthly-year-long in light of the Quran. Why the decision should be taken in a twinkling of an eye?

Or, do the verses say about the proximity of the Judgment Day? But, according to the following verses, the Judgment will be held in the collapsed universe (Rolled up Universe) that is far away in time.

“When the stars will fall losing their luster.” [Al Quran 81:2]

“By the sky that returns, and by the land that opens out.”
[Al Quran 86: 11–12]

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We

originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21:104]

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (the universe) rolled-up in His right hand (as Heavy Mass / Thaqal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

Therefore the Point of Judgment should be close to the Big Crunch. In light of the Quran, the Judgment will be held at the beginning of the next cycle.

It may take billions of years for the universe to close into a point (Big Crunch), and then, it has to revive for the next cycle. How the Hour of Judgment can come within the twinkling of an eye?

Actually, the verses under discussion are not talking about the length or proximity of the Judgment Day. The verses are talking about the time that Allah will need to set the laws and configuration of the next universe (the next cycle of the universe).

The Collapsed Universe (Big Crunch) will fall into the Face (Forehead) of God as a bright spot.

“All that on it will perish. But will
abide the Face of thy Lord, full of
Majesty and Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

“And call not besides God on another
god. There is no god but He.
Everything will perish except His own
face. To Him belongs the command,
and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The Big Crunch will be coded (with laws and configuration) for Resurrection, Judgment, and onward evolution within the twinkling of an eye or even quicker, and the universe will start reviving.

It seems that God will close His eyes and will reprogram the Collapsed Universe according His vision. When He will open His eyes, and the universe will be reinitiated with a tremendous speed, looking like a Big Bang (a Big Bang is a highly organized rapidly evolving state of the universe; it is not a destructive explosion).

If a person could see the event from a distant point of the Super Space, he would see that the universe is getting smaller and smaller and finally falling into the face of God and bouncing back into existence through the Big Bang-2. Within the sharp time between the Big Crunch and the Big Bang-2 the universe will be coded for the next cycle. It is the Point of Decision.

Thus, the Verse under discussion says: *“To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands, and*

the Decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.”

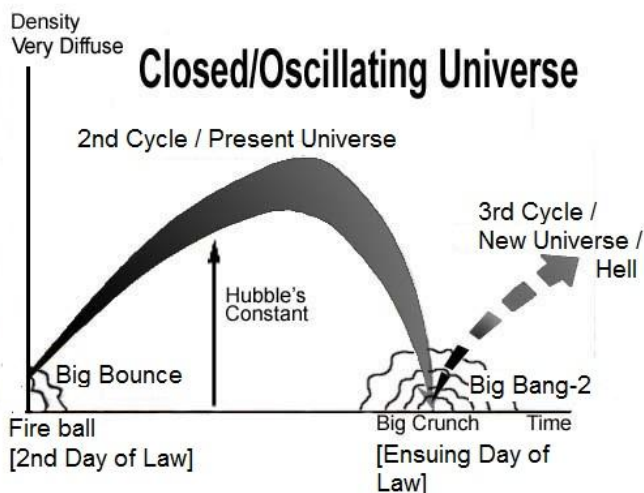


FIGURE 16.6: The Point of Decision

But, the destiny of a human will not be decided in this Point of Decision. The laws and configuration of this universe was set on a Day of Law (*Yawm-id-Deen*), which has determined its evolution, but the life was a separate insertion by God. It is indicated in the following Verse:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?” [Al Quran 21:30]

Moreover, Adam and Eve were created in the Jannaat. So, in the next cycle of the universe, the living creatures will be inserted separately after the resurrection. The resurrected living creatures will be assembled in a specially created land (described below), and they will be inserted in the universes after the Judgment.

The re-programmed universe will bounce out from the face of God and will achieve mass. Initially, it will attain the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). The Thaqal will move into the right hand of Allah and will halt temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

The matter of the Solar System and the resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the Thaqal to form the Land of Judgment safely away in the Super Sky. Then, the living creatures and a part of humans will be inserted back into this universe, and rest of the humans will be transferred to the Jannaat.

[The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.]

It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing, and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affections that you may give thanks.

Remarks:

The genome code of a zygote is a huge program destined to create an unimaginably complex human with hundred trillion cells perfectly set and functioning. In the mother's womb, a sperm and an ovum fuse and release their genetic materials. They

get set and join each other in a flick of an eye to produce the specific code for the baby. The fusion is guided by Allah, as the Quran says: *“He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix for diploid chromosomes)...”* [Al Quran 39:6]

So, Allah is capable to configure the universe too, in a flick of an eye, or even quicker.

Do they not look at the birds held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but God. Verily, in this are signs for those who believe.

Remarks:

The birds fly in the air by their wings. In this respect, they do not need to be held in the sky. What is the sign in it?

There is sign related to the foregoing discussion of the Final Judgment. A bird could not fly if it were not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). It would topple and roll and would fallout from the path, being off-balanced.

In above verse, Allah says that He holds the birds (*nothing holds them but Allah*). It means that the Gravitational Force is a Force of Allah. So, Allah can contract the universe, and can redesign it for the next cycle.

Section 11 of Chapter 16 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

It is God Who made your habitations homes of rest and quiet for you and made for you out of the skins of animals dwellings, which you find so light when you travel and when you stop, and out of their wool and their soft fibers and their hair-rich stuff and articles of convenience for a time.

It is God Who made out of the things He created some things to give you shade; He made some of the hills for your shelter; He made you garments to protect you from heat, and coats of mail to protect you from your violence. Thus, does He complete His favors on you that you may bow to His Will.

But if they turn away, thy duty is only to preach the clear Message. They recognize the favors of God, then they deny them, and most of them are ungrateful. One Day We shall raise from all peoples a witness. Then will no excuse be accepted from Unbelievers, nor will they receive any favors. When the wrongdoers see the Penalty, then it will in no way be mitigated, nor will they then receive respite.

When those who gave partners to God will see their 'partners' they will say: "Our Lord! These are our 'partners' those whom we used to invoke besides You." But they will throw back their word at them: "Indeed you are liars!" That Day shall they show submission to God, and all their inventions shall leave them in the lurch.

Those who reject God and hinder from the Path of God, for them will We add Penalty to Penalty; for that they used to spread mischief.

One day We shall raise from all Peoples a witness against them from among themselves, and We shall bring you as a witness against these—and We have sent down to you

the Book explaining all things, a Guide, a Mercy, and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

Segment 3

Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 of Chapter 16 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Allah enjoins *Al-Adl* (justice) and *Al-Ihsan* (gentle execution of justice) and giving to relatives, and He forbids *Al-Fahsha* (Immorality), *Al Munkar* (Bad), and *Al Baghy* (oppression).

He instructs you that you may receive admonition. Fulfill the Covenant of God when you have entered it and break not your oaths after you have confirmed them, indeed you have made God your surety, verily God knows all that you do.

Remarks:

Above Verses instruct people who have taken oath (Bayah) to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph). They are the Guards (Al Muttaqun) that protect the Islamic Ummah.

A Highest Islamic Leadership is allowed according to the above Verses to select his successor from his relatives, such as a brother or a son. The successor so selected should be promising to establish justice and goodness. Prophet (pbuh) selected Hazrat Ali as his heir.

Selecting new leadership from the Family of Leadership is good. They are known and reliable people. Electing an unknown person as a leader is

risky and dangerous. However, he may be good at regional levels.

But, the Highest Islamic Leader is an international Leadership. He must be from the House of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). Otherwise, the people from some nations may hesitate to obey. Prophet's descendants are loved by all Muslims, as demanded in the Quran (42:23), and they are historically proven good leaders.

But, the people of Madinah did not elect Hazrat Ali after Prophet's death. They wanted one from Madinah to be their leader. Roman and Persian Empires were not captured by then. To them, the leadership meant the Leadership of Madinah.

Hazrat Abu Bakr tackled the situation and became the Caliph. Thus, they took their decision, and Allah allows a people to take their decision.

Subsequently, they could never be united. There were battles and assassinations. Many died in the internal conflicts. They captured Byzantine Empire and Persian Empire with much less casualties. Finally, Yazid massacred Madinah and Makkah. Thus, Islamic Caliphate ended and Emperors (Sultans) took the power.

If Hazrat Ali were Caliph from the beginning, the Islamic System set by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) would last for hundreds of years. They would not spoil energy by capturing Spain and other European countries. All of Africa and India would be Muslims today.

And be not like a woman who breaks into untwisted strands the yarn, which she has spun, after it has become

strong. Nor take your oaths to practice deception between yourselves—lest one party should be more numerous than another; for God will test you by this, and on the Day of Judgment; He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you disagree.

Remarks:

People get what they deserve. They did not deserve an Islamic Caliph ruling from the Mosque. They deserved powerful Sultans ruling with swords and hunters, and they got it.

If God so willed, He could make you all one people, but He leaves straying whom He pleases, and He guides whom He pleases; but you shall certainly be called to account for all your actions.

And take not your oaths to practice deception between yourselves with the result that someone's foot may slip after it was firmly planted, and you may have to taste the evil of having hindered from the Path of God and a Mighty Wrath descend on you. Nor sell the covenant of God for a miserable price, for with God is far better for you, if you only knew.

What is with you must vanish; what is with God will endure. And We will certainly bestow on those who patiently persevere their reward according to the best of their actions. Whoever works righteousness, man or woman, and has Faith, verily, to him will We give a new Life, a life that is good and pure, and We will bestow on such their reward according to the best of their actions.

Section 13 of Chapter 16 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

When you do read the Quran seek God's protection from Satan, the rejected one. No authority has he over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. His authority is over those only, who take him as patron, and who join partners with God.

When We substitute one revelation for another, and God knows best what He reveals, they say: "You are but a forger." But most of them understand not.

Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

We know indeed that they say, "It is a man that teaches him." The tongue of him they wickedly point to is notably foreign, while this is Arabic, pure and clear.

Those who believe not in the Verses of God, God will not guide them, and theirs will be a Grievous Penalty. It is those who believe not in the Verses of God that forge falsehood; it is they who lie!

Remarks:

The Believers are strengthened by the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus), as it is narrated above: *"Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims."*

Similar talk is there in another verse as well, given below:

“...For such He has written Faith in
their hearts and strengthened them
with a soul (ruh) from Himself. And
He will admit them to Jannaat...”

[Al Quran 58:22]

Many wrongly understand the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) as Gabriel. Actually, the Holy Soul is an extended elementary soul (force field / ruh) of Allah.

The nafs (main / composite soul) of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). It is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. The nafs of Allah permeates His body in form. He has extended several force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) of His nafs as His hands to sustain and evolve the universes. The Samawaat is in His right hand and the Arsh is in His left hand. The force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) of His hands are designed to act in fixed patterns. So, we view some of their effects as some of the natural laws.

The Ruhul Quddus (Holy Soul) is an extended elementary soul (force field / ruh) of Allah. The soul, most likely, extends from His forehead. It is not designed to act in fixed patterns. So, it is holy.

Allah helped Jesus by this soul and aided his talking. Similarly, Allah helps the Muslims by the soul to develop and maintain their Faiths. It cleans a Muslim from inside. So, the soul baptizes a Muslim. It is said in Holy Bible:

“A voice of one calling in the desert,
‘Prepare the way for the Lord; make
Straight Paths for him.’

And so John the Baptist
appeared in the wilderness, preaching
a baptism of repentance for the
forgiveness of sins.

The whole Judean countryside
and all the people of Jerusalem went
out to him. Confessing their sins, they
were baptized by him in the Jordan
River.

John wore clothing made of
camel’s hair, with a leather belt around
his waist, and he ate locusts and wild
honey.

And this was his message:
“After me comes the one more
powerful than I, the straps of whose
sandals I am not worthy to stoop down
and untie.

I baptize you with water, **but**
he will baptize you with the Holy
Soul (Ruhul Quddus).”

– Gospel of Mark 1: 3-8, Holy Bible

Several Pagans of Makkah were saying that
Muhammad (pbuh) is taught by Jabar, a slave from
the People of the Book. Prophet (pbuh) used to sit in
his shop sometimes. This type of false allegation
cannot affect a Believer because Allah helps him
directly by the Holy Soul.

Section 14 of Chapter 16 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Anyone who utters Unbelief after accepting faith in God, except under compulsion—his heart remaining firm in Faith—but such, as open their breast to unbelief, on them is Wrath from God, and theirs will be a dreadful penalty. This is because they love the life of this world better than the Hereafter. And God will not guide those who reject Faith. Those are they whose hearts, ears, and eyes God has sealed up, and they take no heed. Without doubt, in the Hereafter they will perish.

But verily thy Lord to those who leave their homes after trials and persecutions, and who thereafter strive and fight for the faith and patiently persevere, thy Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. One Day every soul will come up struggling for itself, and every soul will be recompensed for all its actions, and none will be unjustly dealt with.

God sets forth a Parable: A city enjoying security and quiet, abundantly supplied with sustenance from every place, yet it was ungrateful for the favors of God, so God made it taste extreme of hunger and fear because of that which they used to do. And there came to them an Apostle from among themselves but they falsely rejected him, so the Wrath seized them even in the midst of their iniquities.

Section 15 of Chapter 16 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

So, eat of the sustenance, which God has provided for you, lawful and good, and be grateful for the favors of God, if it is He Whom you serve. He has only forbidden you dead meat,

and blood, and the flesh of swine, and any over which the name of other than God has been invoked. But if one is forced by necessity, without willful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits, then God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

But say not for any false thing that your tongues may put forth, "This is lawful, and this is forbidden," so as to ascribe false things to God; for those who ascribe false things to God will never prosper—a passing brief enjoyment—but they will have a most grievous penalty.

To the Jews, We prohibited such things, as We have mentioned to you before—We did them no wrong, but they were used to doing wrong to themselves.

But verily, your Lord to those who do wrong in ignorance, but who thereafter repent and make amends, your Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Islam is the religion of mankind, having diversified food habits. For a new Muslim, there is almost no need to change the food habit; only a few things, mentioned above, are haram.

Section 16 of Chapter 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Abraham was indeed a model, devoutly obedient to God, true in Faith, and he joined not gods with God. He showed his gratitude for the favors of God Who chose him and guided him to a Straight Way. And We gave him Good in this world, and he will be in the Hereafter in the ranks of the Righteous.

Then we have sent the revelation to you: "Follow the Religion of Abraham, the True in Faith, and he joined not gods with God."

The Sabbath was only made for those who disagreed, but God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment as to their differences.

Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching and argue with them in ways that are best and most gracious—for thy Lord knows best who have strayed from His Path, and who receive guidance.

And if you do punish, then punish them with the like of that with which you are afflicted, but if you endure patiently that is indeed the best for those who are patient.

And endure you patiently, for thy patience is but from God. And grieve not over them and be not distressed because of what they plot; for God is with those who restrain themselves, and those who are Doers of Good (*Muhsinun*).

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 17

Highlight: The infiltration of Satan Jinns

Introduction

The Chapter describes the history of Bani Israel related to the Temple Mount. It talks about their future as well—it is recently fulfilled, as they have returned to Canaan.

The Chapter exposes the organization of the satan jinns (Cursed Tree), which is meant to foil the efforts of the Believers. The overall talks of the Chapter reveal that the Cursed Tree is rooted in Jerusalem, and it spreads among mankind through a part of derailed Jews.

The Chapter discusses the negative aspects of the Miraculous Signs.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and Importance of Jerusalem

Section 2 [Verse 2-10]: If you revert, We shall revert

Segment 2: Destiny and Deeds

Section 3 [Verse 11-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

Section 4 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

Section 5 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

Section 6 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Section 7 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want

Section 8 [Verse 31-39]: Bad aspects, hateful to Lord
Section 9 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God
Section 10 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth
Section 11 [Verse 54-57]: Seeking means to access God

Segment 3: The Cursed Tree

Section 12 [Verse 58-60]: Signs bear Warning and Trial
Section 13 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns
Section 14 [Verse 66-77]: Their purpose was to tempt you
away.
Section 15 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Segment 4: Conclusion

Section 16 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle, and
Miraculous Signs
Section 17 [Verse 101-104]: The Signs of no use
Section 18 [Verse 105-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 of Chapter 17 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and Importance of Jerusalem

Glory to (God) Who did take His servant for a Journey by
night from the Sacred Mosque (Masjidul Haram) to the
Farthest Mosque (Al Aqsa) whose precincts We did bless in
order that We might show him some of Our Signs; for He is
the One Who hears and sees.

Remarks:

Holy Bible has not given clear ideas about the hell and the paradise. One may ask it to the Jews and the Christians. Their answers on the hell and the paradise will be utterly different.

Actually, there is nothing called hell. The people who will be destined to live the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat) will feel their objects as hell. And the paradise (Jannaat) is a separate universe altogether. It is the home universe of mankind where the good ones will be salvaged.

The knowledge of hell and paradise was not given to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) through the revelations only, he had a physical visit. He was mentally and physically fit for such journey by born. He had several surgical operations as well, carried out by the angels. One operation was carried out just before the journey.

Prophet (pbuh) moved by *Burak* and *Raf Raf*. The Burak is like a winged horse with damsel head. Prophet (pbuh) said that it puts its every next step in the horizon. Burak means thunder. He tied the Burak with the Foundation Stone (the dome was not there at that time) and boarded on the Raf Raf for further move.

Why Prophet (pbuh) started from the Temple Mount?

There may be a "Portal" on the Temple Mount. A Portal is an extraordinary opening in the space-time that connects travelers to a distant realm.

The scientists view a Portal as a shortcut and a guide produced by electron diffusion points of the mingling magnetic lines, originating from the astral objects. They find out that the Portals open and close dozens of times each day. But, some may be vast, yawning, and sustained.

However, the channels and the portals, I am talking about, are at the higher level. They connect the astral objects of the Skies with the Sidratul-Muntaha.

The Sidratul-Muntaha is hanging over the Araf (Elevated Land), located beyond the Samawaat and the Jannaat. The Araf is main / preliminary sanctuary of the universal angels.

From the Araf, two channels are flowing into this universe (Samawaat / Skies): the Channel of Light and the Channel of Darkness. The Skies are connected to the Araf by these channels.

“In the Seventh Sky, I saw river (channel) of light, such that the light that was coming from them made the eyes blind. The river of darkness was also there that was covered over with ice, and the sound of thunder crashing could be heard. I was busy looking at these rivers when Jibra'il (Gabriel) said to me, "O' Muhammad, be thankful to Allah for the graces and bounties that have been chosen for you."

[Hadith, Bihar al-Anwar, Vol. 18]

It is likely that the main channels move through the axis of the universe (the axis is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30). The main channels connect the skies at the Command Stations (planet like object) of the descending angels. There are sub-channels and sub-sub-channels connecting the galaxies, the fortresses (star like objects), and the other objects. The sub-channels and sub-sub-channels run through the holes of the space, and its main stem (the main channels) runs through the axis of the universe.

One of the sub-sub-channel opens over the Foundation Stone rested in the Temple Mount.

[I have discussed the channels deliberately in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

Therefore, it is likely that Prophet (pbuh) went to the Temple Mount to board on the Raf-Raf. The Raf-Raf is a kind of vehicle that moves through the channel. The Raf-Raf remained over the Foundation Stone and sent the Burak to bring Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) from Makkah.

The Raf-Raf covers vast distance in a short time. According to the Hadith, the total time of Miraj was 27 years in Prophet's life, but it was less than a minute on the Earth.

Section 2 of Chapter 17 [Verse 2-10]: If you revert, We shall revert

We gave Moses the Book and made it a Guide to the Children of Israel. Take not other than Me as Disposer of Affairs, O you that are sprung from those whom We carried with Noah! Verily he was a devotee most grateful. And We

decreed for the Children of Israel in the Book: Indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice, and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant!

Remarks:

Abraham was great grandson of Noah. The wife (Rebecca) of his son, Isaac, was selected from the people of Noah's bloodline, living far away. So, the tradition was set, and the blood of Noah is saved.

An Israelite is one whose father and mother both are Israelites. Otherwise, one is not recorded in the Jewish Family Tree maintained by Rabbis.

Thus, the Children of Israel (Jacob) sprung from the people who were carried in the boat of Noah. Genetically they are the same people that were destroyed by the flood for their wrongdoings.

So, if a party among the Jews is not pious, they are tyrants and arrogant like the destroyed People of Noah, as the Verse says: *"indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant."* One may find them in many large-scale mischiefs on the Earth.

Several people sprung from the People of Noah were destroyed:

- Ad: Destroyed
- Thamud: Destroyed
- Midian (sprung from the People of Noah through Abraham and his Egyptian wife Keturah): Destroyed
- Israel: Surviving through repeated punishments, including recent holocaust.

- Quraysh (sprung from the People of Noah through Abraham and Egyptian bondswoman Hagar): They were supposed to be destroyed, as they finally rejected Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and were about to kill him. But Muhammad (pbuh) was not a man to fail. He took refuge in Madinah and imposed a trade blockade to Makkah. He sent several fighting patrols to capture their caravans. The Battle of Badr took place when he went to capture the Caravan of Abu Sufian. Ultimately, he captured Makkah. Thus, Muhammad (pbuh) did not give up hope, and the People of Quraysh were saved. If he had turned his face completely, another paragraph would be added in the Quran: To the People of Quraysh, their brother Muhammad, He said, "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him...Ah! Behold! How the Quraysh were removed as were removed the Thamud!

When the first of the warnings came to pass, We sent against you Our servants given to terrible warfare. They entered the very innermost parts of your homes. And it was a warning fulfilled.

Remarks:

Jews revolted against religious rule after the death of Solomon. A civil war broke out and many were

ransacked and evicted from homes. In 931 BCE, the country was divided.

Southern half with 2 Tribes under Rehoboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Judah” with Jerusalem as its capital.

Northern half with 10 Tribes under Jeroboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Israel” with Samaria as its capital.



FIGURE 17.1: Israel and Judah

Jeroboam built new temples; one in the southern border and one in the northern border. He set up a golden bull calf in each temple. Some of them

started worshipping the idols of Baal. So, the punishment became due.

In the Verses under discussion, the “*servants given to terrible warfare*” means the forces of Assyrian Empire. The Empire centered in Northern Iraq and survived for about Nineteen hundred years from 2500 BCE to 605 BCE.



FIGURE 17.2: Assyrian Empire

Israel was captured by Assyria, and within 740 to 722 BCE, the Tribes of Israel (Ten Tribes) were exiled. They are now known as the “Lost Tribes of Israel”.

Judah survived by paying an annual tribute to Assyrian Empire.

Then did We grant you the victory over them. We gave you increase in resources and sons and made you the more numerous in manpower. If you did well, you did well for yourselves; if you did evil, against yourselves.

Remarks:

In 715 BCE, Hezekiah became Ruler of Judah and initiated widespread religious changes, including the breaking of idols. He made a stand against Assyria by refusing to pay tribute. Assyrians attacked Judah in response and seized Jerusalem.

The wall of Jerusalem was well built. To demoralize the people under seize, Assyrian Emperor announced that God of Judah was not capable to save the Jews. He listed the gods of people that were swept away by him and announced: ‘Who of those gods was able to save the land from him?’

However, Prophet Isaiah assured Hezekiah that the city will survive. The Hebrew Bible states that in one night an angel brought death to 185,000 Assyrian troops. Emperor withdrew, and Judah prevailed. Thus, Allah gave them victory over Assyrians.

Again, the people of Judah declined in course of time. Babylonian Emperor Nebuchadnezzar defeated them. From 605 BCE to 582 BCE, within a period of 23 years, he destroyed the Temple of Solomon and moved the Jewish people to Babylon as captives. So, the Kingdom of Judah too vanished.

In 538 BCE, Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great defeated Babylonian Emperor and allowed Jews to return. Cyrus authorized rebuilding of the Temple.

Soon the work began, and it was finished in 515 BCE. It is called the Second Temple.

So, when the second of the warnings came to pass to disfigure your faces and to enter your temple, as they had entered it before, and to visit with destruction all that fell into their power.

Remarks:

In 63 BCE, Jewish Land was captured by Romans. In 33 CE, Jews crucified Jesus Christ—as it appeared to them.

In 70 CE, Romans extensively destroyed the Second Temple to suppress a revolt. The city was sacked, and there was a massive genocide.

The suppression continued. In 135 CE, Roman Emperor Hadrian killed and evicted the Jews from Jerusalem. Hadrian built Temple of Jupiter on the Temple Mount.

Jerusalem was no more a city of Jewish people and its crown (Second Temple) was lost. So, the face of Judah was disfigured.

It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made hell a prison for those who reject. Verily, this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right and gives the glad tidings to the Believers who work deeds of righteousness that they shall have a magnificent reward. And to those who believe not in the hereafter, that We have prepared for them, is a penalty grievous.

Remarks:

In course of time, Romans accepted Christianity. In 325 CE, Roman Emperor Constantine destroyed the Temple of Jupiter. Subsequently, Romans allowed Jews to return to Jerusalem.

Jews returned, but they could not rebuild the Temple.

In 637 CE, Muslims captured Jerusalem. The Temple Mount was full of debris of the old Temple. Caliph Omar cleared and established a small thatched mosque (Al Aksa Mosque) for regular prayer and Caliphate activities for the period he remained there. Subsequent Umayyad Caliphs developed the mosque and build the Dome of Rock.

It fulfills a Prophecy of Holy Bible:

“This message thou shall give him
from the Lord God of Host: Here is
one takes his name from the Branch,
where his feet have trodden, spring
there shall be. He it is shall rebuild the
Lord’s Temple; builder of the Lord
Temple to what honors he shall come!
A priest shall be on his throne!”

–Zacharias 6 (12-13), The Holy Bible
by SHEED & WARD, INC. NEW
YORK 1956 (It is a Catholic Bible)

In above Verses, the Branch is identified by the words: “...*where his feet have trodden, spring there shall be...*”. It identifies the “Branch” as the “Branch of Ismail”. The Zam-Zam rose from the toddling feet

of Ismail. The “Branch of Ismail” is known as the Tribe of Quraysh.

In above Verses, “*A priest shall be on his throne!*” indicates a Caliph. A Caliph is a Priest as well as a person on Thorne.

So, according to the Verses, a Caliph from the Tribe of Quraysh would rebuild the Temple.

In reality, Hazrat Omar and subsequent Quraysh Caliphs re-fixed the mount by building Al Aksa Mosque and the Dome of Rock.



FIGURE 17.3 Al Aksa, Dome of Rock, Wailing Wall

The Verses under discussion say: “*It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert*”. Here, the Quran is discussing the disintegration of Jewish State. So, the word of showing mercy means that Lord may bring them back to Jerusalem and return their statehood. The Verse is related to a Prophecy of Holy Bible:

“Flocks my ransoming, see how they
gather at my call! Thriving now as

they throve long since, yet scattered
through the world, in those distant
lands they shall remember me; with
spirit revived, they and their children
shall return. Back from Egypt, back
from Assyria I will summon them,
rally them, to Galaad and Lebanon
bring them home; and that home shall
be too small for them. Crossed, yonder
straits, the sea's wave checked, depth
of the river disappointed of their prey!
As Syria's pride brought low, empire
of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they
shall find strength, under the
protection come and go; so runs the
divine promise."

– Zacharius, Chapter 10: 8–12, The
Holy Bible (Knox).

Jews have regained their nationhood after about 2000 years. In the First World War, the joint Forces of British and France (Super Powers of the Time) defeated Ottoman Empire and captured the Middle East. They formed the countries of the Middle East, including Palestine as the home of Israel. But Jews were not interested to come in the barren desert (Arabs protested as well). Most of them were living in the cities of Europe and America.

After the holocaust of the Second World War, the European Jews had to come to Palestine. Subsequently, many Jews from Africa and the Middle East joined.

They have captured Jerusalem in 1967.

However, there is a warning in the Verses under discussion: *“but if you revert, We shall revert... Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right”*. So, enmity against Muslims would be costly for them.

Their enmity with the neighbors at the time of Saul, David and Solomon, and their enmity with the neighbors at the present times are different. Now, the neighbors are the followers of the Quran that guides to that which is most right. So, their hostilities are wrongdoings, and they may be punished by God.

Though Jews have captured Jerusalem, they do not rise on the Temple Mount saying that they are not pure enough to approach the ‘Holiest of the Holies’. They move up to the Wailing Wall. Al Aksa and the Dome of Rock remain in charge of the King of Jordan, a Quraysh one.

Segment 2: Destiny and Deeds

Section 3 of Chapter 17 [Verse 11-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

Man invokes for evil as he invokes for good; for man is ever hasty.

We have made the Night and the Day as two signs: The sign of the night, We have made dark; while the sign of the day, We have made bright that you may seek bounty from your Lord; and that you may know the number and count of the years; all things have We explained in detail.

Remarks:

The universe is full of stars, emitting light. Our every line of sight should end on the surface of a star, and the whole sky should appear as bright as the Sun (relate Olber's Paradox). There should be no night, anywhere.

But, we need dark nights. So, the space is darkened by expanding the universe—the light emitted by the stars thins out as the universe expands:

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 79: 27–33]

Thus, the verses under discussion say: “*The sign of the night, We have made dark;*”

The Sun erupt enormous amount of light in each second. It is a sign from the God: “*...while the sign of the day, We have made bright ...*”

The seven-color light of the Sun is good for our vision. We can seek the bounties by seeing their colors—a ripe mango is yellow, the ruby is pink to

red and the emerald is green: "...that you may seek bounty from your Lord..."

The rotation of the tilted Earth (Axial Tilt / 23.5 degrees) through an oval-shaped orbit changes the seasons, and we can count the solar year: "...and that you may know the number and count of the year..."

Time is passing—we are heading to the Day of Judgment.

Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck; on the Day of Judgment, We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open: "Read your record; sufficient is your soul this day to make out an account against you."

Remarks:

"Every man's fate We have fastened on his own neck...":

The guiding-brain-data, brought out from the fate, is planted in the cerebellum, resting over a man's neck.

If a boy has lost his ball in a bush and if he is destined to get the ball on the next day, then the brain-data of correct searching is already planted in his cerebellum. In the next day, the boy will go to the correct point and will get the ball back.

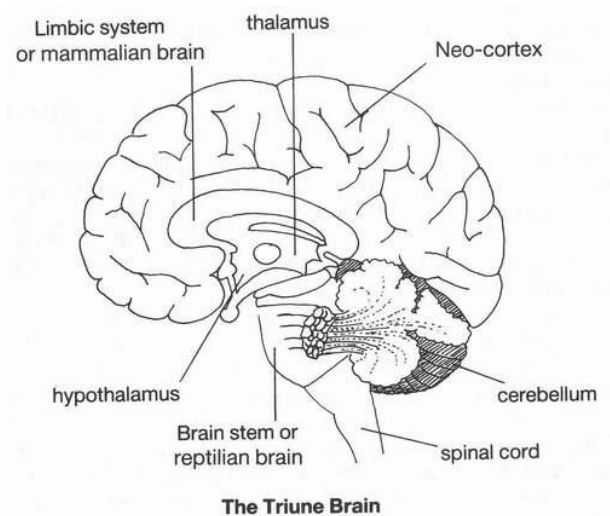


FIGURE 17.4: *Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck (cerebellum)*

“The Cerebellum (Latin for "little brain") is a region of the brain that plays an important role in motor control. It may also be involved in some cognitive functions such as attention and language, and in regulating fear and pleasure responses, but its movement-related functions are the most solidly established. The cerebellum does not initiate movement, but it contributes to coordination, precision, and accurate timing. It receives input from sensory systems of the spinal cord and from other parts of the brain and integrates these inputs to fine-tune motor activity. Cerebellum damage produces disorders in fine movement, equilibrium, posture, and motor learning” – Wikipedia

More recent studies suggest that the cerebellum plays a role in the higher-order function, such as decision-making. It generates dominant impulses in cases.

But, what makes the decision—my brain or me? In a kind of spooky experiment, the scientists at the “Max Planck Institute for Human Cognitive and Brain Sciences” find out that our decisions are made seconds before we become aware of them. The scientists do find it a bit disconcerting that decisions are made by unconscious one seven seconds before conscious one.

But, there should be no confusion after this verse: *"Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck (cerebellum)..."* It is not unconscious one; it is fate-data that make one ready to face the situation as determined by God. If a vehicle has lost its control and rushing towards a pedestrian, the pedestrian's brain is already programmed to react as determined. Many have experiences of spontaneous evasive acts in such situations.

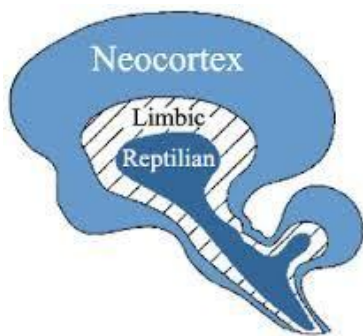


FIGURE17.5: Triune Brain

A human brain is a “triune brain”. Three systems are nested within each other. The cerebellum is a part of Reptilian Brain. So, it is the oldest part in the evolutionary line.

Every vital animal has well developed cerebellum, programmed with the fate-data of its whole life. If a tiger is destined to kill a person, it is programmed to do so, and the person is programmed to reach the venue of being killed.

On the Day of Judgment

The verse under discussion subsequently says, “...*on the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open...*” What it means:

The daily memories of a human are recorded in his brain. The record (brain-data) is collected every night by an angel, and he feeds it into the Lawh-Mahfuz for eternal preservation. It is indicated in the following verse:

“It is He who makes you die by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day, does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return; then He will show you the truth of all that you did.”

[Al Quran 6:60]

After the resurrection, a man's brain will be fed with the memory-data—a man cannot be the same man without his memories.

The brain-data will be used as the evidence of Judgment as well. It seems that the Balance (*Mizan*) of the Judgment is a technical device, and it has many booths. A man will enter into a booth, and the Balance will read the fate-data from his cerebellum and the deed-data from other parts of his brain. A book will be produced with the data, as the verses say: *“On the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open”*.

The book will show the scores of the deeds (*sawab / gunah*). It will have a consolidated result.

Finally, he will be put at the disposal Allah when He will decide hell / paradise.

In addition, a man's deeds are recorded in the Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds). Two angels called, Keraman and Katebin, remain with a man to write the deeds.

“Behold, two appointed to learn—one
sitting on the right, and one on the left”

[Al Quran 56:17]

They do not write everything. If a man repents after doing a sin or does a good deed, the sin may not be written.

The angels are witnesses mainly. Moreover, the book of memory must be very big. The angels can quickly point out where their subject committed a crime and where he did a good deed.

Who receives guidance, receives it for his own benefit; who goes astray, does so to his own loss. No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another; nor would We punish until We had sent an apostle.

Section 4 of Chapter 17 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

When We decide to destroy a town, We send a definite order to those among them who are given the good things of this life but continued to transgress, so that the word is proved true against them. Then We destroy them utterly.

How many generations have We destroyed after Noah! And enough is your Lord to note and see the sins of His servants.

Remarks:

The utter destruction of a people has a pre-requisite. They are to violate a definite order of God and to deny Him clearly. So, sending a Prophet (to pass the definite order of God) is necessary for an utter destruction.

The last Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has come and passed away. It is good news for some people: no Prophet will come, and no people will be annihilated.

Since Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has passed away, there is no utter destruction. In older times, several towns would be destroyed within this time (about 1400 years).

However, there will be great destructions in the end times, related to the return of Jesus Christ. It

is said in the verses of Section-12, coming subsequently.

Section-5 of Chapter 17 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

If any do wish for the transitory things, We readily grant them—such things as We will, to such persons as We like. In the end have We provided Hell for them; they will burn therein, disgraced and rejected.

Those who do wish for the Hereafter and strive with all due striving and have Faith, they are the ones whose striving will be thanked by God.

On each—these as well as those—We bestow from the bounties of your Lord; and the bounties of your Lord are not closed.

See how We have bestowed more on some than on others, but verily the Hereafter is greater in degree and greater in excellence.

Section-6 of Chapter 17 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Take not with God another God, or you will sit in disgrace and destitution. Your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him, and that you be kind to parents. Whether one or both of them attain old age in your life say not to them a word of contempt, nor repel them, but address them in terms of honor.

And out of kindness lower to them the wing of humility and say: "My Lord! Bestow on them your Mercy even as they cherished me in childhood." Your Lord knows best what is in your hearts. If you do deeds of righteousness, verily He is Most Forgiving to those who turn to Him again and again.

Section-7 of Chapter 17 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want

And render to the kindred their due rights, as to those in want, and to the wayfarer, but spend not wastefully in the manner of a spendthrift. Verily, spendthrifts are brothers of the Satans, and the Satan is to his Lord ungrateful.

And even if you have to turn away from them in pursuit of the Mercy from your Lord, which you do expect, yet speak to them a word of easy kindness.

Make not your hand tied to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach so that you become blameworthy and destitute.

Verily, your Lord does provide sustenance in abundance for whom He pleases, and He straitens it. Verily, He is Ever-All-Knower, All-Seer of His slaves.

Section-8 of Chapter 17 [Verse 31-39]: Bad aspects, hateful to Lord

Kill not your children for fear of want; We shall provide sustenance for them as well as for you. Verily the killing of them is a great sin.

Nor come nigh to adultery for it is a shameful and an evil way.

Nor take life, which God has made sacred, except for just cause. And if anyone is slain wrongfully, we have given his heir authority. But let him nor exceed bounds in the matter of taking life; for he is helped.

Come not nigh to the orphan's property, except to improve it until he attains the age of full strength, and fulfill covenant; for covenant will be enquired into.

Give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight that is the most fitting and the most advantageous in the final determination.

And pursue not that of which you have no knowledge; for surely the hearing, or the sight, the heart—all of those shall be questioned of.

Nor walk on the earth with insolence, for you cannot rend the earth asunder, nor reach the mountains in height.

All the bad aspects are hateful to your Lord.

These are among the wisdom, which your Lord has revealed to you. Take not with God another object of worship lest you should be thrown into Hell blameworthy and rejected.

Section-9 of Chapter 17 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God

Has then your Lord preferred for you sons and taken for Himself daughters among the angels? Truly, you utter a most dreadful saying! We have explained in various (ways) in this Qur'an in order that they may receive admonition; but it only increases their flight!

Say: If there had been gods with Him, as they say, behold, they would certainly have sought out a way to the Lord of the Throne! Glory to Him! He is high above all that they say, Exalted and Great!

The Seven Skies and Lands and all beings therein declare His glory; there is not a thing but celebrates His praise and yet you understand not how they declare His glory! Verily He is Oft-Forbear, Most Forgiving!

Section-10 of Chapter 17 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth

When you do recite the Quran, We put between you and those who believe not in the Hereafter a veil invisible. And We put coverings over their hearts lest they should understand the Qur'an, and deafness into their ears. When you do mention your Lord, and Him alone in the Qur'an, they turn on their backs fleeing.

We know best what it is they listen when they listen to you. And when they meet in private conference, behold, the wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched!" See what similes they strike for you. But they have gone astray and never can they find a way.

They say: "What! When we are reduced to bones and dust should we really be raised up to a new creation?"

Say: "Be you stones or iron or any created matter, which in your minds is hardest."

Then will they say: "Who will cause us to return?"

Say: "He who created you first!"

Then will they wag their heads towards you, and say: "When will that be?"

Say: "Maybe it will be quite soon! It will be on the Day when He will call you, and you will answer with His praise, and you will think that you tarried but a little while!"

Say to My servants that they should say those things that are best, for Satan does sow dissensions among them, for Satan is to man an avowed enemy.

Remarks:

The Verses of the Quran do not go into the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter. Therefore,

unbelievers should be called with the talk of Resurrection, Final Judgment, hell, and Jannaat, which bear warnings of great loss and glad tidings of great reward. And, they should be said those things that are the bests.

Section-11 of Chapter 17 [**Verse 54-57**]: **Seeking means to access God**

It is your Lord that knows you best. If He pleases, He grants you mercy; or if He pleases, punishment. We have not sent you to be a disposer of their affairs for them. And it is your Lord that knows best all beings that are in the Skies and on lands.

And We made some of the Prophets to excel others; and We gave to David the Zabur (Psalms of David?).

Say: "Call on those besides Him whom you pretend. They have neither the power to remove your troubles from you, nor to change them." Those whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His Wrath; for the Wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.

Remarks:

According to above Verses, Allah has made some Prophets to excel others. David was one of such Prophets. He was given with the Zabur. The Zabur is considered as one of the four main Books in the Religion of Abraham.

Moses heads Jews with the Torah, Jesus heads Christians with the Gospel, Muhammad (pbuh) heads Muslims with the Quran, but David does not head any

people. Then, why Zabur is considered as one the four main Books in the Religion of Abraham?

And where is Zabur? There are more than fifty Books in Holy Bible, but the Zabur is not available. However, in Holy Bible there are many Songs of David (Psalms of David). Are these from the Zabur?

I think that the Psalms of David are from the Zabur, or they make the complete Zabur (with as usual corruptions). The Psalms looks like Sufi Poetry. They shine the heart of a Sufi. The Rabbis consider that the Psalms define a human's relation with God.

In this respect, the verses under discussion give important guidance. The first paragraph highlights that to get rid of a pain one should call God directly. A Priest, or a Saint, or even a Prophet of God cannot help in this respect. The verses say: "*...We have not sent you to be a disposer of their affairs for them...*"

The third Paragraph says: *Those, whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His Wrath; for the Wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.* So, there should be no media to access God; one should call upon Him directly.

Holding a Sufi (saint) as a means to access God is not desirable, but one may accept him as a teacher if one has good knowledge of the Quran. Attending the lecture of a Sufi, or attending his sessions of extra prayer, such as *Zikr* in Group, is not bad.

One must not take *Bayah* (oath of allegiance) to a Sufis. One who has taken *Bayah* to anybody

except the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) is at the risk of losing the Straight Path.

Finally, what the Second Paragraph means? The Psalms are prayers of the heart. Often it urges for the love of God. So, love God and approach Him directly to get rid of the troubles.

Segment 3

The Cursed Tree

Section-12 of Chapter 17 [Verse 58-60]: Miraculous Signs bear Warning and Trial

There is not a population but We shall destroy it before the Day of Judgment, or punish it with a dreadful Chastisement—that is written in the Record. And We refrain from sending the signs only because the men of former generations treated them as false. We sent the she-camel to the Thamud—a visible sign—but they treated her wrongfully. We send the Signs by the way of fear only.

Remarks:

In Section-4 we discussed that Allah does not destroy a people without sending definite order. The definite order is sent through a Prophet, and a Prophet is given with Miraculous Signs. Since the Last Prophet (pbuh) has passed away, no race has been annihilated.

However, the verses of this Section say that there will be great destructions in the end times without sending any sign, because people treat the sign as false.

The Signs of Moses brought no good to Pharaoh; he remained defiant and faced destruction.

In case of Saleh, Allah could send a normal camel, but, in that case, people would say that Saleh has shown a magic. So, Allah sent a special camel. It used to give a huge quantity of milk, but needed to drink a lot of water. The supply of water was not ample in the area. At one stage, they killed the camel and faced the destruction.

A sign is normally sent as the last opportunity to accept the Truth: Accept the Truth or face the destruction.

A sign incorporates the scope of trial as well, and, in cases the Satan and his followers (the Cursed Tree) exploit it to deceive the people:

For a few examples:

Jesus could heal the lappers; he could make the dead alive. Thus, he himself was a trial. He had no father—many call him Son of God.

Moses started to bring the Miraculous Book, and the footprint of Gabriel left something that helped produce a metallic cow that could lower its head, and the people started to worship it.

The “Return of Jesus” will be a great sign. So, it will be balanced by the arrival of Anti-Christ (Dajjal). In light of Holy Bible, demons (satan jinns) will perform miracles in support of Anti-Christ. Many will follow him and will face war defeat or divine destruction in this life, and will go to hell in the afterlife.

The Earth is a place to teach and test, so the scope of test is ever maintained. In the verses of

above paragraph, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is inspired not to ask for a Miraculous Sign.

Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about. We granted the vision, which We showed you—but as a trial for men and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an—and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!

Remarks:

To understand the verse, we are to know, what the 'Cursed Tree in the Quran' is?

The Arabic term “sajarah” means “trees”. It signifies whatever else has got branches and offshoots. Therefore, it points to a family tree also.

We find the story of Adam in the Quran where Satan was cursed. He has many followers from the jinns. They form the Tribe of Satan:

“O ye Children of Adam, let not Satan seduce you in the same manner as He got your parents out of the Jannaat stripping them of their raiment to expose their shame, for **he and his tribe** watch you from a position where you cannot see them. We made the satans friends to those without faith” [Al Quran 7:27]

The Cursed Tree had some humans in the grassroots, called Nephlims. According to the Hebrew Bible, the Nephlims were large and strong people. But, the large

and strong have no value in modern times; now they may be highly intelligent people. The probable way of producing the modern Naphlims is discussed below:

Satan is a bad jinni. He provoked Adam to do sinful deeds. Now, his followers (follower jinns) provoke other humans:

"After each human there is a satan who is a bad jinni." [Hadith]

A satan is a bad jinni. The jinns are intelligent creatures. They are created from the "fire of hole". The "fire of hole" means "fire of black hole". A black hole is a depot of anti-matter. So, the jinns are created from "anti-matter" (I talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7).

The ordinary matter is transparent to the anti-matter. If an amount of anti-matter passes through one's body, one will not see or feel it. So, the jinns, created from anti-matter, are invisible to us.

But, the jinns can see us:

"...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them..." [Al Quran 7:27]

In the Book of Enoch, they are called Watchers.

A Jinni does not watch only; he, in cases, mounts (possesses) a human under the protection of his (human's) nafs. It opens the human's dimension to the jinni:

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan (jinni).”

[Hadith]

The subatomic particles of matter and anti-matter annihilate each other. But when they form atoms and higher objects, they may get some kind of protections by means of unknown force fields and orders.

The Book of Enoch mentions an event when the jinns infiltrated into a deeper level to beget human children. The children became giants. Later they were killed.

“It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful ... Then they (200 sons of sky / 200 jinns) took wives, each choosing for himself, whom they began to approach, and with whom they cohabited, teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees. And the women conceiving brought forth giants, whose stature was each three hundred cubits. These devoured all which the labour of men produced, until it became impossible to feed them, when they turned themselves against men in order to devour them, and began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes to eat their

flesh one after another, and to drink their blood. Then the earth reproveth the unrighteous...”

– Chapter-7, Book of Enoch.

Then God, the Most High said to Gabriel:

“...All the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazel (Iblis / Satan)). To him therefore ascribe the whole crime. To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters, to the reprobates, to the children of fornication, and destroy the children of fornication, the offspring of the Watchers (jinns) from among men; bring them forth, and excite them one against another. Let them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...”

– Chapter-10, Book of Enoch.

Enoch was great grandfather of Noah. He was lifted to God. In the Quran, he is called Idris.

The Book of Enoch had been a Book of Holy Bible, but later it was discarded. The ancient Book has trickled down through different languages. It must have deviated greatly from the original. Even, the Book may not be the Book of Enoch at all.

However, the above verses say that the giants died due to mutual slaughter (war): *“Let them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...”*

We find compatible story in Hindu Mythology:

Pandabs were sons of Queen Kunti, but they (Pandabs) were not from her husband; she begot them from the gods that came down from the sky. Probably, in the Book of Enoch, these gods are mentioned as the sons of sky. They were actually jinns.

In the Great War of “Mahabharata”, Pandabs killed Kurus who too were corrupted by the jinns through their father. Their father, King Dhritarastra, was conceived by their grandmother through occult technique, after their grandfather had died.

After the annihilation of Kurus, the Pandabs were deceitfully misled to mount on the Himalaya when they died due to the lack of oxygen. They were told that they could reach the paradise by doing so. Man behind the ‘destructions by mutual slaughter’ was Krishna who probably was a Prophet of the time. However, his story has been flared up over time.

There were giants in Europe as well. They died during the flood of Noah. It is described in Holy Bible:

“When people began to increase on the earth and daughters were born to them, the Sons of God (sons of sky / jinns) saw that men's daughters were very beautiful, so they married those they chose.

Yahweh (God) then said, "My spirit will not remain in man forever,

for he is flesh. His span of life will be one hundred and twenty years."

At that time there were giants on the earth. And afterwards as well, when the Sons of God (sons of sky / jinns) went to the daughters of men and had children by them. These were the heroes of old, men of renown.

Yahweh (God) saw how great was the wickedness of man on the earth and that evil was always the only thought of his heart. Yahweh regretted having created man on the earth and his heart grieved. He said, "I will destroy man whom I created and blot him out from the face of the earth, as well as the beasts, creeping creatures and birds, for I am sorry I made them." But Noah was pleasing to God"

– Genesis 6: (1-8), Holy Bible

[In above verses 'Sons of God' is an obvious corruption. The Book of Enoch calls them 'sons of sky', which is acceptable, because 'sons of sky' means 'sons of this universe', which means 'jinns']

In light of the Quran, the children shared by satan jinns may be producing now as well:

“Said: “Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And arouse those whom thou can among them with thy voice,

make assaults on them with thy cavalry and thy infantry, **mutually share with them wealth and children**, and make promises to them.” But Satan promises them nothing but deceit” [Al Quran 17: 63-64]

The mutually shared children do not become physical giants, but they may have extra qualities, discussed below:

Allah protects a Muslim. A satan jinni is allowed to whisper him only. But, a jinni can mount (possess) an idolater, and the idolater may live with a woman to produce a baby—so the baby gets shared. But, the child becomes a normal human being; he is not impure; his DNA is not affected.

The genetic deformation, which produced the giants, occurred when the jinns produced the babies directly through human women. It does not happen at present.

However, some Christian thinkers are alarmed of Nephlims who they think are the children of aliens (jinns) born in human women. They think that the Nephlims are more intelligent and they plot against humans to drive them into the life of sin.

Finally, everything belongs to Allah. Therefore, as soon as a human declares that there is no God but Allah and bow down to Him asking forgiveness, he is purified in all respects, may he be a Nephlim, or a giant, or a child of fornication. Allah is Just and Merciful. He says, “Be”, and it is!

Now to talk about the verses under discussion:

“Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about...” means that Allah is protecting humans from the Tribe of Satan. But Allah is not our security guard; if a man denies Him, He may lift His protection and a satan jinni may mount (possess) him.

The next part of the verse, *“...We granted the vision, which We showed you—but as a trial for men, and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an...”* means that humans are under trial, so the means of test should exist, and the Cursed Tree (the Tribe of Satan) is a means to test.

In this scenario, if a people are shown a Miraculous Sign, the Tribe of Satan should get an equal way to deceive the people.

The jinns are intelligent and powerful creatures. They can fly through the Skies. They have long life—one may live for thousands of years. A jinni cannot be killed before his length of life determined by Allah is finished. So, it is difficult for angels to control them. The angels put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression: *“...and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!”*

Therefore, Prophet (pbuh) is told, not to pray for Miraculous Sign.

To conclude, Allah created different creatures: good, bad, calm and violent. We are at the top. The problem arose when humans were declared as the Vicegerents of God. Aza-zil (now Iblis / main satan) felt that the jinns were undermined. So, in the life of test, he and his tribe are trying to prove humans unsuitable to be the vicegerents of God. And Allah

has sanctioned their endeavor. The people failing in the test will remain in the galaxies of this universe as forgotten vicegerents of God. And, this universe is home of jinns. The original home of human beings is Jannaat (another universe) where the successful people will be invested as powerful vicegerents of God.

Section-13 of Chapter 17 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns

Behold! We said to the angels, "Prostrate unto Adam". They prostrated, except Iblis. He said, "Shall I prostrate to one whom You did create from clay?"

He said, "See You? This is the one whom You have honored above me! If You will but respite me to the Day of Judgment, I will surely bring his descendants under my sway—all but a few!"

Said, "Go your way; if any of them follow you, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And befool them gradually those whom you can among them with your voice, make assaults on them with your cavalry and your infantry, mutually share with them wealth and children, and make promises to them—but Satan promises them nothing but deceit—as for My servants, no authority shall you have over them."

Enough is your Lord for a Disposer of affairs.

Section-14 of Chapter 17 [Verse 66-77]: **Their purpose was to tempt you away.**

Your Lord is He that drives the ship for you through the sea in order that you may seek of his bounty. Truly, He is unto you Most Merciful.

Remarks:

The verse is talking about the old times when ships used to be driven by wind. In the age of sail, the captain of a ship would select the course along which favorable winds would be available. The Trade Wind developed the European Empires.

The Trade Wind is an easterly surface wind along the equator fed from the northeast in the northern hemisphere and from the southeast in the southern hemisphere.

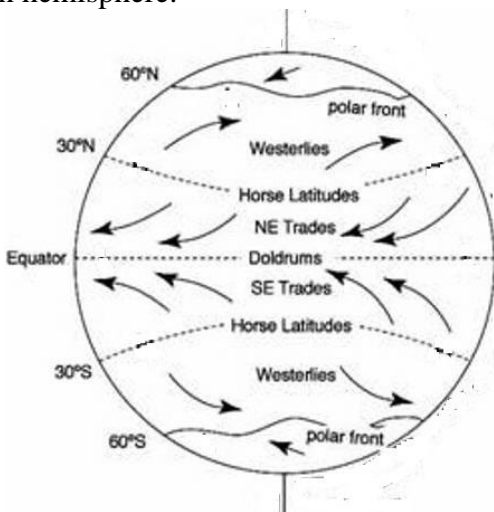


FIGURE 17.6: Wind

The plan of a voyage would be based on the regular Trade Wind, Westerly Winds, and smaller circular winds. In many routes, the winds are aided by regular oceanic currents.

Movement of air and water are complex matters. These are sustained and controlled by Allah in a manner useful to humans.

When distress seizes you at sea those that you call upon besides Himself leave you in the lurch! But when He brings you back safe to land, you turn away; most ungrateful is man!

Do you then feel secure that He will not cause you to be swallowed up beneath the earth when you are on land, or that He will not send against you a violent tornado so that you shall find no one protector? Or do you feel secure that He will not send you back a second time to sea and send against you a heavy gale to drown you because of your ingratitude so that you find no helper therein against Us?

Remarks:

Can anybody explain why the Earth swallows? How the tornados are formed and sustained? There is no answer other than speculations.



FIGURE 17.7: Swallowing Earth



FIGURE 17.8: Tornado

We have honored the sons of Adam, provided them with transport on land and sea, given them for sustenance things good and pure, and conferred on them special favors above a great part of our creation. On the day We shall call together all human beings with their Imams, those who are given their record in their right hand will read it, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least, but those who were blind in this world, will be blind in the hereafter and most astray from the Path.

And their purpose was to tempt you away from that, which We had revealed unto you, to substitute in our name something quite different, and then they would certainly have taken you a friend; and had We not given you strength, you would nearly have inclined to them a little—in that case, We should have made you taste double portion in this life and an equal portion in death, and moreover, you would have found none to help you against Us!

Their purpose was to scare you off the land in order to expel you, but in that case, they would not have stayed after you, except for a little while—way with the apostles We sent before you; you will find no change in Our ways.

Section-15 of Chapter 17 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Establish As-Salat at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night and recite the Qur'an in the early dawn. Verily, the recital of dawn is witnessed. And as for the night, keep awake a part of it, an additional prayer for you; soon will your Lord raise you to a Station of Praise and Glory!

Remarks:

The above verse is discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-11.

Say: "O my Lord! Let my entry be by the Gate of Truth and Honour, and likewise my exit by the Gate of Truth and Honor and grant me from You an authority to aid."

And say: "Truth has arrived and Falsehood perished; for Falsehood is bound to perish."

Segment 4 Conclusion

Section-16 of Chapter 17 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle, and Miraculous Signs

We send down in the Qur'an that, which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe; to the unjust it causes nothing but loss after loss—yet when We bestow Our favors on man, he turns away and becomes remote on his side; and when evil seizes him, he is in great despair!

Say: "Everyone acts according to his own disposition. But your Lord knows best who it is that is best guided on the Way."

They ask you concerning the Soul (Ruhh). Say: "Ruhh is command of my Lord; of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you"

Remarks:

In above Verses, "*of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you*" does not mean that we will not understand anything about soul. It means that our knowledge is little, so we will understand a little. In other words, our knowledge will remain incomplete in respect of soul.

The Verse gives us a clue that: the "ruh is command of Lord". Therefore, we should try to understand it as "Command of Allah". It is done in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

If it were Our will, We could surely take away that, which We have revealed to you, then would you find none to plead your affair in that matter as against Us, except for Mercy from your Lord; for His bounty unto you is ever great.

Say: "If the whole of mankind and jinns were to gather together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could not produce the like thereof, even if they backed up each other with help and support." And We have explained to man in this Qur'an every kind of similitude, yet the greater part of men refuses, but disbelief!

They say: "We shall not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth for us from the earth, or you have a garden of date trees and vines and cause rivers to gush forth

in their midst carrying abundant water, or you cause the sky to fall in pieces as you say against us, or you bring God and the angels before face to face, or you have a house adorned with gold, or you mount a ladder right into the Skies—no, we shall not even believe in your mounting until you send down to us a book that we could read."

Say: "Glory to my Lord! Am I aught but a man, an apostle?"

And nothing prevented men from believing, when the guidance came to them, except that they said, "Has God sent a man as Messenger?"

Say: "If there were on the earth angels walking about in peace and security, We should certainly have sent them down from the Skies an angel as an apostle."

Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you; for He is well acquainted with His servants and He sees.

It is he whom God guides that is on true Guidance. But he whom He leaves astray for such will you find no protector besides Him. On the Day of Judgment, We shall gather them together prone on their faces, blind, dumb and deaf; their abode will be Hell; every time it shows abatement, We shall increase for them the fierceness of the Fire—that is their recompense because they rejected Our Verses and said, "When we are reduced to bones and broken dust, should we really be raised up a new Creation?"

See they not that God Who created the Skies and Lands has power to create the like of them; only He has decreed a term appointed, of which there is no doubt, but the unjust refuse, but disbelief.

Say: "If you had control of the Treasures of the Mercy of my Lord, behold, you would keep them back for fear of spending them, for man is ever miserly!"

Section-17 of Chapter 17 [**Verse 101-104**]: **The signs of no use**

To Moses We did give nine clear signs, so ask the Children of Israel.

When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him, "O Moses! I consider you, indeed, to have been worked upon by sorcery!"

Moses said, "You know well that these things have been sent down by none but the Lord of the Skies and Lands as eye-opening evidence, and I consider you, indeed, O Pharaoh, to be one doomed to destruction!"

So, he resolved to remove them from the face of the earth, but We did drown him and all who were with him.

And We said thereafter to the Children of Israel, "Dwell securely in the land". But when the Second of the Warnings came to pass, We gathered you together in a mingled crowd.

Remarks:

The Second Warning came to pass when Romans destroyed the Second Temple in 70 CE, and evicted the Jews from Jerusalem by 135 CE.

Jews were allowed to return in 361 CE, but by then Jerusalem became a land of different people (mingled crowd).

Section-18 of Chapter 17 [**Verse 105-111**]: **Conclusion**

We sent down the (Qur'an) in Truth, and in Truth has it descended; and We sent you but to give glad tidings and to warn, a Qur'an, which We have divided in order that you

might recite it to men at intervals; We have revealed it by stages.

Remarks:

The Quran were revealed in small parts by stages in a period of 23 years. The parts were descended according to the demands of evolving situations.

But, the Verses and the Chapters (Surahs) got organized in Prophet's brain according to the arrangement of Allah (it is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6).

Say: "Whether you believe in it or not, it is true that those who were given knowledge beforehand, when it is recited to them, fall down on their faces in humble prostration, and they say: 'Glory to our Lord! Truly has the promise of our Lord been fulfilled!'"

They fall down on their faces in tears and it increases their humility.

Say: "Call upon Allah or call upon Rahman—by whatever name you call upon Him; for to Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. And offer your Salat neither aloud, nor in a low voice, but seek a middle course between."

Say: "Praise be to God who begets no son and has no partner in dominion, nor He (needs) any to protect Him from humiliation. Yea, magnify Him for His greatness and glory!"

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 18

Highlight: Men with special knowledge (*ilm i-ladunni*).

Introduction

The Chapter (Surah) talks about *ilm i-ladunni*. It is a special kind of knowledge given to some Saints (Sufis). However, the Chapter does not give out the knowledge, as the knowledge is not required for the day to day religion of Straight Path (*Siratul Mustakim*).

The Chapter also talks about a few Preachers (Companions of the Cave / Ashab-e-Kahf). Their story reflects that the success of preaching may not be visible right away, but a preacher should not be disheartened; he should continue doing his part—Allah has the plan.

In this Chapter, I have identified Zul-Qarnain, Gog Magog, and the Wall.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: A Book to guide through the Straight Path

Section 2 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Section 3 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this Life

Section 4 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Section 5 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

Section 6 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism

Section 7 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog

Section 8 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Section 9 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 18 [Verse 1-8]: A Book to guide through the Straight Path

Praise be to God Who has sent to His servant the Book and has not placed therein any crookedness—straight in order that He may warn of a terrible punishment from Him, and that He may give glad tidings to the Believers who work righteous deeds that they shall have a goodly reward, wherein they shall remain forever.

Remarks:

The Quran is meant to guide the common people through the Straight Path of religion. Thus, the chapter starts with the statement that there is no crookedness in the Quran.

But, in this chapter it has talked about a few men with the special knowledge (*ilm-i-ladunni*) and abilities. Probably, it has done so to inform that such men exist. The chapter talks about three men and a group:

- Jesus
- Khidr
- Zul-Qarnain
- Companions of Cave.

Further that He may warn those who say, "God has begotten a son". No knowledge they have of such a thing, nor had their fathers. Mighty is the word that comes out of their mouths. What they say is nothing but falsehood! You would

only perchance fret thyself to death in grief following after them, because they believe not in this Message.

Remarks:

Jesus is a sign of Sufism. So, the chapter starts with him.

A soul (ruhh) extending from God had free access into his body. Thus, he could be provided with the power of Miracle (*Mozezah*), and the Gospel could be revealed through his mouth. To make him fit for the purposes, he was specially created without a father. And, so, he is called *Ruhullah* (Soul of God) and *Qalamullah* (Word of God).

That which is on earth, we have made but as a glittering show for the earth, in order that We may test them as to which of them are best in conduct. Verily, what is on earth we shall make but as dust and dry soil.

Remarks:

The fleeting earthly life will be a dream in the eternal life.

So, one may give off gold, houses, cars, and other glittering items and get admitted into the school of special knowledge (*ilm-i-ladunni*) wearing a *zubba* (sackcloth / sufi dress).

To get the real knowledge, one has to step into the reality at first.

Section-2 of Chapter 18 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Or, do you reflect that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were wonders among Our Sign? Behold, the youths betook themselves to the Cave. They said, "Our Lord! Bestow on us Mercy from Thyself and dispose of our affair for us in the right way!"

Then We drew over their ears for a number of years in the Cave. Then We roused them in order to test which of the two parties was best at calculating the term of years they had tarried!

Remarks:

The Companions of the Cave were Preachers. They are discussed after Jesus. It indicates that they were his followers.

Sleeping is like the death. Flow of time is not felt during the sleeping. A resurrected person will feel that he has risen after a regular night sleep.

We relate to you their story in truth: They were youths who believed in their Lord, and We increased them guidance; We gave strength to their minds (*qulubihim*).

Remarks:

The Youths were given knowledge, as the Verses say, "*We increased them guidance*".

They had firm Faith and mental strength, as the Verses say, "*We gave strength to their minds.*"

Behold, they stood up and said: "Our Lord is the Lord of the Skies and of the Lands; never shall we call upon any god other than Him; if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity!

These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him; why do they not bring forward an authority clear for what they do? Who does more wrong than such as invent a falsehood against God?"

Remarks:

Probably, they were preaching the Truth and fell into a clash.

"When you turn away from them and the things they worship other than God, betake yourselves to the Cave; your Lord will shower His mercies on you and dispose of your affair towards comfort and ease."

Remarks:

They hid in a cave and got an intention to go out for the preaching in the next day.

But when they slept, they passed three hundred years at a stretch.

You would have seen the sun when it rose declining to the right from their Cave, and when it set turning away from them, to the left, while they lay in the open space in the midst of the Cave.

Remarks:

Standing on their location, if one would look toward the due East, one would find the rising sun declined to the right. And when the sun would be sitting, one would find it declined to the left. It would be the same throughout the year.

So, they were located in the north of the Tropic of Cancer where the followers of Jesus Christ preached the religion.

Such are among the signs of God. He whom God guides is rightly guided, but he whom God leaves to stray, for him will you find no protector to lead him to the Right Way.

You would have deemed them awake, while they were asleep, and We turned them on their right and on their left sides; their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold. If you had come up on to them, you would have certainly turned back from them in flight and would certainly have been filled with terror of them.

Remarks:

God looked after them. They were turned on their sides to protect them from the bed soar.

Such, we raised them up that they might question each other.

One of them said, "How long have you stayed?"

They said, "We have stayed a day, or part of a day."

They said, "God knows best how long you have stayed here. Now send you then one of you with this money of yours to the town. Let him find out which is the best food

and bring some to you that satisfy your hunger therewith. And let him behave with care and courtesy, and let him not inform any one about you; for if they should come upon you, they would stone you or force you to return to their cult, and in that case, you would never attain prosperity."

Thus, did We make their case known to the people that they might know that the promise of God is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour of Judgment.

Remarks:

Three hundred years had passed, and the people accepted the true religion. Thus, the Sleepers found the promise of God true.

It is a lesson for the Preachers. The people may not be responding immediately, but they should not be disheartened. Allah has the plan that may encompass a long course of time. They are to do their part only.

Behold, they dispute among themselves as to their affair, said, "Construct a building over them; their Lord knows best about them." Those who prevailed over their affair, said, "Let us surely build a place of worship over them."

Remarks:

They are now known as the "Seven Sleepers of Ephesus". Roman Catholic Church records them as martyrs and saints.

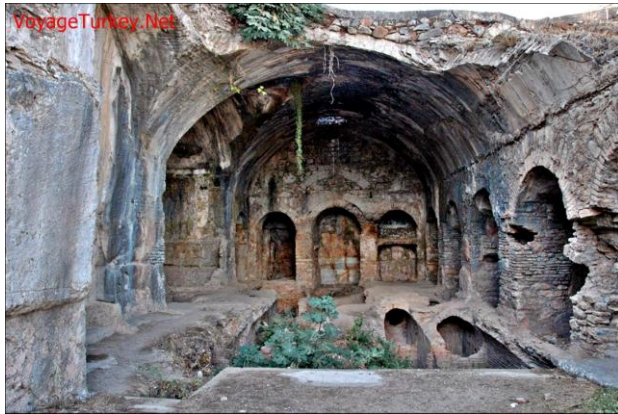


FIGURE 18.1: Seven Sleepers of Ephesus

Say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; say they were five, the dog being the sixth—doubtfully guessing at the unknown.

Say they were seven, the dog being the eighth; say you, "My Lord knows best their number; none knows them but a few."

Enter not therefore into controversies concerning them except on a matter that is clear, nor consult any of them about the Sleepers.

Remarks:

The Verses say, "*nor consult any of them about the Sleepers*". The consultation is denied, probably, because, some people make black magic with their names, which is a great sin. About 50 years ago, one of my grandmothers wrote their names in a circle and put the tiny paper in a box so that the box does not get lost. My grandmother and the box are no more, but

the paper seldom appears from the dumps of old papers. Last time I saw it in 2019. I know that it still exists somewhere with the old papers of our house.

During Jesus Christ, Rome was a Super Power occupying countries around the Mediterranean Sea. After Jesus, Saul (Paul) moved to Rome and started preaching Christianity.

Christianity was silently spreading in Pagan Europe. Roman Emperors were alarmed. There were times when a person identified as a Christian would be burned to death or thrown into the case of lions. The atrocities ended when Roman Emperor Constantine (272-337 AD) accepted Christianity. He removed penalties for professing Christianity and returned confiscated properties of the Church. The story of *Ashab al Kahf* is narrated in the Christian Account as under:

“The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus was a group of Christian youths who hid inside a cave outside the city of Ephesus around 250 AD, to escape a persecution of Christians being conducted during the reign of the Roman Emperor Decius. Another version is that Decius ordered them imprisoned in a closed cave to die there as punishment for being Christians. Having fallen asleep inside the cave, they purportedly awoke approximately 180 years later during the reign of Theodosius II, following which they were reportedly seen by the people of the now-Christian city before dying”– Wikipedia

“The Roman Martyrology mentions the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus under the date of 27 July, as follows: "Commemoration of the seven Holy Sleepers of Ephesus, who, it is recounted, after undergoing

martyrdom, rest in peace, awaiting the day of resurrection.” The Byzantine Calendar commemorates them with feasts on 4 August and 22 October”– Wikipedia

John (John the Evangelist), one of twelve disciples of Jesus Christ, lived his later life in Ephesus. These Seven may be his followers. Ephesus was a Greek city that was established in the 10th century BC. The city went under Roman Empire in 129 BC. Now it is a part of Turkey.

Nor say of anything, "I shall be sure to do so and so tomorrow" without adding, "If God wills!" And call your Lord to mind when you forget and say, "I hope that my Lord will guide me ever closer than this to the right road."

Remarks:

It seems that the Seven planned to go out for preaching on the next day, but missed to say, "If God Wills". They had slept and woke up after 300 years to see that the people had become Believers.

So, they stayed in their Cave three hundred years, and add nine. Say: God knows best how long they stayed. With Him are the secrets of the Skies and Lands; how clearly He sees; how finely He hears! They have no protector other than Him, nor does He share His Command with any person whatsoever.

Remarks:

It was 300 solar years. In lunar calendar, it is 309.

And recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord; none can change His Words, and none will you find as a refuge other than Him.

And keep your soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening seeking His Face and let not your eyes pass beyond them seeking the pomp and glitter of this Life, nor obey any whose heart We have permitted to neglect the remembrance of Us—one, who follows his own desires, whose case has gone beyond all bounds.

Remarks:

Above paragraph narrates what a man of Sufi endeavor should do, and who are the persons from whom he should keep himself away?

Say, "The truth is from your Lord;" then who-so-ever wills let him believe, and who-so-ever wills let him disbelieve, for the wrongdoers We have prepared a Fire whose walls will be surrounding them. If they implore relief, they will be granted water like melted brass that will scald their faces. How dreadful the drink! How uncomfortable a couch to recline on!

As to those who believe and work righteousness; verily We shall not suffer to perish the reward of any who do a righteous deed. For them will be Jannaat of Eternity; beneath them rivers will flow. They will be adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade. They will recline therein on raised thrones. How good the recompense! How beautiful a couch to recline on!

Section-3 of Chapter 18 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this life

Set forth to them the parable of two men: For one of them We provided two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date palms. In between the two, We placed corn-fields. Each of those gardens brought forth its produce and failed not in the least therein. In the midst of them, We caused a river to flow. And he had property.

And he said to his companion in the course of a mutual talk, "I am more than you in wealth and stronger in respect of men." He went into his garden in a state unjust to his soul; he said, "I deem not that this will ever perish, nor do I deem that the Hour will come; even if I am brought back to my Lord, I shall surely find something better in exchange."

His companion said to him in the course of the argument with him, "Do you deny Him Who created you out of dust, then out of a minute drop, then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part that He is God my Lord, and none shall I associate with my Lord. Why did you not, as you went into your garden, say: "God's will! There is no power but with God!" If you do see me less than you in wealth and sons, it may be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden, and that He will send on your garden thunderbolts from sky making it slippery sand! Or the water of the garden will run off underground so that you will never be able to find it."

So, his fruits were encompassed, and he remained twisting and turning his hands; over what he had spent on his property, which had tumbled to pieces to its very foundations, and he could only say, "Woe is me! Would I had never ascribed partners to my Lord and Cherisher!"

Nor had he numbers to help him against God, nor was he able to deliver himself.

There, the protection comes from Allah, the True One. He is the Best to reward and the Best to give success.

Section-4 of Chapter 18 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Set forth to them the similitude of the life of this world—it is like the rain, which we send down from the skies; the earth's vegetation absorbs it, but soon it becomes dry stubble, which the winds do scatter. It is God who prevails over all things.

Wealth and sons are allurements of the life of this world. But the things that endure, good deeds, are best in the sight of your Lord as rewards, and best as hopes.

One Day We shall remove the mountains and you will see the land as a level stretch, and We shall gather them all together, nor shall We leave out any one of them. And they will be marshaled before your Lord in ranks—now have you come to Us, as We created you first, nay, but you thought We shall not fulfill the appointment made to you to meet!

And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein. They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they did placed before them. And not one will your Lord treat with injustice.

Remarks:

The memory-data of a human's brain is collected every night and preserved in the Lawh-Mahfuz. It is indicated in the following verse:

“It is He who makes you die by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day, does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return; then He will show you the truth of all that you did.”

[Al Quran 6:60]

The data will be used to return the memory of a resurrected human.

However, in some cases, the data will also be used as the evidence of Judgment. So, the verses under discussion say: *“And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein.”*

It is the day-to-day memory-data of a person. It includes what he was seeing, what he was hearing, what he was thinking, what he was feeling, and what he was doing throughout a day. So, nobody will be able to deny a sin he had committed.

Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam". They bowed down, except Iblis. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the Command of his Lord. Will you then take him and his progeny as protectors rather than Me? And they are enemies to you! Evil would be the exchange for the wrongdoers! I made them not to witness the creation of the Skies and Lands, not their own creation, nor is it for Me to take as helpers such as lead astray!

One Day He will say, "Call on those whom you thought to be My partners." And they will call on them, but they will not listen to them. And We shall set a crucible

(mawbiqan) between them, and the sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they are to fall in it—no means will they find to turn away from there.

Remarks:

The universe will collapse by rolling the Skies. The Final Judgment will be held on a specially created object in the Super Space. After the Judgment, a part of mankind will be shifted to another universe named Jannaat (paradise).

The sinners will be moved back into the collapsed universe. As the universe will be opened, the sinners will be scattered in the reviving galaxies. The galaxies are the objects of hell. One sinner will own a whole galaxy as a forgotten vicegerent of God.

A galaxy and the associated anti-galaxy are connected by their black holes. However, the accretion discs work as the barriers. In above paragraph, crucible (*mawbiqan*) means the accretion disc.

A black hole sucks matter from the surrounding space. Inside the falling matter, the black hole rotates in a tremendous speed winding its strong magnetic field. Thus, the matter cannot fall into the black hole directly; it swirls around the black hole in a violent speed. Thus, the crucible (accretion disc) is formed where devastating heat is produced due to friction.

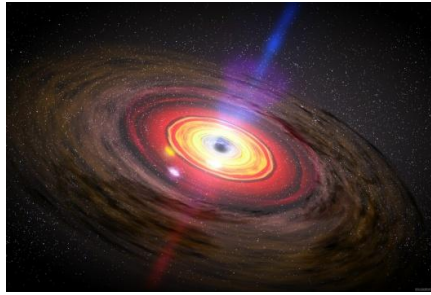


FIGURE 18.2: Crucible / Accretion Disc

A sinner will live in an object close to a black hole. So, its heat will affect him greatly. He will see the fire of the crucible and will apprehend that his object may fall therein, as the verse of above paragraph says: *“And We shall set a crucible between them; and the sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein—no means will they find to turn away from there.”*

The sinner will be told to call the jinns, but they will not answer his call, because they will be punished in a different dimension beyond the black hole, and crossing a crucible is hard.

However, in light of the Quran, a time will come when the jinns will be his intimate associates.

Section-5 of Chapter 18 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

We have explained in detail in this Qur'an every kind of similitude for the benefit of mankind, but man is contentious in most things.

And what is there to keep back men from believing now that Guidance has come to them, nor from praying for forgiveness from their Lord, but that the ways of the ancients

be repeated with them, or the Wrath be brought to them face to face?

We only send the apostles to give glad tidings and to give warnings, but the Unbelievers dispute with vain argument in order therewith to weaken the truth, and they treat My verses as a jest, as also the fact that they are warned! And who does more wrong than one who is reminded of the verses of his Lord but turns away from them forgetting the (deeds) which his hands have sent forth? Verily, We have set veils over their hearts lest they should understand this, and over their ears, deafness; if you call them to guidance, even then will they never accept guidance.

But your Lord is Most Forgiving, Full of Mercy. If He were to call them to account for what they have earned, then surely, He would have hastened their punishment; but they have their appointed time, beyond which they will find no refuge. Such were the populations we destroyed when they committed iniquities, but we fixed an appointed time for their destruction.

Section-6 of Chapter 18 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism (Main Discussion)

Behold, Moses said to his attendant: "I will not give up until I reach the junction of the two seas, or I spend years and years in travel." But when they reached the Junction, they forgot their Fish, which took its course through the sea as in a tunnel. When they had passed on, Moses said to his attendant: "Bring us our early meal; truly we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey."



FIGURE 18.3: Likely Junction of Two Seas

He replied: "Saw you! When we betook ourselves to the rock I did indeed forget the Fish; none but Satan made me forget to tell about it; it took its course through the sea in a marvelous way!"

Moses said: "That was what we were seeking after."

So, they went back on their footsteps following. So, they found one of Our servants, on whom We had bestowed Mercy from Ourselves, and We had taught him from us a knowledge (*min ladunna il'man* / from us a knowledge).

Moses said to him: "May I follow you on the footing that you teach me something of the Right Guidance, which you have been taught?"

He said: "Verily you will not be able to have patience with me! And how can you have patience about things about which your understanding is not complete?"

Moses said: "You will find me, if God so will, patient; nor shall I disobey you in aught."

The other said: "If then you would follow me, ask me no questions about anything until I myself speak to you concerning it."

So, they both proceeded until when they were in the boat; he scuttled it. Moses said: "Have you scuttled it in order to drown those in it? Truly a strange thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?" Moses said: "Rebuke me not for forgetting, nor grieve me by raising difficulties in my case."

Then they proceeded until when they met a boy; he slew him. Moses said: "Have you slain an innocent person who had slain none? Truly a foul thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?"

Said: "If ever I ask you about anything after this, keep me not in your company; you have received an excuse from me."

Then they proceeded until when they came to the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food, but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall on the point of falling down, but he set it up straight. Said: "If you had wished, surely you could have taken wages for it!"

He answered: This is the parting between you and me. Now will I tell you the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience:

As for the boat, it was of poor people working in the sea. I but wished to render it unserviceable, for there was after them a king who seized on every boat by force.

As for the boy, his parents were people of Faith, and we feared that he would grieve them by obstinate rebellion and ingratitude. So, we desired that their Lord would give them in exchange better in purity and closer in affection.

As for the wall, it belonged to two youth orphans in the Town. There was beneath it a buried treasure to which they were entitled. Their father had been a righteous man. So, your Lord desired that they should attain their age of full strength and get out their treasure; a mercy from your Lord—I did it not of my own accord. Such is the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience.

Remarks:

It is widely accepted that Khidr was not a Prophet. We call a person Prophet if he gets message of God through angel—the matter is formal. And, a Prophet is sent to a people, but Khidr was living a solitary life.

Khidr is commonly known as a Sufi. A Sufi is one that has special knowledge, strengthened qalb (mind) and nafs (soul). He is blessed and has higher connection with Allah.

Allah sits in a *Kursi* (Throne), located in the Arsh. The Arsh is His Main Headquarters. The angels are commanded from the Arsh through the Sidratul-Muntaha.

Allah does many things by humans as well. Their *qalbs* (minds) are in His fingers. He sends *ilhams* (inspirations). It is said in the Hadith that the qalb (mind) of a Mumin is an Arsh of Allah.

The sending down of the ilham (inspiration) becomes evident if we observe an event meticulously: Hubble was observing the nebulae, but ended up discovering the galaxies and their recessions; Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were trying to make an antennae for Apollo mission, but ended up discovering CMBR; one checking the slides as routine duty, discovered penicillin; luckily an apple fell on the head of a Newton, and the idea of gravity popped up; and a 19 year old started thinking that the time, space, and mass were relative. A group of political leaders, scientists and businessmen appeared in 19th Century, and the old world was no more.

So, getting ilham is a common affair. But, a common man does not understand, which thought is an ilham of God, which is his own thought, and which is a whisper of satan? If one has the ability to identify the ilham of God, one's decision will never be wrong.

There may be different kinds of such knowledge. There was a man with Solomon who had knowledge of the Book. He could bring the Thorne of Bilqis in the flick of an eye:

"Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when (Solomon) saw it placed firmly before him..." [Al Quran 27:40]

Such knowledge comes from God. Moreover, one needs strengthened qalb (mind) and nafs (soul) to use it. But, the Torah (as well as the Quran) teaches the day-to-day religion only. So, Moses wanted to know something of the right guidance, which Khidr was taught.

The Quran is a complete Book of Religion, as the following verse says:

"This day have I perfected your religion for you, completed My favor upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion." [Al Quran 5:3]

Similarly, Moses was given a complete Book. So, in respect of day-to-day religion, Moses had nothing new to know.

But, the knowledge of Khidr was not a matter of day-to-day religion. It was 'a kind of right guidance' that Khidr was taught. The knowledge is known as “Ma’rifa”.

1. Marifa

“Traditionally what is now called Sufism was known as "Irfan". "Irfan" comes from the root word of "ma'rifa", which means "knowledge". The need of such knowledge is expressed in Prophet's Sayings as: "He who knows himself, knows his Lord (man arafa nafsahu, faqad arafa Rabbahu)" ...

– inspired by Fatima Fleur Nassery Bonnin

However, one must have a good knowledge of the Quran to judge the acceptability of a Sufi knowledge. There are many wrong books and fraud teachers in this field. And there are teachers who do not follow the basics of Islam.

Khidr knew the future of boat, boy, and wall. But, according to the Islamic Thought, the future is known to Allah only!

“...He knoweth what before or after or behind them; nor shall they compass aught of His knowledge except as He willeth...” [Al Quran 2:255]

It seems that Khidr was getting information from Allah spontaneously, and his interactions with Him were going on simultaneously. He had higher connection with God, which he obtained through a

kind of right guidance. He had strengthened qalb (mind) and nafs (soul) as well.

But, God does not need a Khidr to make a boat unserviceable, or to take the life of a boy, or to repair a wall. It was, most likely, a demonstration arranged for Moses to show the higher connection with God—Moses needed to go to a specific point to talk, but Khidr was always in contact!

Moses, in the last part of his life (in extended part) became a Sufi. He used to remain under veil to hide his glowing face, and lived away from the habitation.

The verses under discussion do not give out the knowledge of Khidr; it only informs the existence of such knowledge. The verses suggest that it is possible to establish connection with Allah. Our body, mind, and soul have such facilities, but dormant. Allah can provide necessary knowledge and guidance to improve and use the facilities. The following verses give a preliminary knowledge in this respect:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and
Lands.

The parable of His light is as
if there were a niche and within it a
lamp. The lamp enclosed in glass.

The glass as if it were a
brilliant star.

Lit from a blessed tree, an
olive, neither of the east, nor of the
west; whose oil is well-nigh
luminous, though fire scarce touched
it.

Light upon light! Allah doth
set forth parables for men, and Allah
knows all things.

In houses, which Allah has
permitted to be raised to honor for
the celebration in them of His name.
In them is He glorified in the
mornings and in the evenings.

They are such men whom
neither business nor trade can drive
from the remembrance neither of
Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor
from the practice of regular charity.
Their fear is for the day when hearts
and eyes will be transformed”

[Al Quran 24: 35–37]

To understand the Verses, one has to understand the
parables:

- What is the lamp, enclosed in glass?
- What is glass, as if it were a brilliant star?
- What is olive tree, neither of the east, nor
of the west’?
- What is well-neigh luminous oil of the
tree?
- How the lamp is lit with the oil?
- How it is ‘light upon light’?

The Light of Allah is everywhere, as the
above verse says, “*Allah is the light of the Skies and
Lands (Universe)*”. But the light is in a different
dimension. It is hidden.

The hidden light of Allah may expose through
“*the lamp (flame) enclosed in glass*”. Here the flame

is the exposed light of Allah, and the glass covering the flame is a human body.

When a human body (glass) is enlightened from inside by the light of Allah, then the human becomes a brilliant star: *“the glass (human body) as if it were a brilliant star”*.

So, it is *“light upon light”*: The inner light (flame) is the light of Allah, and the outer light (enlightened glass) is the human body.

A flame needs supply of oil. How the oil is supplied into a human body? In other words, how the light of Allah can cross the dimensions in a human body?

To answer, these lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree, neither of the east, nor of the west. Oil comes through the branches of the tree.

What is this Olive Tree?

To answer:

Allah has a shape like a human. He is in the Arsh beyond the universe where He sits in a Kursi.

Allah is present everywhere too, by His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs).

It may be remembered that a ruh (elementary soul) and a force field are the same thing. And, a nafs (composite soul) is a combination of two or more force fields. For example, the nafs of an atom is a combination of Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), and Magnetic Force Field (a ruh). [The ruh and nafs are deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.]

Similarly, the nafs of a human is a combination of many unknown force fields.

Similarly, the nafs of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown force fields. His nafs is unimaginably huge and powerful, but it can remain in His body in form, because a nafs is not dependant on space. For example, at the time of Big Bang, the forces of total creation were in a point.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs beyond His body in form. He has designed the force fields at His will-power to act in fixed patterns and infused those (*istawa*) into the universe to sustain and evolve the creations. We view the effects of several force fields as the natural laws. The Gravitational Force Field is one of such force fields. The force fields sustaining and evolving the overall universe make the right hand of His nafs. The whole universe is on His palm. He is closer to us than our jugular veins.

The Olive Tree, mentioned in the above verses, is the parable of an extended force field. The force field is not extended through the hand of His nafs. It is extended from His forehead. Most likely, it is a force field of His third eye. The force field is not used to sustain and evolve any creation—it is not designed to act in fixed patterns. Thus, it is Holy. We call the force field “Ruhul Quddus” (Soul Most Holy).

Some people call Gabriel as Ruhul Quddus (Holy Soul). It is wrong. Gabriel is an angel, and Quddus is one of 99 names of Allah. Giving the name of Allah to Gabriel is a sin. They talk it from the idea of some Christians.

The lamps are connected to the branches of the Olive Tree. In other words, the lamps are connected to Ruhul Quddus.

The oil comes from Allah. It is like a mixture of His energies, thoughts, and feelings, which is interactive to a human. The oil produces the flame, which enlightens the glass (human body).

So, a human can be a Home of God, as it is said in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

On the Earth, humans are in the process of development. Here, the light of Allah immerses in a human body very lightly, because humans are not yet fit to bear Him. But, after the Resurrection, humans will be fully matured. So, on the Land of Judgment, many will be shining like the Sun.

Jesus the Sign

It may be mentioned that Holy Bible (Old Testament) talks about two olive trees. These are not the olive tree, mentioned in the Quran:

“I asked the angel, "What are these two olive trees to the right and left of the lamp-stand?"

His reply was a question:
“Don't you know what these are?” I
answered, “No, my Lord.”

He said, “These are the two
anointed with fresh oil, who serve
the Lord of the whole earth.”

– Zechariah 4 (11-14), Holy Bible

In the above verses of Holy Bible, the Lamp-stand represents the Light of God. The olive trees represent the media of distributing the light. Two olive trees are Jesus and Muhammad (pbuh). One would find the symbol (Golden Lamp-stand of the Tabernacle) in a Synagogue.

The Quran calls toward the olive tree, which is
“neither of the east, nor of the west”. The Gospel of John mentions this tree as vine:

“I am the vine and you are the
branches. As long as you remain in me
and I in you, you bear much fruit; but
apart from me you can do nothing”

– John 15:5, Holy Bible

In Holy Bible, sometimes the words of God are mixed up with the word of Jesus. *“I am the vine and you are the branches. As long as you remain in me and I in you, you bear much fruit; but apart from me you can do nothing”* is the Word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it.

For example: The Quran says, *“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands...”* [Al Quran 24:35].

Whereas, in Holy Bible, Jesus says, *“I am the light of the world”*:

Jesus spoke to the Pharisees again, “I am the light of the world,” he said, “Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness.” – John 8:12, Holy Bible

Here, *“I am the light of the world,”* is a Word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it. And the next part of the Verse: *“he said, “Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness.””* are words of Jesus Christ. But, both words came through the same mouth and are written together in Holy Bible.

The Ruhul-Quddus had free access in the body of Jesus. At times, God used the mouth of Jesus to pass down His words. So, Jesus is sometimes called *Qalamullah* (Talk of God). The disciples of Jesus were monotheistic (Israelites) people. They could understand which parts were Words of Almighty God, and which parts were talks of Jesus Christ. But, European people who converted from paganism understood wrongly in cases, though Holy Bible clearly said the reality:

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (Rabb) Who remains in me, does his Own work.” – John 14:10, Holy Bible

[In above Verses, some people have inserted the word “Father”. It is a corruption. Most likely, the actual word was “Rabb” (Cherisher / Sustainer and Evolver)].

The following Verse says that Jesus could talk in infancy as the Soul Most Holy (Ruhul-Quddus) aided him. Otherwise, a newborn baby could not talk. The verse further says that in maturity as well, he often used to talk to the people being aided by the Soul Most Holy.

“Then will God say: "O Jesus the Son of Mary! Recount My favour to thee and to thy mother. Behold! I strengthened thee with the Soul Most Holy (Ruhul Quddus) so that thou did speak to the people in childhood and in maturity..." [Al Quran 5:110]

The matter is further clarified in the following Verse:

“O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion, nor say of God aught but the truth. Christ Jesus, the Son of Mary, was a Messenger of God, and His speech (Qalimatuhu)—he shined in Mary—and a ruh from Him (Ruhun-min’hu). So, believe in God and His Messengers. Say not "Trinity", desist, it will be better for you—for God is One God. Glory be to Him above having a son. To Him belong all things in the Skies and on

Lands. And enough is Allah as a
Disposer of Affairs.”

[Al Quran: 4: 171]

The system of frequent connection was inborn in the body of Jesus, as it developed in the process of his formation in the mother’s womb, as the above verse say: *“he shined in Mary”*.

It did not make Jesus God. Jesus had an independent existence as a normal human being with his body and souls (ruh and nafs). Just a Soul of God (Ruhul Quddus) had free access in him. He was created as such to reveal the Gospel, to demonstrate the Miracles, and to place him as a Sign of Sufism.

So, a human can be a Home of God. After the Final Judgment, many will be improved to the level.

However, Jesus said that if one believes and follows him, one will do what he (Jesus) was doing. Only a few Muslim Saints (Sufis) occasionally showed the signs of development toward that direction.

“Jesus answered, “For a long time I have been with you all, yet you do not know me Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father (Rabb). Why then do you say, ‘Show us the Father (Rabb)’? Do you not believe Philip that I am in the Father (Rabb) and the Father (Rabb) is in me? The words that I have spoken to you—Jesus said to his disciples—do not come from me. The Father (Rabb), who remains in me,

does his own work. Believe me when I say that I am in the Father (Rabb) and the Father (Rabb) is in me. If not, believe because of the thing I do. I am telling you the truth: those who believe in me will do what I do—yes, they will do even greater things...I will ask the Father (Rabb), and he will give you another Helper (the Paraclete) who will stay with you forever.”

– John 14 (9–16), Holy Bible

[In above Verses, some people have inserted the word of “Father”. These are corruptions. Most likely, the actual word was Rabb (Cherisher / Sustainer and Evolver). And there may be other corruptions as well]

In the above Verses, Jesus informs about a *Paraclete* (Prophet Muhammad, pbuh), who would guide further.

“But I am telling you the truth: it is better for you that I go away, because if I do not go, the Helper (*Paraclete*) will not come to you. But if I do go away, then I will send him to you”

– John 16:7, Holy Bible

Therefore, a common man following the teachings of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) can raise himself high. A few Muslim Saints could bring a few dead alive by Allah’s permission. It shows that reaching to the higher level is possible in the life on the Earth.

But, it is a special path of Islam (known as Sufism). I attended a few lectures of Sufi teachers. I found their concept similar to the concept flourished by Jesus Christ.

The concept is expressed in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks.” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

According to the above Hadith, when Allah loves any of His servants, He becomes his hearing, seeing, hand, foot, etc. It is not conceptual hearing, seeing, hand, or foot. The Hadith is clear in this aspect, Allah becomes his hand with which he strikes; Allah becomes his foot with which he walks. So, Allah becomes his real hand and foot. But, it does not make him God. Instead, he becomes a “Home of God”.

Why Prophet Moses and Muhammad (pbuh) have not established Sufism through practical demonstrations?

To answer, the concept of Sufism cannot be brought in while establishing a religion for common people. In practice, they contradict each other. For example: The Religion of Moses and Muhammad (pbuh) claims eye for an eye, but the concept of Jesus Christ (Sufism) tells to forgive. One tells to rule, earn money, marry even four, and another tells to give up everything. One tells to love wife and children, and another tells to love Allah only.

2. Love

When one becomes a Mumin by accepting Islam, one is connected to Allah through one's qalb, and one start feeling divine love and mercy. So, one feels that one has achieved everything. But, it is only the first step!

How can a person love Allah?

To answer, one has to earn the knowledge about Allah to create love for Him, and one has to remember Him always. One has to leave everything and wait for Allah to join. Eventually, one's mind and soul will learn that everything comes after Allah. So, one will start loving Allah, instead of loving the material world.

Mother loves child because of nine-month pain and the pain she undertakes to bring up the child. So, one may take pain for Allah. One may start with regular prayers, and may remember Allah round the clock. Ultimately, one may resort to extreme self-restraint (sawm).

It is a reality that one does not love unless designed to love. So, once Allah will be happy on one's sustained endeavor, He will create love for Him in one's heart.

One of the four major books was sent through David. One can understand his ideology by reading his songs. In many of his songs, Allah is considered as the Loved One.

2. Muslim Sufis

Muhammad (pbuh) could not demonstrate the Path of Sufism, as he was put into the Path of Furqan (War Book given in Part-1). But, he left his knowledge to Hadrat Ali. And they had a follower in the future who would streamline the Path, write books, and open a School of Thought on Sufism. He would send missionaries to preach Islam beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamir). He was Abdul Qadir Gilani from Baghdad.

Abdul Qadir Gilani was born in 1077 CE. The Sufis from his School of Thought played major role in preaching Islam among Turks, Mongols, Indians, Indonesians, and Malaysians. There were several great Thinkers as well, like Imam Al-Ghazali, born in 1058 CE.

They streamlined Sufism and were ready by the time Genghis Khan was born in 1162 CE. He and his descendants tried to wipe out Islam from the face of the Earth, but Islam flourished during the time of fall also, through the Sufis.

Strengthened Qalb (Mind)

The minds (qalbs) of the Companions of the Cave were strengthened: “...*We increased them guidance (hudan); We gave strength to their minds (qulubihim)...*” [Al Quran 18:13-14]

We discussed the qalb (mind) deliberately in Section-10 of Chapter-6. It is created with a special ruh (directly given from God), one or more muscles of the chest, brain, and related nervous system. It is a

virtual brain, created in the flux of ruh, which is felt as mind.

Strength is given in the ruh to receive and use the right guidance and knowledge, which Khidr was taught.

Enlightened Nafs

The nafs is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6. An enlightened nafs gets purified and performs its jobs better.

“By the nafs and Who proportioned it;
And He inspired it its wickedness and
its righteousness. Truly he succeeds
that purifies it, and he fails that buries
it! [Al Quran 91:7-10]

The satan jinns are created from anti-matter. The possession of a jinni darkens (buries) a nafs. His whispers may cause scars. When a nafs gets enlightened by the light of Allah, it removes the darkness and cures the scars.

At the end of the day, the success goes to one that purifies one's nafs.

Precautions

To know the Sufism, one must have deliberate knowledge of the Quran otherwise it may create harming misconceptions. Some important books of Sufism are: *Tazkeratul Awliya* by Fariduddin Attar, *Kimia Shahadat* by Imam Ghazali, books written by

Abdul Qadir Gilani, etc. Jesus Christ is put as the Sign to authenticate the Concept of Sufism.

The Sufism can be considered as the heart of the religion. But a heart cannot remain without a body. So, one has to be a Muslim in totality at first, then to adopt the Concept of Sufism.

It is not a must that one has to be a Sufi (Saint) to achieve the Jannah. Following the straight teachings of the Quran is enough to fulfill the religious duties. Destined people fall in the love of Allah, and, in the process of moving forward, leave everything. One cannot create love in one's heart; it is a gift of Allah.

Many wise Muslims do not suggest talking about Sufism. Here boundary between *Shirk* (attributing partner to Almighty God) and *Iman* (believing on One God) is thin. *Shirk* is a sin that will not be forgiven; it definitely leads one to the hell. The correct perception of Sufism needs perfect knowledge of the Quran, strengthened qalb, and nafs.

People talk only; if one really wants to move into the path of Sufism, one should gain knowledge and demonstrate true love for Almighty God: One should leave all properties, stay away from *Ria*, never avail any amusement or luxury following the footsteps of Ibrahim Adham, Bayazid Bistami, Rabeya Basri, Abdul Qadir Gilani, and people of the same line. One should remain in the state, praying, until one is accepted by Almighty God as Jesus was accepted: "*I am in God and God is in me*".

The path of extreme self-restraint (sawm) and extra prayer is the peacetime Jihad, as Prophet (pbuh)

talked about it when he was coming back from an expedition.

Dividing Muslims by inventing new Tarikah (Path) is forbidden in Islam. Inventing new way of worship is forbidden too. So, Islamic Sufi Practice includes self-restraint (sawm), charity, extra salat, zikr, preaching, and Jihad mainly.

In Islamic concept, a man is directly affiliated to Allah, so a media is not needed—none comes between Almighty God and His beloved. However, a teacher (Pir) may be accepted to remain active, as praying in a group is easier and attractive; it provides scope of religious discussion as well. But the teacher should remain a teacher only. He must not project him as a branch of the ‘Olive Tree, neither of the east nor of the west’, and must not instruct his students to be the lamps of the branch. He must not teach one to be *Fanah-fis-Shaekh* or *Fanah-fir-Rasul*—it looks like *Shirk*. One may try to be *Fanah-fi-Allah* directly.

Conclusion

Islam provides different ways of endeavor and declares the highest achievement, Jannatin-Naimin, for Al Muttaqin (Guards of the Ummah). On the Day of Final Judgment, Allah will be visible with the glory of being the Master of universes. Then, there will be no shortfall of love for Him. Then, the people who sacrificed sweet lives in the struggle and warfare (Jihad), who were wounded, and whose heads were fallen by the swords for His cause would go ahead. On the Earth too, honor goes to the people who struggle for the cause of Allah.

It may be mentioned that Jesus was a Sign of Sufism, but primarily he was an apostle in the religion of Abraham:

“Christ the son of Mary was no more
than an apostle; many were the
apostles that passed away before him.
His mother was a woman of truth...”

[Al Quran 5:75]

Following of the Path of Sufism does not release a person from his duties toward his family and society.

3. The Vicegerents of God

Basically humans are vicegerents of God. But, on the Earth, they are powerless, as they are undergoing tests and developments. In the eternal afterlife, a vicegerent may get a complete galaxy (object of hell) as his domain. But he will not get any divine power. He will be in pain due to the nature of his object?

However, one day he would be able to gain some materialistic control over his galaxy. A man who does so much of struggle for this short earthly life, will he sit idle knowing that there is an endless life in front? Moreover, on whom all seen and unseen bounties of Allah will flow forever:

“And He has subjected to you as from
Him all that is in the Skies and on

Lands (this Universe). Behold, in that
are signs indeed for those who reflect.”

[Al Quran 45:13]

“Do you not see that Allah has
subjected to you all things in the Skies
and on the Lands (this universe) and
has made His bounties flow to you in
exceeding measure, seen and unseen.
Yet there are among men those who
dispute about Allah without
knowledge, and without guidance, and
without a book to enlighten them.”

[Al Quran 31:20]

A person in hell will be robust. He will live
forever. A day will come when the fire will be a home
for him:

“If, then, they have patience, the Fire
will be a home for them! And if they
beg to be received into favor—into
favor will they not be received. And
We have destined for them intimate
companions who made alluring to
them what was before them and behind
them, and the sentence among the
previous generations of jinns and men
who have passed away is proved
against them; for they are utterly lost.”

[Al Quran 41: 24-25]

The jinns will be their associates. One day a man in hell would be a mighty one:

“Prophet (pbuh) said, “There is a place in the hell named hub hub where mighty hell dwellers will live”” [Hadith]

A time may come when a hell-man would be moving around the galaxies with a space ship to find his enemies, who would have misguided him on the Earth:

“Such is the requital of the enemies of God—the Fire. Therein will be for them the Eternal Home—a requital for that they were wont to reject Our Signs. And the Unbelievers will say: "Our Lord! Show us those among jinns and men who misled us. We shall crush them beneath our feet so that they become the vilest."

[Al Quran 41: 28-29]

After the Final Judgment, many galaxies of this universe will have humans as vicegerents of Allah.

After the Final Judgment, many planets of the Jannaat (another universe) will have humans as the vicegerents of Allah. They will be divinely empowered. Their verbal orders will be materialized instantly; physical objects will obey their orders.

Section-7 of Chapter 18 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog

They ask you concerning Zul-Qarnain. Say, "I will rehearse to you something of his story." Verily, We established his power on earth, and We gave him the ways and the means to all ends.

Remarks:

The Gog and Magog are descendants of Noah from the branch of Japheth:

“Meshech is the grandson of Noah born after the Great Flood and the sixth son of Japheth along with Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, and Tiras.”

[1 Chronicles 1:4-5, Genesis 10:1-2,
Holy Bible]

It is likely that the races of Meshech, Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, and Tiras live in the belt of “Russia – Mongolia – Manchuria – Korea – and Japan”. These races are fierce fighters. Parts of these races, Russian and Turkic, have accepted the Religion of Abraham. They are Jews, Christians, or Muslims at present and are not considered as parts of Gog Magog.

The others, living in the east of Altai – Tien Shan Mountain Ranges, are destined to cause devastation in the war of the end times (during the

time of Jesus Christ). The Wall of Zul-Qarnain isolates them from their Power House. We will identify the Wall and discuss its implication.

The discussion will progress as under:

1. Who Zul-Qarnain was?
2. Area of Gog Magog
3. What Zul-Qarnain was actually doing?
4. Identification of the Wall
5. Implication of the Wall
6. Break Out of Gog Magog

1. Who Zul-Qarnain was?

“Zul-Qarnain” means “Two-Horned”. In Holy Bible, the Medo-Persian Emperors are addressed as “Two-Horned Ram”:

“I raised my eyes and saw a ram standing before the river. It had two long horns, but one was longer than the other. I saw the ram charging westward, northward, and southward. No animal could resist it; none could escape its power. It did as it pleased and so became great.

As I was thinking, a he-goat came from the west, as if flying above the entire earth without touching the ground; it had a great horn between its eyes. It approached the ram with the two horns which I had seen by the

river, and it ran towards the ram
with all the fury of its strength.

I saw how it reached the
ram and directed itself against it; it
charged the ram and broke its two
horns, and the ram was unable to
resist. It cast it down to the ground
and crushed it. No one could free
the ram from its power.

[Daniel 8: (3-7), Holy Bible]

The prophecies of Holy Bible are dark. It is expressed with symbols so that it is not clearly understood before it happens. In the Bible Prophecy, a beast means an Empire / Emperor. The horns mean races in the Empire / under the Emperor.

In above verses, the Medo-Persian Empire is represented by “Two-Horned Ram” because it consisted of two races, Arabs and Persians.

In above Verses Alexander is represented by “Single Horned He-Goat” because he had one race (Greeks) under him.

The Prophecy came into reality. There is no doubt at present that the Single Horned He-Goat was Alexander who destroyed a Two Horned Ram that was a Medo-Persian Emperor.

The Quran and Holy Bible are from the same source. So, in the Quran as well, Zul-Qarnain (Two-Horned) should mean a Medo-Persian Emperor.

But Persians ruled the world for hundreds of years. There were many Emperors. Which Medo-Persian Emperor the Quran is talking about?

To answer, the verses under discussion reveal that Zul-Qarnain was an extremely pious person. If he was not, Allah would not instruct him directly, as the verses say: *"We said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""*

According to the Hadith as well, Zul-Qarnain was a pious person.

And, in Hebrew Bible, Medo-Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great is mentioned as a Shepherd and as a Messiah.

"I call on Cyrus, "My shepherd!" and he goes to fulfill my will. I say to Jerusalem, "Be rebuilt!" and see: the cornerstone is laid"

[Isaiah 44:28, Holy Bible]

"Thus saith the LORD to his anointed (Messiah), to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;"

[Isaiah 45:1, Holy Bible (KJV)]

Therefore, it is most likely that Medo-Persian Emperor, His Shepherd, Cyrus the Great (600 BCE–530 BCE) is called Zul-Qarnain in the verses under discussion. He founded one of the largest empires of the world.

Zul-Qarnain was a man like Khidr, as God guided him directly. This Chapter (Surah) starts with Jesus, subsequently it talks about Ashab-e-Kahf, then it talks about Khidr, and finally it talks about Cyrus

the Great. Most likely, these were people of the same line. We call this kind of people Sufi.

The verses under discussion say, “*We gave him the ways and the means to all ends*”. Cyrus established a great empire extending into Africa and Europe. He had the most efficient postal system of the old times. The relays of mounted couriers could reach the remotest of areas in fifteen days. In this system, a letter or a parcel would move 200 miles per day. Royal inspectors used to tour the empire and report to the Emperor on local conditions.



FIGURE 18.7: Medo-Persian Empire 500 BCE

In the height of power, the Empire stretched from Himalayas to Greece / Libya. The Empire was ruled by a series of monarchs. They unified nationalities by constructing networks of roads.

He followed a course until when he reached 'setting place of the sun' (*maghriba i-shamsi*); and he found (*wajadaha*) in eye estranged sludge / deviated clay (*taghrubu fi aynin hami-atin*). And he found near it a community. We

said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness."

Remarks:

2. Area of Gog Magog

The moves of Zul-Qarnain fix three points that make a line. The Gog Magog lives beyond the line. The points are:

- Point 1: A sea beach of estranged sludge (deviated clay)
- Point 2: An area of rising sun
- Point 3: An area of the people having no common word

We will identify the points on ground to know the God Magog. However, all nations beyond the line are not from Gog Magog. They are people of the North.

2a. Point 1: A sea beach of estranged sludge (deviated clay)

Zul-Qarnain went to a sea beach (setting place of the sun) where he saw (in eye) estranged sludge (deviated clay), as the verses say: *"He followed a course until when he reached 'setting place of the sun' (maghriba i-shamsi); and he found (wajadaha) in eye estranged sludge / deviated clay (taghrubu fi aynin hami-atin)."*

"*Aynin*" means "Eye", but some translate it as "*Spring*". It is a wrong translation—nobody sees sunset in a spring.

Some illiterate people think that Zul-Qarnain moved to the west to reach the “setting place of the Sun”. But the verses do not say that he moved to the west. And the Sun does not sit in the west—the Earth rotates on its own axis, so we see that the Sun is rising and sitting. The idea of moving west has come from the people of the old times; the Quran does not say it.

Actually, in these verses, the “setting place of the Sun” means a “sea beach” where people go to see the sunset.

But, the verse does not say about Zul-Qarnain’s seeing of the sunset; it says that he found visibly deviated clay in the sea beach.

There are many sea beaches in the World. In which sea beach we may get such mud?

To answer, all sea beaches of the world are sandy. There is only one sea shore in the world from where one can see such clay. It is the shore where River Ganges falls into the Bay of Bengal.



FIGURE 18.4: The Bay of Bengal

River Ganges is famous for muddy water. Huge mud comes down from Himalayas through this river. It keeps the water of Northern Bay of Bengal

muddy. The silt deposits of the delta cover an area of 23000 square miles (60000 sq. km.).



FIGURE 18.5: Water of Ganges

Most likely, he went to Sundarban (a huge mangrove forest) where the clay becomes dark in some places due to decaying leaves and plants.



FIGURE 18.6: Sunset in the Bay of Bengal (observed from Kuakata, Bangladesh)

Therefore, Zul-Qarnain went to the sea beach of Northern Bay of Bengal.

Another aspect that identifies the area is its people. Zul-Qarnain found a people in the area about

whom it was said: *"We said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""*

It means that you may punish them, they will not resist, rather than they will be begging for their lives and fly away if possible.

And, if they are taken in goodness, they will be useful, as the Verses say: *"...or that you take in goodness..."* The people do not hesitate to work as laborers for a foreign Force.

This type of people is available in this area only. The people are extremely simple and submissive.

He said: "Whoever does wrong him shall we punish; then shall he be sent back to his Lord, and He will punish him with a punishment unheard-of. But whoever believes and works righteousness he shall have a goodly reward, and easy will be his task, as we order it by our Command."

Remarks:

The above verses indicate that Zul-Qarnain collected porters from this area.

Then he followed another way until when he reached 'place of rising sun' (matlia i-shamsi); he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun). Thus, and verily We encompassed of what information with him.

Remarks:

2b. Point 2: Area identified by the Sun

From the Bay of Bengal, Zul-Qarnain went to the area identified by the Sun. The verses say: “...*he reached 'place of rising sun'; he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)...*”

There are two points in this part of the verse:

- a. “...*he reached place of rising sun...*”
- b. “...*he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)...*”

3a. “...*he reached place of rising sun...*”

This part of the verse identifies the area as a Polar Region where the Sun remains rising for a long time. In some places near the Pole, a day may be more than a month long.

So, Zul-Qarnain went to Siberia.

3b. “...*he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)...*”

He went near the Magnetic North Pole where people have no covering protection from the Sun:

The Earth has a huge magnetic field that protects the living creatures from harmful solar wind. But some charged particles penetrate the North Pole and the South Pole due to the structure of Magnetic Field.

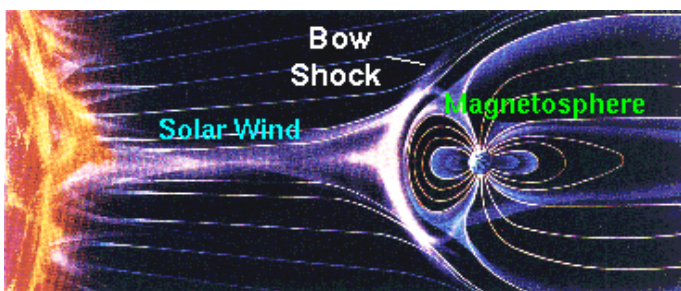


FIGURE 18.8: Earth's Magnetic Field

The collision of energetic charged particles with atoms in the high-altitude atmosphere causes aurora, a natural light display in the polar sky. Most auroras occur in a band known as the Auroral Zone, which is 3° to 6° wide in latitude and observed at 10° to 20° from the geomagnetic poles.

Therefore, the land around the Magnetic North Pole has no covering protection from the Sun. Most probably, when Zul-Qarnain went to the Arctic Zone, the Magnetic North Pole was in Siberia.

The Magnetic North Pole moves about. Over the past century, the pole has moved 1,100 kilometers from Arctic Canada toward Siberia. At its current rate, the pole would return to Siberia within the next half-century.

Therefore, both points identify the area as Siberia.

In the following map, the direction of his first move is shown by lower arrow; and the direction of his second move is shown by upper arrow.

He went to the Northern Shore of the Bay of Bengal; then he went near the North Pole through

India–Afghanistan–Tajikistan–Kyrgyzstan–and
Siberia.



FIGURE 18.9: Zul-Qarnain’s Moves.

Then he followed another way until when he reached
between two mountains. He found beneath them a people
who scarcely understood a word.

Remarks:

2c. Point 3: People having no common word

Above verses says, “*he found beneath them a people who scarcely understood a word*”. Persians and the people of Europe, Middle East, Central Asia and India have many common words. But the people he met beneath the Mountain Ranges scarcely understood a word. Moreover, he was moving from Siberia. It indicates that he came in contact of Chinese People (*nii...hao*) who have no common word in their language.

Above verses say, “*Then he followed another way until when he reached between two mountains;*”

Most likely, Zul-Qarnain entered China through the gap between Tian Shan Mountain Range and Altai Mountain Range (shown in the following map).

The Silk Road did not exist at the time of Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great). Main Silk Road follow Taklimakan desert and cross Pamir Mountains to enter Central Asia. The Road began at the time of Han Dynasty (206 BCE – 220 CE).

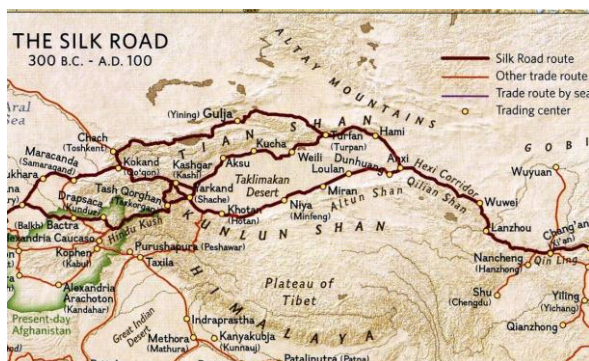


FIGURE 18.11: The Tian Shan and the Altai (Altay) Mountain Ranges

3. What Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great) was actually doing?

An Emperor like Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great) would not move unnecessarily. And he was not moving alone; he had officials and soldiers with him, as the Verse say: *We said, "O Zul-Qarnain! Either to punish them, or to treat them with kindness."* So, he had his Army with him.

What Zul-Qarnain was actually doing?

His aim becomes clear if the map of his Empire is looked into. His Empire was extending into Africa and Europe. But he could not extend towards the east. The Holy Bible as well mentions that he could not move east:

“... I saw the ram charging
westward, northward and
southward...”

– Daniel 8: 3-4, Holy Bible

Thus, the Ram (Medo-Persian Empire) did not charge the east.
Why?



FIGURE18.10: Black Line showing the Natural Barrier

To answer, Asian Continent is divided in two major parts by an impassable Natural Barrier made of Assam-Chittagong Hill Range – Himalayan Mountain

Range – Karakoram Mountain Range – Pamir Mountains – Tian Shan Mountain Range – Gobi Desert – Altai Mountain Range - and Arctic Tundra. See the Natural Barrier in the map above.

The eastern side of this great Natural Barrier belongs to Mongoloid races, and the western side belongs to Caucasoid races mainly.

It was possible for a small group to cross this Natural Barrier with difficulties. But an Army with horses, camels, ordnance, equipment, tentage, and supplies could not cross. Chinese Emperors hardly had any expedition in the Western side of this dividing line. Only Mongolian leaders, Genghis Khan, and a few of his descendants crossed.

Zul-Qarnain was actually moving through the western side of this natural barrier. It is obvious that he was searching for a crossing point to move his Army into the Eastern side (China Side) to capture the Eastern Territories.

Zul-Qarnain could not go beyond Bangladesh due to the hill ranges running along the eastern boundary of Indian sub-continent (Assam-Chittagong Hill Range). The hill range falls under Great Himalayan Range.

In the Second World War, the advance of Japanese Forces halted in Myanmar due to this wide hilly terrain, giving no route to cross a major force with its supports and supplies. Huge British Force (14th Army) staying in India was unable to move into Myanmar (for counter offensive) until US Air Force was free and provided adequate number of transport aircrafts to cross the mountain range. The air operation is remembered as “Flying over Hump

Route”. It was a tricky air route; many cargo aircrafts were lost in this operation.

In search of the crossing point, Zul-Qarnain moved up to Siberia. He had a tough Army indeed. But, he did not find a suitable crossing point to move his Army into China—actually, there is none.

However, he entered China with a small group—a lightly equipped small group can cross the barrier with difficulties.

They said: "O Zul-Qarnain! The Gog and Magog do great mischief on earth; shall we then render you tribute in order that you might erect a barrier between us and them?"

He said: "In which my Lord has established me is better. Help me therefore with strength; I will erect a strong barrier between you and them. Bring me blocks of iron." At length, when he had filled up the space between the two steep mountain sides, He said, "Blow." Then, when he had made it as fire, he said: "Bring me that I may pour over it molten lead." Thus, were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.

Remarks:

4. Identification of the Wall

Most likely, Zul-Qarnain constructed the oldest part of the Great China Wall. The oldest part of the Great China Wall was made around 550 BCE, which was the time of Cyrus the Great (600-530 BCE). Probably, later Chinese Emperors found the wall of Zul-Qarnain effective for the security of Silk Road, so they

continued extending the wall. Ultimately, it has become 4000 miles long.



FIGURE 18.12: The Great Wall, protecting Main Land China from Mongolia and Manchuria

A wall cannot stop a determined Army, but it can stop bands of mounted robbers from attacking the caravans. A long-lasting wall may even create cultural and linguistic differences between the people living in opposite sides.

But the wall of Zul-Qarnain was made of iron and lead, and the Great China Wall is made of stones and bricks. It may so happen that Zul-Qarnain used the iron and lead to make the foundation piling of the wall. On the surface (from plinth level) he used bricks or stones. The Verses say, *“Thus were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.”* So, a significant portion of the wall was under the ground to resist the crossing by making tunnels.

5. Implication of the Wall

It is mentioned in Holy Bible that Gog Magog will play a great role in the end time war, relating to Jesus Christ. Two of the verses are discussed below to understand the Implication of the Wall:

“The word of Yahweh came to me in these terms, "Son of man, turn towards Gog of the country of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal and prophesy against him.

Say to him: Hear the word of Yahweh: I come to strike you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. I will turn you round, fix hooks in your jaws and bring you out, you and your entire army, horses and riders all perfectly equipped, a great army, all with shields and bucklers and brandishing swords. Persia, Cush and Put are with them, all with buckler and helmet.

[Ezekiel 38 (1–5), Holy Bible]

But the population living in the north of the wall is not great enough to provide a huge Army, as prophesized in Holy Bible:

“...and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather

them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.”

[Revelation 20:8, Holy Bible]

Here lies the implication of the wall. If they can capture China by crossing the wall, they make a formidable force to capture the whole world.

People of Mainland China are basically farmers. They do not like living away from their cultivating lands. But Mongolians are nomads living on cattle herding. Moving is their way of life. They can easily be motivated to join a military expedition. So, Mongolians capturing Mainland China can drive the Chinese people into a military expedition.

For example, Genghis Khan was a Mongolian. He captured China and got the resource and manpower to capture the world. He and his descendants killed innumerable people throughout the world. In Bagdad only, they killed two million people; they killed 90% people of Greater Iran. Their invasion may be considered as the First Gog Magog invasion.

According to the Prophecies, the Gog Magog would be defeated in Megiddo. Halagu Khan was decisively defeated in Ayn Zalut, located in general area Megiddo.

According to the Prophecies, the Final Gog Magog offensive will occur after the Return of Jesus Christ.

The same plan, like Genghis Khan, was adopted by Japan in the Second World War. In 1931, they captured Manchuria with a view to capture

Mainland China so that they could capture the world with their manpower. People of Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, and Japan are ferocious fighters, though they are gentlemen in day to day life. It is difficult to stand before them in a face to face fight. Peace loving people of Mainland China moved thousands of miles towards the west to avoid fighting Japanese Forces prematurely.

Therefore, the fall of Great China Wall means the unity of these nations (Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, Japan and China). If they come under Unitary Command, they make the Forces of Gog Magog.

He said: "This is a mercy from my Lord. But when the promise of my Lord comes, He shall level it down to the ground, and the promise of my Lord is true: "On that day, We shall leave them to surge like waves on one another.""

Remarks:

6. Break Out of Gog Magog

Jews, Christians and Muslims will come under one religion after the return of Jesus Christ. Thereafter, the people in the East will be united. Thus, the Great Wall will fall, and the joint forces of Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, Japan and China will attack the Empire of Jesus Christ. They will cross the mountains of the Natural Barrier (Himalayas–Pamir–Tien Shan–Altai mountain range barrier) in huge numbers—like the surge of waves one on another.

“Until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.” [Al Quran 21:96]

In above Verse, every hill means ‘every hill of the Natural Barrier’. At that time, the Forces of Jesus will not be powerful enough to defend themselves, as they will be immensely reduced in number due to internal fighting and divine destructions. So, Jesus will ask for the help of God.

The trumpet will be blown, and We shall collect them all together. And We shall present hell that day for Unbelievers to see—all spread out—whose eyes had been under a veil from remembrance of Me, and who had been unable even to hear.

Remarks:

The Trumpet, about which the verses under discussion are saying, is not the Trumpet of Dooms Day (Qiyamah). The Trumpet is related to Gog Magog. Holy Bible talks about this Trumpet.

“Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The power to rule over the world belongs now to our Lord and Messiah...”

[Revelation 11:15, Holy Bible]

So, the help of God will arrive, and the blowing of a Trumpet will mark the onslaught of

divine Forces on Gog Magog. They will die due to a disease, and the birds will remove their dead bodies. Thereby, the whole world will come under Jesus Christ.

Section-8 of Chapter 18 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Do the Unbelievers think that they can take My servants as protectors besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell for the Unbelievers, for (their) entertainment.

Say: "Shall we tell you of those who lose most in respect of their deeds? Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought that they were acquiring good by their works. They are those who deny the Verses of their Lord and the fact of their having to meet Him." Vain will be their works, nor shall We on the Day of Judgment give them any weight. That is their reward, Hell, because they rejected Faith, and took My Verses and My Messengers by way of jest.

Remarks:

So, the Quran must be obeyed and the Prophets must be honored. Those that reject Faith, and take the Verses of God and the Messengers by way of jest have no future; they will be in the hell.

One may earn a great knowledge (advance knowledge) and may become a great Sufi, but one must follow the Quran and honour the Prophets.

As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have for their entertainment the Jannatul Firdawsî,

wherein they shall dwell, no change will they wish for from them.

Section-9 of Chapter 18 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Say: "If the ocean were ink for the words of my Lord, surely the ocean would be exhausted before the words of my Lord, even if we added another ocean like it for its aid."

Say: "I am but a man like yourselves; the inspiration has come to me that your God is one God. Whoever expects to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and in the worship of his Lord admit no one as partner.

Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 19

Highlight: Prophets and Intercession (*Safayat*)

Introduction

The Chapter introduces Ismail as a significant Prophet of God. His descendants are known as the Tribe of Quraysh. Muhammad (pbuh) and subsequent Quraysh Caliphs have changed the history of mankind. Present world map would be different if there were no Ismail.

“Isma-el” means “Allah hears him”. His children had potentiality. But, they were lacking guidance that they got through Muhammad (pbuh).

The Chapter clearly discards Jesus as the Son of God. The Christians thinks Jesus as the Lord of Salvation. The Chapter declares that nobody can intercede in the Salvation.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya (John)

Section 3 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Jesus

Segment 2: The Reliable Quran

Section 4 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Section 5 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Section 6 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail

Section 7 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris

Section 8 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets
Section 9 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

Segment 3: Salvation and Intercession

Section 10 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed
Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)
Section 11 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position
Section 12 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession
Section 13 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is a Slave; nobody is a
Son
Section 14 [Verse 97-98]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section-1 of Chapter 19 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ain, Sad

Section 2 of Chapter 19 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya
(John)

A recital of the Mercy of your Lord to His servant Zakariya. Behold! He cried to his Lord in secret praying: "O my Lord! Infirm indeed are my bones and the hair of my head does glisten with grey, but never am I un-blest, O my Lord, in my prayer to You! Now I fear my relatives after me, but my wife is barren, so give me an heir as from Thyself—one that will represent me and represent the posterity of Jacob; and make him, O my Lord, one with whom You are well-pleased!"

O Zakariya! We give you good news of a son. His name shall be Yahya (John the Baptist); on none by that name have We conferred distinction before.

He said, "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when my wife is barren, and I have grown quite decrepit from old age?"

He said, "So your Lord says: That is easy for Me; I did indeed create you before, when you had been nothing!"

Said, "O my Lord! Give me a Sign."

"Your Sign," was the answer, "shall be that you shall speak to no man for three nights, although you are not dumb."

So, Zakariya came out to his people from his chamber. He told them by signs to celebrate God's praises in the morning and in the evening.

O Yahya! Take hold of the Book with might; and We gave him Wisdom even as a youth, and pity as from Us, and purity. He was devout and kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious. So, peace on him the day he was born, the day that he dies, and the day that he will be raised up to life!

Remarks:

According to Luke, Prophet John (Yahya) was older than Prophet Jesus by six months and their mothers were cousins. He was appointed a Prophet at the age of 30 years.

According to the Gospel of John, he started his mission in Jordan.

According to Mark, John did baptize in the wilderness and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. He thus came to be known as

John the Baptist, and the Israelites held him as a prophet [Mat.21:26].

Jesus said about John: "Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a man greater than John the Baptist." [Mat. 11:11]

John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey [Mat. 3: 4].

He would say: "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." [Mat. 3:2].

He urged the people to observe the Fast and Prayers [Mat. 9:14, Luke 5:33, 11:1].

He would also tell them, "...He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise." [Luke 3:11].

When the tax collectors asked, "Master, what shall we do?" He said unto them, "Extract no more than that what is appointed you." [Luke 3:12-13]

And when the soldiers sought his guidance, he said: "Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages" [Luke 3:14].

He would say: "I am the voice of one crying in the desert, "Make straight the path of the Lord" [John, 1:23]. For this reason, he can be called, a pointer to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who preached in the desert and was given with the Straight Path (*Siratul Mustakim*).

Section-3 of Chapter 19 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Isa (Jesus)

Relate in the Book, Mary, when she withdrew from her family to a place in the East.

She placed a screen from them; then We sent to her our angel, and he appeared before her as a man in all respects. She said, "I seek refuge from you to Most Gracious; if you do fear God."

He said, "Nay, I am only a messenger from your Lord to you the gift of a holy son."

She said, "How shall I have a son seeing that no man has touched me, and I am not unchaste?"

He said, "So your Lord says: "That is easy for Me; and to appoint him as a Sign unto men and a Mercy from Us." It is a matter decreed."

So, she conceived him, and she retired with him to a remote place. And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree. She cried: "Ah! Would that I had died before this; would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight!"

But cried to her from below her: "Grieve not! For your Lord has provided a rivulet beneath you, and shake toward thyself the trunk of the palm-tree; it will let fall fresh ripe dates upon you. So, eat and drink and cool eye. And if you do see any man, say, 'I have vowed a fast to Most Gracious and this day will I enter into not talk with any human being'"

At length she brought the (babe) to her people, carrying him. They said: "O Mary! Truly an amazing thing has you brought! O sister of Aaron! Your father was not a man of evil, nor your mother a woman unchaste!" But she pointed to the babe. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?"

He said: "I am indeed a servant of God. He has given me revelation and made me a Prophet, and He has made me blessed where-so-ever I be and has enjoined on me prayer and charity as long as I live, has made me kind to my mother

and not overbearing or miserable. So, peace is on me the day I was born, the day that I die, and the day that I shall be raised up to life"!

Such (was) Jesus the son of Mary—a statement of truth about which they dispute. It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son—Glory be to Him—when He determines a matter, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.

Verily God is my Lord and your Lord; Him therefore serve ye—this is a Way that is Straight.

But the sects differ among themselves. And woe to the unbelievers because of the Judgment of a Momentous Day! How plainly will they see and hear the Day that they will appear before Us! But the unjust today are in error manifest!

But warn them of the Day of distress when the matter will be determined; for they are negligent, and they do not believe! It is We Who will inherit the land and all beings thereon; to Us will they all be returned.

Segment-2 **The Reliable Quran**

Section 4 of Chapter 19 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Mention in the Book, Abraham: He was a man of Truth, a prophet. Behold, he said to his father: "O my father! Why worship that which hears not, and sees not, and can profit you nothing? O my father! To me has come knowledge, which has not reached you, so follow me—I will guide you to a way that is even and straight. O my father! Serve not Satan; for Satan is a rebel against Most Gracious. O my father! I fear

lest a penalty afflict you from Most Gracious so that you become to Satan a friend."

Replied: "Do you hate my gods, O Abraham? If you forbear not, I will indeed stone you. Now get away from me for a good long while!"

Abraham said: "Peace be on you, I will pray to my Lord for your forgiveness, for He is to me Most Gracious. And I will turn away from you and from those whom you invoke besides God. I will call on my Lord, perhaps by my prayer to my Lord, I shall be not un-blest."

When he had turned away from them and from those whom they worshipped besides God, We bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob, and each one of them We made a prophet, and We bestowed of Our Mercy on them, and We granted them lofty honor on the tongue of truth.

Section 5 of Chapter 19 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Also mention in the Book, Moses: For he was specially chosen, and he was an apostle, a prophet. And we called him from the right side of Mount and made him draw near to Us for mystic (converse). And, out of Our Mercy, We gave him his brother Aaron, a prophet.

Section 6 of Chapter 19 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail

Also mention in the Book, Ismail: He was true to what he promised, and he was an apostle, a prophet. He used to enjoin on his people prayer and charity, and he was most acceptable in the sight of his Lord.

Section 7 of Chapter 19 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris (Enoch)

Also mention in the Book the case of Idris: He was a man of truth, a prophet, and We raised him to a Lofty Station.

Remarks:

The "Lofty Stations", mentioned above, are called "Command Stations" in this Tafsir. The Stations are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Several Prophets are stationed in the Command Stations. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) met them during the Night Journey (Miraz).

Section-8 of Chapter 19 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets

Those were some of the prophets on whom God did bestow His Grace—of the posterity of Adam, and of those who We carried with Noah, and of the posterity of Abraham and Israel, of those whom We guided and chose. Whenever the Verses of Most Gracious were rehearsed to them, they would fall down in prostrate adoration and in tears.

But after them there followed a posterity who missed prayers and followed after lusts. Soon then will they face destruction, except those who repent and believe and work righteousness; for these will enter the Jannaat and will not be wronged in the least.

That is Jannaati-Adni, which Most Gracious has promised to His servants in the unseen; indeed is His promise must come to pass. They will not there hear any vain discourse but only salutations of Peace, and they will have

therein their sustenance, morning and evening. Such is the Jannaat, which We give as an inheritance to those of Our servants who guard against Evil.

Section-9 of Chapter 19 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

"We descend not but by the command of thy Lord. To Him belong what is before us, and what is behind us, and what is between; and thy Lord never does forget. Lord of the Skies and of the Lands and of all that is between them—so worship Him, and be constant and patient in His worship; know you of any who is worthy of the same Name as He?"

Segment 3 Salvation and Intercession

Section-10 of Chapter 19 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)

Man says: "What! When I am dead, shall I then be raised up alive?" But does not man call to mind that We created him before out of nothing? So, by your Lord, without doubt, We shall gather them together, and the satans; then shall We bring them forth on their knees round about Hell. Then shall We certainly drag out from every sect all those who were worst in obstinate rebellion against Most Gracious, and certainly We know best those who are most worthy of being burned therein. Not one of you but will pass over it; this is with your Lord a Decree, which must be accomplished. But We shall save those who guarded against evil, and We shall leave the wrongdoers therein, to their knees.

Section-11 of Chapter 19 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position

When Our Clear Verses are rehearsed to them, the Unbelievers say to those who believe, "Which of the two sides is best in point of position? Which makes the best show in council?"

But how many generations before them have we destroyed who were even better in equipment and in glitter to the eye?

Say: "If any men go astray, Most Gracious extends to them until when they see the warning of God—either in punishment, or in the Hour. They will at length realize who is worst in position and weaker in forces! And God does advance in guidance those who seek guidance and the things that endure, Good Deeds—near your Lord better reward and better return."

Section-12 of Chapter 19 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession

Have you then seen the man who rejects Our Verses yet says: "I shall certainly be given wealth and children?" Has he penetrated to the Unseen, or has he taken a contract with Most Gracious? Nay! We shall record what he says, and We shall add and add to his punishment. To Us shall return all that he talks of, and he shall appear before Us bare and alone.

And they have taken gods other than God to give them power and glory! Instead, they shall reject their worship and become adversaries against them. See you not that We have set the satans on against the unbelievers to incite them with fury? So, make no haste against them, for We but count out to them a number.

The day We shall gather the righteous to Most Gracious like a band presented before a king for honors and We shall drive the sinners to Hell like thirsty cattle driven down to water none shall have the power of intercession but such a one as has received permission from Most Gracious.

Section-13 of Chapter 19 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is Slave; nobody is a Son

They say: "Most Gracious has begotten a son!"

Indeed, you have put forth a thing most monstrous, as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should invoke a son for Most Gracious; for it is not consonant with the majesty of Most Gracious that He should beget a son.

Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant. He does take an account of them and has numbered them exactly. And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment. On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness will Most Gracious bestow love.

Remarks

The idea of "God having a Son" is monstrous, as the verses say: "*as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should invoke a son for Most Gracious...*"

If God had a son, the Son-God would be like the Father-God. Then, either Son-God would never expose His power, or the universe would divide to accommodate Him. But, the universe is originated,

sustained, and evolved as a singular entity. So, it would burst if it were divided.

For example, the Earth is sustained by gravitational force. We have discussed according to the Quran that the gravitational force is a force of God. If another God was born on the Earth, He too would have had the force like Father-God. As the Son-God would be growing, He would be grasping more and more matter. So, the Earth would split. Ultimately, the universe would split.

A man may call one Son of God for the sake of honor only. But, why should he put one in an awkward position just to show honor? One being a tiny created servant would be ashamed of standing in front of God on the Day of Judgment: *Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant.*

Nobody is a Son of God and nobody can help in the Salvation: *And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment.*

The Prophets may be called, but they will be called to recommend for the persons they found in their earthly lives. And, the Prophets will say what God would like to hear.

Section-14 of Chapter 19 [Verse 97-98]: Conclusion

So, We have made the (Qur'an) easy in your own tongue that with it you may give Glad Tidings to the righteous, and warnings to people given to contention.

And how many generations before them have We destroyed? Can you find a single one of them, or hear a whisper of them?

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 20

Highlight: Group Prayer (Salat in Jamaat)

Introduction

Two kinds of men can misguide a mass: one is political leaders like Pharaoh; another is false religious leaders like As-Simiri (that introduced cow-god among Jews). Pharaoh used the threat of punishment, and As-Simiri used deception.

Thus, the Chapter justifies the need of 'regular prayer in group' (Salat in Jamaat)—a group is strong against threat and deception.

The earthly life is short. One should prepare for the Day of Judgment when the fate of the endless life will be decided.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: The Sign

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a
Distress for its Followers

Section 3 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

Section 5 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

Section 6 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Section 7 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and
Recitation

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 20 [Verse 1]: The Sign

Ta, Ha.

Section 2 of Chapter 20 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a Distress for its Followers

We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be for your distress, but only as an admonition to those who fear—a revelation from Him Who created the land and the high Skies.

The Most Gracious is firmly established on the Arsh. To Him belongs what is in the Skies, and on Lands, and all between them, and all beneath the soil. If you pronounce the word aloud, for verily, He knows what is secret and what is yet more hidden—God, there is no god but He, to Him belongs the most Beautiful Names.

Section 3 of Chapter 20 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Has the story of Moses reached you? Behold, he saw a fire. So, he said to his family, "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; perhaps I can bring you some burning brand from there, or find some guidance at the fire."

But when he came to the fire, a voice was heard, "O Moses! Verily, I am your Lord! Therefore, put off your shoes; you are in the sacred valley, Tuwa. I have chosen you; listen then to the inspiration:

Verily, I am God, there is no god but I, so serve you Me and establish regular prayer for celebrating My praise.

Verily the Hour is coming; My design is to keep it hidden, for every soul to receive its reward by the measure of its endeavor.

Therefore, let not such as believe not therein but follow their own lusts divert you from there, lest you perish!

And what is that in your right hand, O Moses?

He said: It is my rod; on it I lean, with it I beat down fodder for my flocks, and in it I find other uses.

Said: Throw it, O Moses!

He threw it, and behold, it was a snake, active in motion!

Said: Seize it and fear not; We shall return it at once to its former condition.

Now draw thy hand close to your side. It shall come forth white without harm, as another Sign—in order that We may show you of our Greater Signs.

Go you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds."

Said: O my Lord! Expand me my breast, ease my task for me, and remove the impediment from my speech, so they may understand what I say. And give me a Minister from my family, Aaron, my brother. Add to my strength through him and make him share my task that we may celebrate Your praise without stint and remember You without stint; for You are He that regard us.

Said: Granted is thy prayer, O Moses!

And indeed, We conferred a favour on you another time. Behold! We sent to your mother by inspiration the message: Throw into the chest and throw into the river; the river will cast him up on the bank and he will be taken up by one who is an enemy to Me and an enemy to him. And I endued you with love from Me, and in order that you may be brought up under My Eye.

Behold! Your sister went forth and said: Shall I show you one who will nurse and rear the (child)?

So, We brought you back to your mother that her eye might be cooled and she should not grieve.

Then you did slay a man, but We saved you from trouble, and We tried you in various ways.

Then did you tarry a number of years with the people of Midian. Then did you come hither as ordained, O Moses!

And I have prepared you for Myself.

Go, you and your brother with My Signs and slacken not either of you in keeping Me in remembrance.

Go both of you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds.

But speak to him mildly; perchance he may take warning or fear.

They said: Our Lord! We fear lest he hasten with insolence against us, or lest he transgress all bounds.

He said: Fear not, for I am with you; I hear and see. So, go you both to him and say, “Verily we are apostles sent by your Lord. Send forth, therefore, the Children of Israel with us and afflict them not. With a Sign indeed, we have come from your Lord! And peace to all who follow guidance! Verily it has been revealed to us that the Penalty (awaits) those who reject and turn away.”

Said (Pharaoh): Who then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?

He said: Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, and further gave guidance.

Said: What then is the condition of previous generations?

He replied: The knowledge of that is with my Lord, duly recorded; my Lord never errs, nor forgets. The One Who

made for you the earth a bed and inserted for you therein ways, and has sent down water from the sky.

Then He brought forth with it pairs (DNA Double Helix) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a Verse to possessors of intelligence—from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We created you, and in it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will return you, and from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will bring it out in time another.

Remarks:

The above verses talk about “Pairs” (*zawjin / azwaja*). In the Quran, the “Pairs” normally means “Double Helix DNA Molecules”. Several verses that talk about “Pairs” are given below:

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it! Each from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawjin kareemin*).” [Al Quran 26:7]

“...And He dispersed in it from every creature. And We send down water from the sky. Then We cause to grow therein each from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawjin kareem*)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands: He has made for you from yourselves Pairs (*azwaja / DNA Double Helix*), and among the cattle Pairs (*azwaja / DNA Double Helix*); He multiplies

you by it. There is nothing whatever
like unto Him, and He the All-Hearer,
All-Seer.” [Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out,
and set thereon mountains standing
firm, and We made to grow therein
every kind from Attractive Pair (*min
kulli zawjin bahjin* / DNA Double
Helix)” [Al Quran 50:7]

"That has created Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA
Double Helix) in all things and has
made for you from, ships (plants for
wooden ships) and cattle, on which ye
ride” [Al Quran 43:12]

“Glory be to the One Who created
Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix),
than sprout the earth (with plants and
animals), and of themselves (humans),
and of what they know not (unknown
microscopic living creatures)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

In above verses, the "Pairs" (*zawjin* / *azwaja*),
from which the living creatures are produced, are
"Double Helix DNA Molecules". But, the words are
commonly translated as “male-female couples”, and
the translations of the verses are deformed
accordingly to match. I have translated the verses
word-to-word where "Pairs" (*zawjin* / *azwaja*) clearly
points out "Double Helix DNA Molecules".

The DNA Double Helix is the blue print life. All unicellular and multi-cellular living creatures are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules (Pairs).

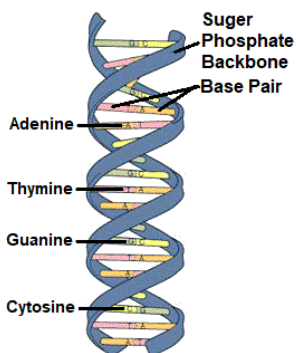


FIGURE 20.1: DNA Double Helix (Pairs)

A DNA Double Helix is about six feet long; it is coiled and packaged in a chromatid with other macro-molecules that help it to function. Two chromatids make a Chromosome. The chromosomes are found in the nucleus of a cell.

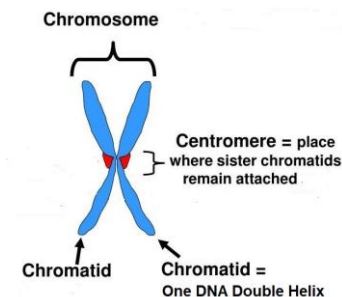


FIGURE 20.2: Chromosome

The DNA Double Helix Molecule releases smaller single strand RNA. The RNA comes out of the nucleus and produces the protein with amino acids available in the cytoplasm.

There are about 20 kinds of amino acids that are differently combined by the RNAs to make over 1000 kinds of proteins, needed for the formation and the repair of the cells.

The DNA produces over 2000 types of enzymes, needed for a human body to function. It produces different kinds of antibody (Y-shaped Protein) as well, to fight against diseases.

The genome code grows a man's body, makes him old, and finally kills him.

The DNA Double Helix replicates and divides a nucleus into two nucleuses. Once the nucleus is divided, the cell gets divides.

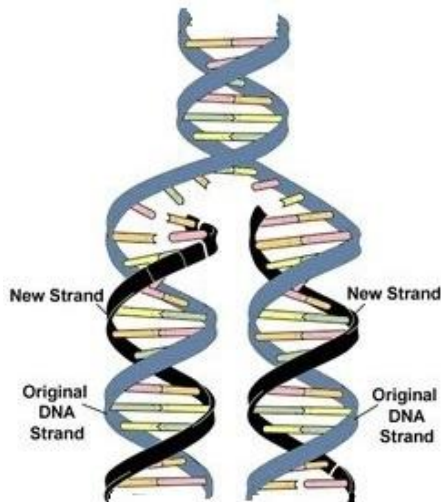


FIGURE 20.3: Replication of DNA Double Helix

Over 250 types of cells form one's body with skeleton, muscles, heart, liver, brain, nerve, eyes, etc. Each type of these cells has necessary programs to function.

So, in the Quran (Verse 31:10), the DNA Double Helix has been called "Noble Pair" (*Zawjin-Karim*).

It produces reproductive cells as well, with half of the chromosomes. Thus, a human zygote is produced with 46 DNA Double Helix Molecules: 23 from sperm and 23 from ovum.

The codes of the DNA Double Helix multiply the zygote and produce a complete human with 100 trillion cells in 8 to 10 months. Allah guides the formation: *"Said, "Who, then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?" He said, "Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, and further gave guidance.""*

[The verses related to Pair / DNA Double Helix are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-31]

Now, to discuss the last Paragraph of above Verses sequentially:

a. *"The One Who made for you the earth a bed..."*:

The initial Earth of uniform composition melted for some reason and its core, mantle, and primitive crust produced.

The boiling Earth calmed, water was given, and the marine creatures were produced.

The marine creatures produced free oxygen in the atmosphere, and the ozone layer stopped the penetration of harmful ultraviolet radiations. Then, the land-living creatures were produced, and the soft soil bed formed.

Then, Adam and Eve were descended from the Jannaat.

b. "...and inserted ways therein for you. And has sent down water from the sky":

A boiling Earth should produce smooth and level surface, but the Earth has oceans and mountain ranges with routes. There are deserts and livable lands with rivers and lakes. Thus, the Earth has been specially crafted by Allah for a creature like us.

c. "Then He brought forth with it pairs (DNA Double Helix) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a Verse to possessors of intelligence...":

The pollen grains carrying Pairs (DNA Double Helix) float in the air and water, and carried by pollinating insects. The Earth gets filled with fruits and herbs. So, *eat and pasture your cattle*.

d. "...From it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We created you...":

Humans are created from the same DNA Double Helix Molecules.

e. "...and in it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will return you...":

A human body decays in the grave, but the DNA molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of

thousands of years. So, the Earth is a dwelling place and a storage, as the following verse says:

“It is He Who has produced you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / Provided Soul / GUT Force +), so a place of dwelling and a storage...”

[Al Quran 6:98]

f. “...and from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will bring it out in time another”:

Chemically a plant genome (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes) and a human genome are the same, but they greatly differ in information content: one code produces a plant and another code produces a human. Therefore, if a plant can grow on the land, a human should also grow on the land if favorable condition can be produced.

The DNA Double Helix is a durable molecule. It remains intact in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. A human will be resurrected from a Set of DNA Molecules (46) he had on the Earth. His brain will be fed with the earthly memories, preserved by Allah in the Lawh-Mahfuz. He will not be able to deny him to be the same person that committed the crimes.

Section 4 of Chapter 20 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

And We showed Pharaoh all Our Signs, but he did reject and refuse.

He said: "Have you come to drive us out of our land with your magic, O Moses? But we can surely produce magic to match yours. So, appoint a meeting between us and you, which neither we nor you shall fail to keep, in an open place where both shall have even chances."

Moses said: "Your appointed meeting is the Day of the Festival and let the people be assembled when the sun is well up."

So, Pharaoh withdrew; he concerted his plan and then came.

Moses said to them: "Woe to you! Forge not you a lie against God lest He destroy you utterly by chastisement; the forger must suffer frustration!"

Then they debated one with another over their affair, and they kept their talk secret. They said: "These two are certainly magicians; their object is to drive you out from your land with their magic and overcome your Chiefs and Nobles. Therefore, concert your plan and then assemble in ranks; He wins today who gains the upper hand."

They said: "O Moses! Whether will you that you throw, or that we be the first to throw?"

He said, "Nay, throw you first!"

Then behold their ropes and their rods, so it seemed to him on account of their magic, began to be in lively motion!

So, Moses conceived in his mind a fear. We said: "Fear not! For you have indeed the upper hand. Throw that which is in your right hand. Quickly will it swallow up that which they have faked; what they have faked is but a magician's trick, and the magician thrives not where he goes."

So, the magicians were thrown down to prostration; they said, "We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses".

Said (Pharaoh): "Believe you in Him before I give you permission? Surely, this must be your leader who has

taught you magic! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and I will have you crucified on trunks of palm-trees, so shall you know for certain which of us can give the more severe and the more lasting punishment!"

They said: "Never shall we regard you as more than the Clear Signs that have come to us, or than Him Who created us! So, decree whatever you desire to decree—for you can only decree the life of this world. For us, we have believed in our Lord. May He forgive us our faults and the magic to which you did compel us; for God is Best and Most Abiding."

Verily, he who comes to his Lord as a sinner, for him is Hell. Therein shall he neither die nor live. But such as come to Him as Believers, who have worked righteous deeds, for them are ranks exalted, Jannaatu-Adnin, beneath which flow rivers. They will dwell therein forever. Such is the reward of those who purify themselves.

We sent an inspiration to Moses: Travel by night with My servants and strike a dry path for them through the sea without fear of being overtaken and without fear. Then Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the waters completely overwhelmed them and covered them up.

Pharaoh led his people astray instead of leading them aright.

Section 5 of Chapter 20 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

O you Children of Israel! We delivered you from your enemy, and We made a covenant with you on the right side of mount, and We sent down to you Manna and quails: "Eat of the good things We have provided for your sustenance, but commit no excess therein lest My Wrath should justly descend on you, and those on whom descends My Wrath do

perish indeed! And, without doubt, I am He that forgives again and again to those who repent, believes, and does righteous good deeds, and remain constant in doing them."

"What made you hasten in advance of your people, O Moses?"

He replied: "Behold, they are close on my footsteps. I hastened to You, O my Lord, to please You."

Said: "We have tested thy people in thy absence. As-Samiri has led them astray."

So, Moses returned to his people in a state of indignation and sorrow. He said: "O my people! Did not your Lord make a handsome promise to you? Did then the promise seem to you long (in coming)? Or did you desire that wrath should descend from your Lord on you, and so you broke your promise to me?"

They said: "We broke not the promise to you as far as lay in our power, but we were made to carry the weight of the ornaments of the people, and we threw them (into the fire), and that was what As-Samiri suggested. Then he brought out for them a calf, which seemed to low. They said: "This is your god and the god of Moses, but has forgotten!"

Could they not see that it could not return them a word, and that it had no power either to harm them or to do them good?

And Aaron indeed had said to them beforehand: "O my people! You are being tested in this, for verily your Lord is Most Gracious, so follow me and obey my command."

They had said: "We will not abandon this cult, but we will devote ourselves to it until Moses returns to us."

Said: "O Aaron! What kept you back when you saw them going wrong from following me? Did you then disobey my order?"

Replied: "O son of my mother! Seize not by my beard, nor by my head! Truly, I feared lest you should say, 'You has caused a division among the children of Israel, and you did not respect my word!'"

Said: "What then is your case, O Samiri?"

He replied: "I saw what they saw not. So, I took a handful from the footprint of the Messenger (Gabriel) and threw it—thus did my soul suggest to me."

Said: "Then go away! But your (punishment) in this life will be that you will say, 'Touch me not', and moreover you have a promise that will not fail. Now look at your god, of whom you have become a devoted worshipper, We will certainly burn it and scatter its particles in the sea. Your God is only Allah—there is no god but He—He comprehends all things in His knowledge."

Remarks:

There are people like As-Samiri whose brain work very well in evil courses. They see what commoners do not see. Their hearts are very much open to the provocation of satan that guides them in evil deeds. They draw people into the evil path by forming cults. Thus, they gain priest-hood, honor, money and blind obedience.

The intelligent people of Israel, who were just freed from the subjugation, were deceived by As-Samiri to the level that they began to worship the idol of a cow.

Pharaoh misled people by power (Taghut), and As-Samiri misled by fraud.

These types of people still exist. They adopt different ways to mislead people from the Path of God for their personal gains mainly.

Section 6 of Chapter 20 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Thus, do We relate to you some stories of what happened before; for We have sent you a Message from Our own Presence; if any do turn away from there, verily, they will bear a burden on the Day of Judgment. They will abide in this, and grievous will the burden be to them on that Day, the Day when the Trumpet will be sounded—that Day We shall gather the sinful, blear-eyed. In whispers will they consult each other: "Ye tarried not longer than ten;" We know best what they will say; when their leader, most eminent in conduct, will say: "Ye tarried not longer than a day!"

Remarks:

When a person wakes up, he cannot perceive how long he has slept, until he finds out the time. Death is like sleep; billions of years may pass before the resurrection, but one will feel it as the sleep of a night.

How our past life will look like standing on the Land of Judgment?

I am surrounded with many reference points. I have grown up children, I have a house that needed time to be built, I have a car that keep saying: "I am 20 years old". I live in a city that has developed over time—the more was the time passed, the greater was the traffic jam.

But, there will be no reference point on the Land of Judgment. It will be a smooth plain land with a huge crowd of people. There will be no sun, moon, or stars. The whole earthly life will be a memory only.

Thus, the perception of time will change. Looking back into the earthly life one will feel that one tarried no longer than a day. On that day, the sinners will be in deep sorrow.

The resurrection is the real birth of a human being, because after that birth he will never die. Each human will gain his standard that will last forever. In relation to the endless next life, a ninety-year-life on the Earth will be felt like a life of ninety minutes; a President of four years will be felt like a President of four minutes.

They ask you concerning the Mountains: Say, "My Lord will uproot them and scatter them as dust; He will leave them as plains smooth and level; nothing crooked or curved wilt you see in their place."

On that Day will they follow the Caller; no crookedness will they show him; all sounds shall humble themselves in the Presence of Most Gracious; nothing shall you hear but the tramp of their feet.

On that Day, no intercession shall avail, except for those for whom permission has been granted by Most Gracious, and whose word is acceptable to Him. He knows what before or after or behind them, but they shall not compass it with their knowledge.

Faces shall be humbled before the Living, the Self-Subsisting, Eternal. Hopeless indeed will be the man that carries iniquity. But he who works deeds of righteousness

and has faith will have no fear of harm, nor of any curtailment.

Thus, have We sent this down an Arabic Qur'an and explained therein in detail some of the warnings in order that they may fear God or that it may cause their remembrance (zikir).

High above all is God, the King, the Truth! Be not in haste with the Qur'an before its revelation to you is completed, but say, "O my Lord! Advance me in knowledge."

Section 7 of Chapter 20 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and Recitation

We had already beforehand taken the covenant of Adam, but he forgot, and We found on his part no firm resolve.

When We said to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves to Adam", they prostrated themselves, but not Iblis—he refused.

Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to you and your wife. So, let him not get you both out of the Jannaat so that you are landed in misery. There is therein for you not to go hungry, nor to go naked, nor to suffer from thirst, nor from the sun's heat."

But Satan whispered evil to him. He said: "O Adam! Shall I lead you to the Tree of Eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" In the result, they both ate of the tree, and so their nakedness appeared to them. They began to sew together, for their covering, leaves from the Jannaat. Thus, did Adam disobey his Lord and allow himself to be seduced.

But his Lord chose him; He turned to him and gave him Guidance. He said: "Get you down both of you all together from the Jannaat with enmity one to another. But if, as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from Me, whosoever

follows My Guidance will not lose his way, nor fall into misery. But whosoever turns away from My Remembrance, verily, for him is a life narrowed down, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Judgment."

He will say: "O my Lord! Why have You raised me up blind, while I had sight?"

Will say: "Thus did you when Our Verses came unto you disregard them, so will you this day be disregarded." And thus do We recompense him who transgresses beyond bounds and believes not in the Verses of his Lord. And the Penalty of the Hereafter is far more grievous and more enduring.

Is it not a warning to such men: how many generations before them We destroyed in whose haunts they move. Verily, in this are Signs for men endued with understanding. Had it not been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, (their punishment) must necessarily have come; but there is a term appointed.

Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (Fazr), and before its setting (Asr), and from hours of the night (Maghrib / Tahajjud); and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of the above verses orders to glorify Lord three times a day, as under:

- a. *"before rising of the sun"*
- b. *"and before its setting"*
- c. *"and from hours of the night"*
- d. The verse also says, *"and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy"*. It does

not add new times of prayer; it instructs only to bring the prayer packages of serial a, b and c close to the ends of the day so that one can have joy (with free-times, rests, or entertainments).

The 'Establishment of As Salat' (Akimis Salat) is deliberately discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-11. As-Salat is established by Adhan from the local Mosque, and these are group-prayers (prayer in Jamaat).

The verse under discussion does not say to Establish As-Salat, it says to Glorify Lord, but its timings match the times of group-prayers. So, it seems that if one fails to Establish As-Salat by attaining the group-prayer of the local Mosque, one can pray the Salat individually at any place, at the times given in Serial a, b, and c above.

Thereby, the prelude of the Surah is justified: *We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be your distress* (Verse 2).

Nor strain your eyes in longing for the things We have given for enjoyment to parties of them—the splendor of the life of this world, through which We test them. But the provision of your Lord is better and more enduring.

Enjoin As-Salat on your family and be constant therein; We ask you not to provide sustenance—We provide it for you; and the good end is for the Muttaqun.

Remarks:

A man gives priority in feeding his family, when Allah makes a man responsible to enjoin As-Salat,

and he is to be constant therein. Provision of sustenance, for which a man may miss many Salat, is not his responsibility at all—Allah provides sustenance.

A man may be thinking that he provides sustenance to his family by doing different jobs. In reality, Allah guides him into those jobs through his preplanned fate. If the man were not there, Allah would arrange different source(s) for his family to provide sustenance in the same standard, honor and safety.

Al Muttaqin are greatly honored in the Quran. They are people in jihad and will have high positions in the afterlife. In above Verses, the persons who enjoin As-Salat to their families are grouped with Al Muttaqin.

They say: "Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord?"

Has not a Clear Sign come to them of all that was in the former Books of revelation? And if We had inflicted on them a penalty before this, they would have said: "Our Lord! If only You had sent us an apostle, we should certainly have followed Your Verses before we were humbled and put to shame."

Say: "Each one is waiting, wait ye therefore, and soon shall you know who it is that is on the straight and even way, and who it is that has received Guidance."

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 21

Highlight: The evolution of universe and the need of True Faith

Introduction

The Chapter (Surah) talks about the evolution of the universe and discusses the guidance sent to humans time to time. The Chapter gives clues to understand the end times.

Flowchart

Segment 1: One God

Section 1 [Verse 1-9]: The Last Prophet (pbuh)

Section 2 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of Rejecting a Message

Section 3 [Verse 16-24]: The Concept of an Idolater

Section 4 [Verse 25-30]: The Creation of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Segment 2: Approaching Last Day and its Evolution

Section 5 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

Section 6 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

Section 7 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

Section 8 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

Section 9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Section 10 [Verse104]: Future of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Section 11 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment-1

One God

Section-1 of Chapter 21 [Verse 1-9]: **The Last Prophet (pbuh)**

Closer and closer to mankind comes their Reckoning, yet they heed not, and they turn away. Never comes to them of a renewed Message from their Lord but they listen to it as in jest; their hearts toying as with trifles. The wrongdoers conceal their private counsels: "Is this more than a man like you? Will you go to witchcraft with your eyes open?" Say: "My Lord knows word in the Skies and on Lands; He is the One that hears and knows."

Nay, they say, "Medleys of dream! Nay, He forged it! Nay, He is a poet! Let him then bring us a Verse like the ones that were sent to of old!" Before them not one of the populations, which We destroyed, believed; will these believe?

Before you also, the apostles We sent were but men to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the Message. Nor did We give them bodies that ate no food, nor were they exempt from death. In the end, We fulfilled to them Our promise, and We saved them and those whom We pleased, but We destroyed those who transgressed beyond bounds.

Section-2 of Chapter 21 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of Rejecting a Message

We have revealed for you a Book in which is a Message for you—will you not then understand?

How many were the populations We utterly destroyed, because of their iniquities, setting up in their places other peoples? Yet, when they felt Our Punishment, behold, they flee from it. Flee not, but return to the good things of this life, which were given you and to your homes in order that you may be called to account.

They said: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed wrong-doers!" And that cry of theirs ceased not till We made them as a field that is mown as ashes, silent and quenched.

Section-3 of Chapter 21 [Verse 16-24]: The Concept of an Idolater

Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!

Nay, We hurl the Truth against falsehood, and it knocks out its brain, and behold, falsehood does perish! Ah! Woe to you for the things you ascribe! To Him belong all in the Skies and on Lands. Even those who are in His presence are not too proud to serve Him, nor are they weary; they celebrate His praises night and day, nor do they ever flag or intermit.

Or have they taken gods from the earth who can raise the dead? If there were in the Skies and Lands other gods besides God, there would have been confusion in both! But glory to God, the Lord of the Arsh, above what they attribute

to Him! He cannot be questioned for His acts, but they will be questioned.

Or have they taken for worship (gods) besides Him? Say, "Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me."

But most of them know not the Truth, and so turn away.

Remarks:

Above paragraphs counter the 'Hindu concept of God' by asking authority. Some of them believe on one God, but they worship Him in different forms and apply wives and children. In their view, the main God is Narayana who is Sayam Bhagavan (God Himself). He is considered formless and eternal. He has three main forms: Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva.

Brahma is represented by an idol with four heads and eight hands. He is creator God. His wife is Saraswati who distributes the knowledge.

Shiva is represented by an idol with four hands. He has a third eye. He destroys. He lives in Himalaya with his wife Parvati. He has two sons Ganesha and Kartikeya.

Ultimately, they (Hindus) worship fictitious wives and children of God, such as Saraswati, Ganesha, etc. Their concepts of worshipping idols vary from person to person. Many of them, especially illiterate women and children, may not have the idea of One God at all—they just worship the idols.

Vishnu is represented by an idol with four hands. He is preserves. His wife, Laksmi, distributes

the wealth. Vishnu is represented by the idols of Avatars as well.

An Avatar is incarnation of God in human form. Krishna and Ram were Avatars. Their prophecy indicates Muhammad (pbuh) as the last Avatar. So, it seems that the Prophets who were born in India time to time are now worshipped as Avatars—the way some Christians have made Jesus an Avatar by considering him (Jesus) as ‘God in Flesh’.

Krishna had many lovers. But the above verses say: *“Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!”*

Some of them consider Sun, Air and Fire as basic forms of God, which otherwise means that the creation is the expression of God—they bow down to everything.

In above paragraph, the Quran ask them to show the authority of their doings: *"Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me."*

Section 4 of Chapter 21 [Verse 25-30]: The Creation of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Not an apostle did We send before you without this inspiration sent by Us to him that: "there is no god but I, therefore worship and serve Me". And they say: "Most Gracious has begotten offspring."

Glory to Him! They are servants raised to honor. They speak not before He speaks, and they act by His Command. He knows what is before them and what is behind

them, and they offer no intercession except for those who are acceptable, and they stand in awe and reverence of His (Glory).

If any of them should say, "I am a god besides Him", such a one We should reward with Hell—thus do We reward those who do wrong.

Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation) before we clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above verses provides the scope of discussing the creation of universe. Here I shall discuss how the universe was created. It is the main discussion of the creation.

However, the Quran is not meant to describe the creation of universe; it is a book of religion. The Quran talks about the creation in bits and pieces, mainly to authenticate it as a book from the real Creator.

So, to present a complete picture, I have put the appropriate verses in the creation story of modern cosmology [If one removes the verses and religious talks, one will find the story deeply inspired by “The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy” edited by John Man].

Subsequently, the knowledge of this Section will help us predict the future and related Dooms Day.

Several landmark discoveries of 20th Century enable us to describe how the universe is evolving. These discoveries have given rise to many theories. I

have used the common frame of the theories. Actually, I have put the verses of the Quran directly into the discoveries to move ahead with a story supported by both religion and science—I have given preference to the religion.

My sequence of discussion, given below, is similar to their sequence:

1. General Appearance of the Universe
2. Receding Galaxies
3. Expanding Universe
4. Mystery of Darkness
5. Singularity / Big Bang
6. Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation
7. The Creation of Smoke
8. Formation of Skies and Galaxies
9. After the James Webb Telescope
10. A Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin)
11. Laws of Nature
12. Concluding the Creation of Universe
13. Creation of Life
14. Allah, the Creator
15. Conclusion
16. Summary

1. General Appearance of the Universe

The universe is full of gases, free dusts, stars and other astral objects. These are not haphazardly scattered throughout the space; they are grouped into systems called galaxies.

The galaxies are classified into four types: Spiral Galaxy, Barred Spiral Galaxy, Elliptical Galaxy, and Irregular Galaxy:



Diagram of a Spiral Galaxy



Image of a Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.1: Spiral Galaxy



Diagram, Barred Spiral Galaxy



Image, Barred Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.2: Barred Spiral Galaxy

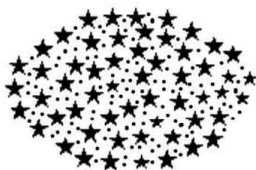


Diagram of an Elliptical Galaxy

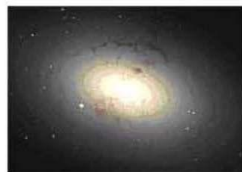


Image of an Elliptical Galaxy

FIGURE 21.3: Elliptical Galaxy



Diagram of an Irregular Galaxy



Image of an Irregular Galaxy

FIGURE 21.4: Irregular Galaxy

Our Solar System lies in a galaxy called Milky Way galaxy. There are about 100 billion stars in the Milky Way galaxy system. There are huge quantities of free gases and dusts as well, which could produce another 10 billion stars.

A typical galaxy is 3,000 light years to 350,000 light years in diameter. A dwarf galaxy contains about ten million stars, when a large galaxy may contain as many as several trillion stars.

In general, the galaxies are 3 million light years away from each other. There are about 170 billion galaxies in the visible universe. The universe is unimaginably huge.

In the Quran, a galaxy is called “House of Stars” (Mawaqin-Nujumi).

“But nay, I swear by the ‘House of Stars’ (Mawaqin-Nujumi). And indeed, it surely a swear if you know great” [Al Quran 56: 75-76]

“Mawaqi” means “House / Site / Location” and “Nujumi” means “Stars”. So, “Mawaqin-Nujumi” means “House of Stars”. It means galaxy—a galaxy is a perfect house of stars.

In the Quran, a “galaxy” is called a “ship” as well, as it is seen in the following Verses:

“It is not permitted to the sun to
outstrip the moon, nor can the night
outstrip the day, but all in a ship
(*falakin* / Milky Way Galaxy) they are
floating.” [Al Quran 36:40]

“It is He Who created the night and the
day, and the sun and the moon; each in
a ship (*falakin* / Milky Way Galaxy)
they are floating. [Al Quran 21:33]

In this case, it should be understood as "a space ship" in which the sun and the moon are floating. It means the "Milky Way Galaxy".

"*Falak*" means space as well. So, "*falakin*" can be translated as a "small domain of space". In context of the above verses, it should be translated as the "Milky Way Galaxy", because the "small domain of space" in which the sun and the moon are floating is the Milky Way Galaxy.

The galaxies show a distinct tendency to be collected into Groups, Clusters, Super-clusters, Walls, and Filaments.

Scientists predict that the observable universe is 92 billion light years across.

2. Receding Galaxies

Late in 19th century spectroscopy was harnessed to the telescope. It provided a way to measure the receding velocity of a distant object. By using this device, in 1920s, an American scientist, Edwin Hubble, showed that the distant galaxies were moving straight backward.

Hubble carried out the experiment on many galaxies in different directions and depths. He found that all distant galaxies were receding. It showed that the universe was expanding.

The discovery has introduced the modern idea about the universe. Because of this magnificent discovery, Edwin Hubble is sometimes called Modern Galileo. In his honor the first space telescope has been named, “Hubble’s Telescope”.

The discovery has opened the door to understand the Quran’s model of the universe. The following verse clearly says that the galaxies are receding:

“So verily I swear by the receding
ships (galaxies) disappear—and the
night as it departs, and the dawn as it
breathes.” [Al Quran 81: 15–18]
[The verse is translated word to word]

At a large distance, the lateral movement of an object is easily noticeable. But, if it moves straight forward or backward, it seems static. The galaxies are moving straight backward. Therefore, in normal telescopes, they appear to be fixed.

The recession of a galaxy can be detected by a telescope fitted with spectroscopy, where Doppler Shift shows how fast the object is receding.

“If a train is moving towards you then the pitch of its whistle is higher than if it is standing still, while if it is moving away from you, the pitch are lower. The effect is very similar in the case of light. If the source of light is moving towards you, then the whole spectrum of the light is shifted towards the violet, if the source is moving away from you, the whole spectrum are shifted towards the red. The amount of the shift depends on the speed of the source of light relative to you”

– *ABC of Relativity* by Bertrand Russell.

To explain further:

The light is a kind of wave. The lights with different wavelengths (different frequencies) create sensations of different colors in our eyes, e.g., the red light has longer wave-length than the blue light.

The light with longer wavelength bends less when it changes a media, e.g., the red light bends less than the blue light.

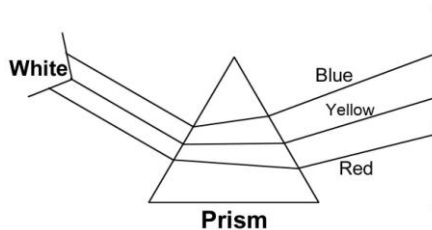


FIGURE 21.5: Spectrum of Light

Therefore, when sunlight passes through a prism, the lights of different colors change the

direction by different amounts and produce a spectrum of light, as seen in a rainbow.

When a wave moves through the surface of the water, its wavelength gradually increases. It is known as the Doppler Effect. The effect is similar in case of light too.

Therefore, if a spectrum of light is moving toward the red side, the wavelengths of lights must be increasing. And if the wavelengths are increasing, the galaxy (the source of light) must be receding. The rate of red-shift indicates the recession velocity.

“The speed of recession of nearby galaxies measured in this way is about 300 miles per second. This is very fast by our everyday standard, but because of the great distance between the galaxies it would be millions of years before there was any noticeable change in their position”

—*ABC of Relativity* by Bertrand Russell.

It may be mentioned that a few nearby galaxies are approaching Milky Way Galaxy. It is a local phenomenon. All distant galaxies are receding.

3. Expanding Universe

The distant galaxies, in all directions and depths, are receding. The recession velocities are exactly proportional to their distances—the farther away a galaxy is, the faster it is moving away.

The nearby galaxies are receding at 200 to 300 miles per second. On the other hand, the farthest galaxies, discovered so far, are receding at speeds close to the speed of light. This observation indicates that the universe is expanding.

The rate of expansion of the universe is expressed as Hubble's Constant: "*Hubble's constant, as it is known; it is estimated at between 50 and 100 kilometers per second per mega-parsec. In other ward, for every 75 km per second of measured recession velocity, a galaxy is about 1 megaparsec (3.25 million light years) away from us.*"

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in
the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

“And the sky, We constructed it with
the hand, and Me for expanders”

[Al Quran 51:47]

In the Quran, the “skies” (samawaat) means the “universe”. But the meaning of singular sky (samah) varies depending on the context. The singular sky may mean any of the followings:

- Initial single-sky-universe
- Near space of the Earth (*Sama-ud-Dunia*)
- Super Space (Space beyond this universe)

According to the above verse, Allah is the expander of the sky, and He has constructed the sky with the hand. We should have some knowledge of the hand to understand the expansion of the universe.

The nafs (main / composite soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). The nafs permeates His body in form. He has extended several force fields of the nafs beyond His body in form, as the hands of His nafs. He has infused (*istawa*) the right hand of His

nafts into the space to sustain and evolve the universe (Samawaat). One of the force fields of the hand expands the universe. The force field is revealed to the scientists as the dark energy. [Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1].

The exact nature of the dark energy is a matter of speculation. It is known to be very homogeneous, not very dense, 10^{-29} grams per cubic centimeter roughly. Therefore, it is hard to imagine experiment to detect it in the laboratory. The dark energy can only have such a profound impact on the universe because it uniformly fills the empty space. The dark energy filling the vast space is a repulsive force that causes the expansion of the universe to accelerate.

4. Mystery of Darkness

"See they not We have made the night
for them to rest in and the day to give
light. Verily, in this are signs for any
people that believe" [Al Quran 27: 86]

Before Hubble's discovery, scientists had idea that the universe was static. A static universe is a universe that does not expand or contract. Newton discovered gravitational force. It showed that a static universe would collapse due to gravitational attraction. But, instead of understanding the universe as expanding, the scientists were trying to explain how a static universe could avoid gravitational collapse. Actually, nobody could imagine that such a vast universe could be expanding.

“Even those who realized that, Newton’s theory of gravity showed that the universe could not be static, did not think to suggest that it might be expanding. Instead, they attempted to modify the theory by making the gravitational force repulsive at a very large distance. This did not significantly affect their predictions of the motions of the planets, but it allowed an infinite distribution of stars to remain in equilibrium with the attractive forces between nearby stars balanced by the repulsive force from those that were farther away. We now believe, such equilibrium would be unstable; if the stars in some region got only slightly nearer each other, the attractive forces between them would become stronger and dominate over the repulsive forces so that the stars would continue to fall towards each other. On the other hand, if the stars got little farther away from each other, the repulsive forces would dominate and drive them farther apart”

– *A Brief History of Time* Stephen Hawking.

A Static Universe had to be Infinite where the attractive forces between nearby objects could be balanced by the repulsive forces of those that were farther away. Moreover, an Infinite Universe would not have a center to collapse.

The concept of “Static Infinite Universe” implied that the universe existed forever. So, the question of creation, and the idea of a creator were meaningless.

In the Nineteenth Century, the idea of “Static Infinite Eternal Universe” coupled with “Darwin’s Theory of Modern Biological Evolution” gave a viable philosophical basis to the Godless Communism. Many so-called Progressive People became Atheist and headed to the hell after death.

In those days too, when the advanced instruments of cosmology were not invented, the Quran was calling to look into the darkness of night to perceive the reality. The existence of dark nights was countering the concept of “Static Infinite Eternal Universe”.

In a “Static Infinite Eternal Universe” there would be infinite number of stars, and the stars would be emitting light. Energy has no destruction. The lights emitted by the stars would come to the Earth at some time. Once the light of a star had arrived, it would continue to come forever. Then, our every line of sight would end on the surface of a star, and the whole sky would appear as bright as the surface of a star. The universe would be infinitely bright.

But the reality was different. There were dark nights and sunlit days. Where the lights of the stars were going? Why the universe was dark? In 1826, it was thought up by a German astronomer, Wilhelm Olbers:

The key question- a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright stars should be dark at night. Alas for de Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought

up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known ‘Olber’s Paradox’

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in the *Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*.

To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be ‘only’ as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time.

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in the *Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man.

The sky should have been crammed with the stars forming a carpet far brighter than the Sun.

With the concept of “Static Infinite Eternal Universe” in mind, nobody could answer why the nights were dark—it was a paradox; it became known as the “Olber’s Paradox”.

In 1929, the paradox was resolved when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that the universe was expanding. The expansion solves the problem. As the universe is expanding, the light and heat emitted by the stars are spreading out to fill the increasing space.

It effectively weakens the light to cause the darkness of night.

“Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light, lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth.”

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in
the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

If the universe were static, there would be no night; always there would be forty thousand times brighter light than the sun at noon. Darkness exists because the universe is expanding. In other words, only an expanded Sky can be dark at night:

“What! Are you more difficult to
create, or the sky? He has constructed
it. He has raised its thickness and
proportioned it. Its night does He
endow with darkness, and its splendor
does He bring out”

[Al Quran 79: 27–29]

Only Hubble’s discovery was not enough to confirm that the universe was expanding. Some scientists were arguing that there might be some

unknown reason for the Red Shifts of lights coming from other galaxies. But, only way to get the solution of the Olber's Paradox was to accept that the universe was expanding.

Now it is often said that long before Hubble's discovery, the scientists should have understood the expansion of universe, because dark nights can exist in an expanding universe only.

The galaxies are receding—so, they are disappearing—so, there are nights and the sunlit dawns.

“So verily I swear by the receding
ships (receding galaxies) disappear,
and the night as it departs, and the
dawn as it breathes.”

[Al Quran 81: 15-18]

5. Singularity / Big Bang

The universe is expanding. The galaxies are going away from each other. Then, it is obvious that the galaxies were closer to each other in any earlier point of time. Yesterday, they were closer than today. The day before yesterday, they were even closer to each other. In this way, at some point of time, far enough into the past, all the galaxies of the universe were joined together in a small volume of space; and the expansion of the universe must have started from a great original explosion.

“For, as many astronomers were quick to see, if the universe is expanding now, then it must have started from some great original explosion. This is the Big Bang model of the universe.”

–The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

The scientists predict that the universe began as a “Singularity”. The Singularity is defined as a super-hot, super-dense point of space-time. The Singularity at the beginning of this universe is called Big Bang.

Of course the fact that the universe is expanding implies that at some point in the past, all the objects in it were closer together. But we see very clear evidence that the universe we know today began as a super dense, super hot, Singularity”

– The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy by John Man.

6. Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation

The Big Bang left a residue of radio noise known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). The Discovery of CMBR has demolished the idea of Static Universe completely. It is considered as the most remarkable scientific advancement made in modern times.

"There is one piece of evidence, which seems to have settled the issue once for all. It is the most remarkable scientific observation made in modern time, equaled in philosophical importance only by Olber's Paradox. This observation was made by radio

astronomers, and it was again a breakthrough of the 1960s although with hindsight it is difficult to understand why it wasn't made at least ten years earlier. The discovery was of cosmic radiation that permeates all of space and is a distant cosmic echo of the Big Bang itself. With that as evidence, who could remain a steady stater?"

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The Big Bang not only produced matter, it released a tremendous blast of radiation, detectable today as background radio-noise. Scientist George Gamow predicted its presence in 1948 and then Ralph Alpher and Robert Herman in 1950. As the Universe has expanded, its intensity has reduced. Princeton University theorist P.J.E. Peebles calculated that the radiation would be less than 10 degree K at present.

In 1964 Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson, two Radio Astronomers, detected a faint radio noise coming equally from all directions of space. The thermal radiation measured 2.7 degree Kelvin (K).

The calculation of P.J.E. Peebles linked the radio-noise detected by Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson with the Big Bang. This remnant radiation is now called Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). The discovery has finally proved the reality of Big Bang. Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were awarded the Nobel Prize for their work.

"This immediately explained the observations and caused enormous excitement as the news spread throughout the world's astronomical community, not least because the detection of the 'Echo of the Big

Bang' firmly nailed the lid on the coffin of the steady state theory"

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The smaller the universe was the higher was the temperature. The scientists calculate the temperature of Big Bang as 10^{32} degree K. In such high temperature, matter could not exist. It was in the form of radiation. As the universe expanded, temperature reduced, and the radiation turned into matter.

"Pick up the story from the time just after the beginning when the temperature of the fireball was a million million degrees. At such temperature, particles of matter such as protons and electrons interacted continuously with their sub atomic mirror image- their antiparticle equivalent- and with the high temperature (that is highly energetic) radiation background in a maelstrom of reactions. All the while, as the seconds passed, radiation was being turned into matter and matter into radiation"

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

All the matter of the universe was closed into the Singularity. Matter cannot exist in that state; it was in the form of energy. As the universe began to expand, temperature reduced, and the radiation turned into matter.

The separation of galaxies and the rate of expansion suggest that the universe came into

existence 8,000 to 14,000 million years ago from a great original explosion, called Big Bang.

“By timing the expansion of universe, we can now say that it came into existence no longer than 20,000 million years ago in a monumental fire ball that provided raw material from which galaxies, stars and planets are still formed. We see around us the effect of that violent birth. The galaxies as we know form studying energetic dense quasar like 3c 273 are fleeing from us at speed up to 80 percent of the speed of light.”

—The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy by John Man.

7. The Creation of Smoke

The initial universe produced the simplest form of matter, hydrogen, made out of one proton and one electron. Later twenty-five percent of hydrogen turned into helium along with a small amount of heavy hydrogen and other elements. The stars of the early universe could form out of these two gases (hydrogen and helium).

“The primordial fireball contained reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars...”

*— Dawn of A New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell
in The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

“Moreover, He established Himself
(*istawa*) into the Sky, and it had been
smoke” [Al Quran 41:11]

The above verse is subsequently discussed with the meaning of *istawa*, however it clearly mentions that the initial single-sky-universe was full of smoke (hydrogen and helium mainly).

8. Formation of Skies and Galaxies

The smoke evolved from the Big Bang got together into the clouds of gas. In the collapsing clouds, the stars could form out of irregularities.

“The standard picture of galaxy formation envisages to gas collapsing first into a roughly elliptical shape under the influence of gravity, with stars forming out of irregularities in the collapsing cloud. At first large hot stars, composed just of hydrogen and helium, will form in a young galaxy, run through their life cycle quickly and explode, scattering heavier elements into interstellar medium. From these materials, ‘Second Generation’ stars can form.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

A star can form from hydrogen and helium only. The helium being heavier than hydrogen deposits into the core of the star. The gravity tries to squeeze the star. The contraction produces tremendous pressure and heat in the center of the star. The pressure and heat initiate nuclear fusion reaction

that produces more and more heat. In one hand, gravity tries to squeeze the star; on the other hand, the heat produced in the core tries to expand the star. It brings a balance. A balanced star burns for a long time, and new heavier elements are successively produced due to the nuclear fusion reaction. A heavier element deposits into an inner core.

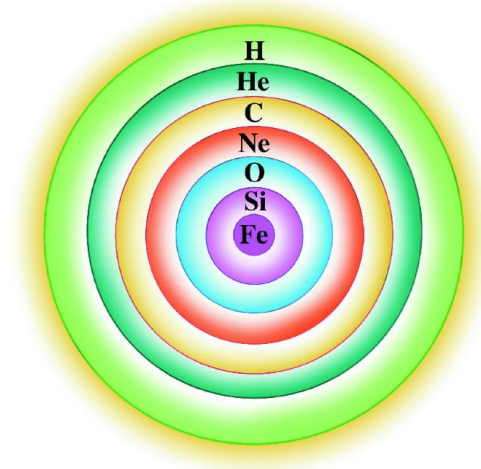


FIGURE 21.6: Layers of Heavier Elements in a fully grown Star.

The first-generation stars formed one to two hundred million years after the Big Bang. Those were very large stars, about three hundred times larger than the sun, so those were extremely hot. They ran through their life cycles rapidly and exploded. The explosion scattered the heavier materials, produced in them, into the space. The long lasting second-generation stars like the sun and planets like the Earth could form out of these elements.

Scientists predict that groups of proto-galaxies attracted together by gravity and collided, which resulted in the formation of large galaxies we see today.

Therefore, after the gases had concentrated into the clouds of gases, the formation of large galaxies with long lasting second generation stars and planets was a matter of time only. Here difficult part is to visualize, how the gases (hydrogen and helium) could concentrate into the clouds as big as galaxies? In a uniform universe, the gases should have spread out uniformly throughout the space.

“In a perfectly uniform universe, there is no way in which large concentration of gas could ever occur; indeed, it is quite difficult to explain how concentration of matter as big as the galaxies could have formed in time since the Big Bang, no more than 20,000 million of years ago. How this happened is not known, but it is straight forward to calculate how a galaxy would form once these clouds of gas held together by gravity and containing enough material to form thousands of millions of stars.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The Time-Scale of the evolution reflecting above observations and explanation is given below:

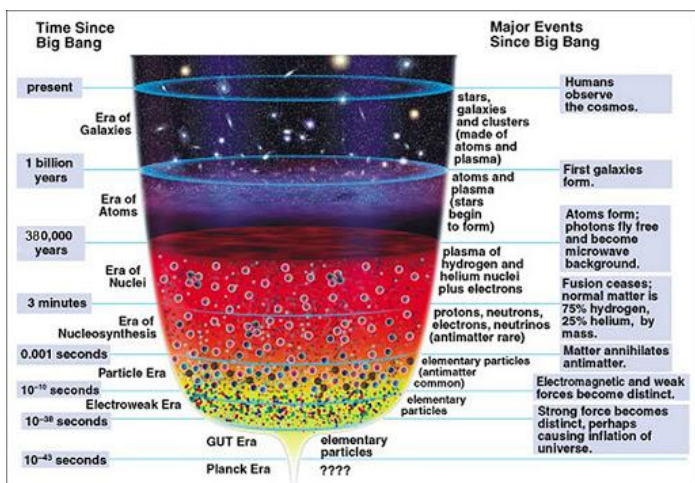


FIGURE 21.7: Time-Scale of the Evolution

9. After the James Webb Telescope

The model of the universe given above (Figure 21.7) was well-accepted until 2021. It is shown in the model that the large galaxies and long lasting stars we see today took more than one billion years to form. But, the James Webb Telescope shows (2022) that there were large galaxies in the early universe, and they had many elements heavier than helium.

The observations of the telescope negate the idea of proto-galaxies as well.

Now, the scientists are thinking to develop a new model of the universe. The model must answer how large galaxies with elements heavier than helium could produce within a few million years after the Big Bang?

The problem gets solved if we accept the model supported by the Quran:

In light of the following verse, we are living in the second cycle of the universe:

“Do not see those who disbelieved that the skies and the lands were sewn (joined together) before we clove them asunder...” [Al Quran 21:30]

According to the above verse, the universe had lands, such as dusts and asteroids, at the beginning. The universe could have heavier elements from the beginning if it began from a Big Bounce. So, according to the Quran, the universe started from a Big Bounce, not from a Big Bang.

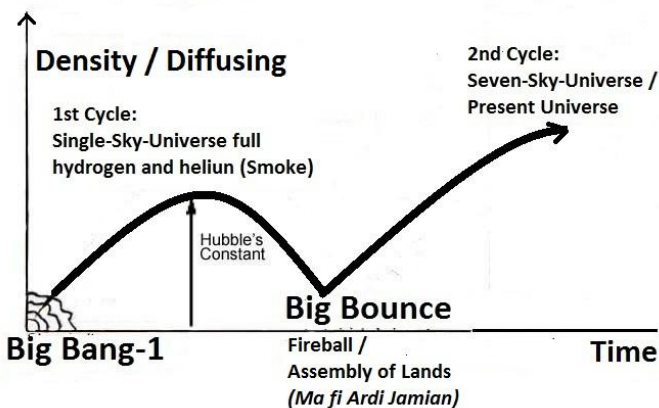


FIGURE 21.8: We are in the Second Cycle

Thus, the Quran supports the model of cyclic universe. A cyclic universe may be eternal. But, the

Quran clearly narrates that Allah created the universe at the beginning of the previous cycle (1st Cycle).

We may start from the first cycle of the universe. In the first cycle, the universe was a single-sky-universe—the space was uniform. The smoke (hydrogen and helium mainly) that produced from the Big Bang-1 were homogeneously spread in the space. Allah infused the gravitational force (*istawa*), and the universe began to contract:

“Moreover, *istawa* (infused gravitational force into) the sky (single-sky-universe of the first cycle) while it had been smoke...”

[Al Quran 41: 11–12]

The contracting universe produced heavier elements at least up to silicon, with which dusts and asteroids (lands) could form.

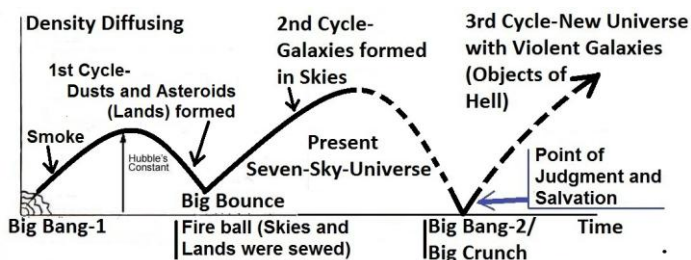


FIGURE 21.9: Cyclic Model of the Quran

Eventually, the contracting universe restarted the expansion from a Big Bounce when the space was

waved into skies by the distribution of matter. Thus the 2nd Cycle (present cycle) of the universe began.

The skies are spherical waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion. There are seven skies in the present universe.

“It is He Who hath created for you all things that are on lands (in the first cycle). Then *istawa* (infused the force of dark energy into) the sky and made them into seven skies (seven-sky-universe of the present cycle). And, of all things, He hath perfect knowledge (everything moved though the predetermined path during the Big Bounce).” [Al Quran 2:29]

During the Big Bounce, Allah infused (*istawa*) the force of dark energy that helps the skies to expand.

“Moreover, *istawa* (infused gravitational force) into the sky (single-sky-universe of the first cycle) while it had been smoke.

He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (dusts and asteroids, formed after His *istawa* into the single-sky-universe of the first cycle), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.”

They said, “We do come in willing obedience (Big Bounce occurred).

So, We completed them as
seven skies (seven-sky-universe of the
present cycle) in two days and inspired
in each Sky its affairs”

[Al Quran 41: 11–12]

The skies ensured rapid and balanced expansion of the universe, and the matter could concentrate quickly into the conglomerates to form the stars. Each of seven skies contains many galaxies.

Note:

1. Allah infused gravitational force in the istawa of verses 41:11-12.
2. Allah infused the dark energy and in the istawa of verse 2:29.

10. A Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin)

The universe (single-sky-universe of the first cycle) was created from a huge soul (nafs), provided by Allah. Allah provided the soul from His own soul (nafs).

The Quran talks about two types of souls: ruh and nafs. The souls are deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. To recapitulate:

The Quran describes a ruh as a command of Allah. In the nature, a force field works as a command. For example, the protons are repulsive to each other. The Strong Nuclear Force Field commands the protons to remain in the nucleus of an atom. So, the Strong Nuclear Force Field is a type of

ruh. A force field and a ruh is the same thing. It is an elementary soul.

Another kind of soul is called “nafs”. A combination of two or more force fields (ruhs) makes a nafs. It sustains a system. For example: Magnetic Force Field (a ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), and Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh) jointly make the nafs of an atom. The nafs holds the particles, such as electron, proton, neutron, etc., and forms the atom. A nafs is a composite soul.

The fundamental particles, such as electrons, neutrinos, and quarks, are also different kinds of ruhs (force fields).

Therefore, Allah has created the universe from different kinds of ruhs (elementary souls / force fields). The ruhs originated from a super-giant nafs (composite soul). Allah provided the super-giant nafs from His own nafs, permeating His body in form. The provided super-giant nafs is called Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single) in the following verses:

“He created you from a Nafs Single
(Nafsin-Wahidatin)...”

[Al Quran 39:6]

“It is He Who hath produced you from
a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin);
here is a place of dwelling and storage;
We detail Our signs for people who
understand.” [Al Quran 6:98]

Allah fragmented the Nafsin-Wahidatin and transformed it into the creation.

The scientists have so far discovered four kinds of force fields: Strong Nuclear Force Field, Weak Nuclear Force Field, Electromagnetic Force Field (Light), and Gravitational Force. In the Grand Unified Theory (GUT), the scientists predict that all force fields except the gravitational force originated from a unified force (GUT Force). So, the GUT Force and the Nafsin-Wahidatin is the same thing.

However, the Nafsin-Wahidatin included many unknown force fields as well (not yet discovered), with which the nafses (composite souls) of living creatures and the fundamental particles, such as electrons, neutrinos, and quarks, were created. So, the Nafsin-Wahidatin can be called GUT Force + (Plus).

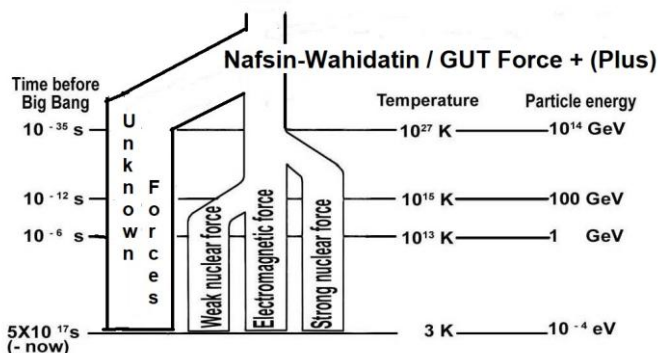


FIGURE 21.10: A Soul Single

It may be mentioned that the gravitational force is a force (ruhh) of Allah, which is working through the hand of His nafs. The gravitational force is not from the Nafsin-Wahidatin.

“And the Sky, We constructed it with
the hand...” [Al Quran 51:47]

The universe (Samawaat) is in the right hand of His nafs. At the time of Big Bang-1, the hand comprised of the force fields that sustain and provide mass to the subatomic particles, such as electrons, neutrinos, quarks, and so on.

So, the fundamental particles are sustained by the hand of His nafs, and His will-power acts. He says, "Be", and the intended object gets created as He has planned.

“To Him is due the primal origin of the
Skies and Lands; when He decrees a
matter, He says to it, "Be" and it is.”

[Al Quran 2:117]

There were several other forces in the hand, which are inconceivable and undetected. He hears and sees everything.

However, Allah does not create by the command of “Be” only. He adopts different ways of creation. He may create a zygote that needs designing at quantum level and may put it in the womb of a woman to develop over time.

“It is not befitting to God that He
should beget a son. Glory be to Him!
When He determines a matter, He only
says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 19:35]

Thus, by the command of “Be”, Allah may create at quantum level and may put it into the nature, sustained by Him, to evolve.

His activities in the process of evolution are viewed by us as time. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah said, Allah says: “Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

11. Laws of Nature

There is a Day of Law at the beginning of each cycle of the universe.

“Science seems to have uncovered a set of laws that, within the limits set by the uncertainty principle, tells us how the universe will develop with time, if we know its state at any one time. These laws may have originally been decreed by God, but it appears that He has since left the universe to evolve according to them and does not now intervene in it.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes; Most Gracious, Most Merciful; Master of the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

[Al Quran 1: 2-4]

At the time of Big Bang-1, Allah designed the laws and configuration of the universe to evolve as desired. So, He is the Master of the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

At the time of Big Bounce as well, Allah set the laws and configuration of the seven-sky-universe. It is indicated in the following verses:

“...So We completed them as Seven
Skies in two days and inspired in each
Sky its affairs” [Al Quran 41: 11–12]

Inspiring a material structure to fulfill its affairs means designing it to evolve as desired. So, the above verses indicate that the universe had a second beginning from a Big Bounce when it re-appeared as a seven-sky-universe with adjusted and new laws and configuration.

The Quran indicates that the universe is evolving in such a way that it is heading to a Doom followed by a revival (another Day of Law / Yawm-id-Deen).

“On the day when We will roll up the
Skies (Samawaat/ this Universe) like
the rolling up of the scroll for writings;
as We originated the first creation, We
shall reproduce it—a promise on Us;
surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21:104]

The ensuing Day of Law is the Day of Final Judgment. The Day will be amply clarified in this book step-by step.

12. Concluding the Creation of Universe

Allah created the universe from a Soul Single (GUT Force +) on the palm of His hand (right hand of His nafs). Later, in the first cycle of the universe, He infused (istawa) gravitational force through the same hand. Thus, the universe contracted and formed the heavier elements at least up to silicon with which dusts and asteroids (lands) could form. Subsequently, He infused (istawa) the force of dark energy, and as the Big Bounce occurred, the universe restarted expansion. He formed the skies (seven skies of the present universe) with the distribution of matter.

13. Creation of Life

The ‘creation of life’ on Earth was not inferior to the ‘creation of universe’ in magnanimity. A lifeless universe would remain unknown. Allah has created different plants and animals from bacteria like microorganisms originated in the water more than three billion years ago.

The first living creature could not evolve accidentally. A DNA structure, which is able to reproduce a similar creature, is astronomically complex. Its probability of accidental creation is 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$.

The genome code of the first living creature was potential enough to evolve diversified sea and land creatures. Allah created the first genome personally. It is His handiwork.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork— according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God—that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.” [Al Quran 30:30]

The codes were altered in the process of evolution, but the DNA Molecules remained the same in chemical structure. He guided the biological evolution.

He created human personally, but from the same DNA Double Helix Molecule.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from the Pairs (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

There was not enough information in the initial universe to account for the information needed to build a genome. The genome was a separate insertion by Allah. So, it is said in the same Verse:

“Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation), before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?”

[Al Quran 21:30]

14. Allah, the Creator

From a simpler Eternal Entity, Allah has become the Most Intelligent and Capable Creator, Sustainer and Evolver of the giant universes. He is an intelligent and hard working God with high determination. It is most likely that He will be able to fulfill His plan, and the cycle of creation and re-creation will be complete. Once the cycle will be complete, the creations will be fixed. He would not relax before the cycle is completed—He is an extremely Arrogant One.

Our existence depends on the fulfillment of His plan. He must be thanked and praised day and night; we can do nothing else for Him.

Following Verses give the idea about Allah as the Sustainer and Evolver of the creations:

“It is God Who causes the seed-grain and the date-stone to split and sprout. He causes the living to issue from the dead, and He is the One to cause the dead to issue from the living. That is God. Then how are you deluded away from the truth?”

He it is that cleaves the day-break. He makes the night for rest and tranquility, and the sun and moon for the reckoning. Such is the judgment and ordering of the Exalted in Power, the Omniscient.

It is He Who makes the stars for you that you may guide yourselves with their help through the dark spaces of land and sea. We detail Our Signs for people who know.

It is He Who has produced you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), so a place of dwelling, and a storage. We detail Our signs for people who understand.

It is He Who sends down rain from the skies. With it We produce vegetation of all kinds. From some We produce green, out of which We produce grain, heaped up; out of the date-palm and its sheaths the clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, and olives, and pomegranates each similar yet different. When they begin to bear fruit, feast your eyes with the fruit and the ripeness thereof. Behold! In these things there are Signs for people who believe.”

[Al Quran 6: 95-99]

When a seed-grain gets water and air, series of chemical reactions take place that cause it to split and sprout. In above Verses, Allah says that He causes it. Allah provides water and air. He has designed water, air and seed-grain to act, which we see as natural laws. And they can exist and act in His extended elementary souls—He is the Sustainer; He is the Evolver. So, He causes the seed grains to split and sprout.

Allah has placed the stars suitable to find out the direction in a jungle, savanna, desert or ocean. The Pole Star is widely used for direction finding. The star had to be far enough so that the whole orbit of the Earth, around the Sun, becomes a point in relation to its distance. And it had to be bright enough to be visible. It had to be on the celestial North Pole perfectly. So, Allah drives the stars.

Allah inspired the Skies to perform their affairs by designing their initial configurations. From the beginning, every object is moving to its destiny. The flow through the path of destiny is driven by Him, directly or indirectly. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah,
who said that the Messenger of Allah
said, Allah says: “Children of Adam
inveigh against Time; I am Time; I
change the day and night””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

Two dates from the same tree are different because they develop in different points of a constantly changing nature evolving in a time-scale.

“The primordial fireball contained the reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars. Very small changes in the nature of the primordial fireball would have had an immense effect on the universe. If certain atomic forces had been only slightly greater, then all the hydrogen would have become an isotope of helium and no long-lived stars could exist as they do at present. They would have been explosive. Stars would have formed but they would have used up all their energy in a very short time. There would have been no star like the sun, which gives an output of energy for thousands of millions of years. It is only with the stability on this time scale the life can evolve. If things had been just a little bit different at the beginning, therefore, there could have been no life, and the universe would be unknowable.”

– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

“These things are to me immensely strange. Is it not extraordinary that the possibility of talking here this afternoon depends on events which were very narrowly determined over 10,000 million years ago in the very earliest moments of the universe?”

– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

In this huge universe, standing on a huge time-scale, nobody has a way to interfere.

“Say: of your ‘Partners’, can any originate creation and repeat it? Say: It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it. Then how are ye deluded away” [Al Quran 10:34]

The universe has been evolved from a united entity, and it is run as a unit by a Single Creator. There is no room for another Creator.

“Say: Have you seen ‘Partners’ of yours whom ye call upon besides Allah? Show me what it is they have created in the land. Or have they a share in the Skies? Or have We given them a book from which they clear? Nay the wrongdoers promise each other nothing but delusions. It is Allah who sustains the ‘Skies and Lands’ (Universe) lest they cease, and if they should fail, there is none—not one—can sustain them thereafter. Verily He is most Forbearing, oft-Forgiving”

[Al Quran 35: 40–41]

Return to a Creator who is able to create such a vast universe. Return to a Creator who sustains and evolves this universe. Only He can sustain and evolve it—an atom is too small to sustain, and the universe too big.

We have not seen Him. We cannot imagine Him. But He exists. We come and pass away with a

hope of resurrection, because He exists forever, and He does never forget.

“Say: He is Allah, The One and Only.
Allah, the Eternal, Absolute. He
begets not, nor is He begotten. And
there is none Like unto Him.”

[Al Quran 112: 1–4]

15. Conclusion

Scientific theories change, but it will not change much on the matters that are similarly described in the Quran. For instances, the Quran says that the universe is expanding; the Quran says that the night is dark, because the universe is expanding; the Quran says that the universe has been created from the smoke. In these matters scientific theories will not change.

The theories differ and likely to change in the points of creation and initial state of the universe. And there are scopes to frame different models of the evolution and repetition. If a theory is found in disagreement with the Quran, it should be understood that the theory is wrong. For example, in 19th century, the theories of all scientists, including Einstein, were telling that the universe was static, but the Quran was telling that the universe was expanding. Now scientists have stood corrected.

16. Summary

The universe is expanding. The galaxies are receding from each other. The creation of the Universe started

from a provided soul called a Soul Single / Nafsin-Wahidatin (GUT Force+) that was fragmented to produce the matter.

The souls (nafses) of living creatures were also created from several kinds of unknown force fields (not yet discovered) and were preserved to give the material lives in turn.

The Quran narrates the evolution correctly. Therefore, the narration of the future should be correct. The Future is discussed in Section-10 of this Chapter.

Segment-2

Approaching Last Day and its Evolution

Section 5 of Chapter 21 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

And We have set on the earth mountains standing firm lest it should shake with them, and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through that they may receive Guidance.

Remarks:

A look into the Globe shows that the continents were once joined together and subsequently drifted away from one another.

The continents are placed on giant Tectonic Plates that move about on the Asthenosphere below. I have discussed continental drift deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-13.

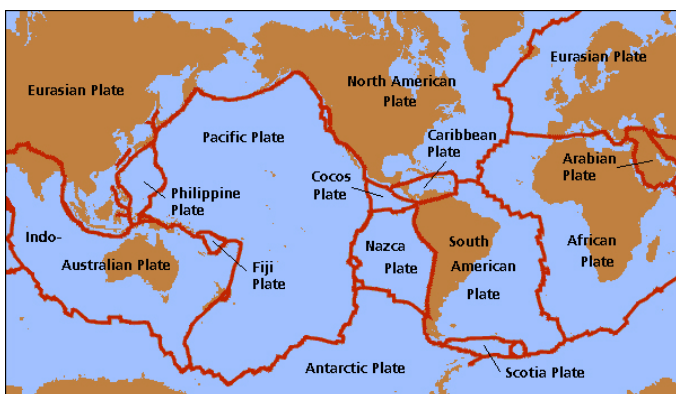


FIGURE 21.11: Tectonic Plates

The formation of mountain ranges is closely related to the continental drift. Where two continental plates collide and neither is pushed under the other, the plates crumple and form mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas. Where one plate goes under another, it causes volcanic eruption and form Mountains, such as Andes Mountain Range. Where plates collide under the sea, it creates volcanic islands.

As the plates move about, they interact with each other along the boundaries. So, the plate boundaries are notable earthquake zones. But, the mountain ranges formed along the plate boundaries make the belts dense and heavy, which work as shock absorbers.

The verses talk about broad highways as well, through the mountain ranges: *“and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through that they may receive Guidance”*. These mountain ranges along the plate boundaries have not cut off one continent from the other—there are passes.

However, this verse does not point out all mountain passes, as it says: “...*that they may receive Guidance*”. More than fourteen hundred years have passed since the Quran has been revealed. We now understand that the verse indicates two passes mainly, Khyber Pass and Bolan Pass, connecting India with Central Asia. Through these passes Muslims moved into India to preach Islam.

Section-6 of Chapter 21 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

And We have made the sky as a canopy well-guarded, yet do they turn away from the Signs which these things (point to)!

Remarks:

The sky has been made a canopy. It maintains temperature and protects living creatures from harmful radiations.

1. The atmosphere protects us from harmful radiation. Only Visible Light and Infrared Light can come to the ground. The harmful radiations like x-rays and ultraviolet rays are absorbed or reflected by Thermosphere, Mesosphere, and Stratosphere.

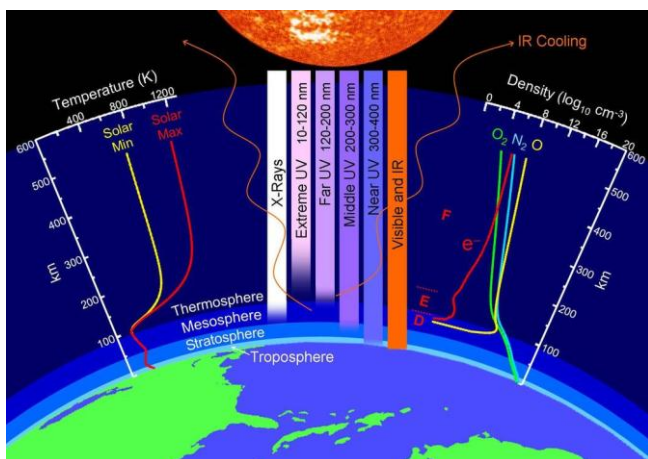


FIGURE 21.12: Radiation and Atmosphere

2. The atmosphere maintains temperature by Green House Effect.

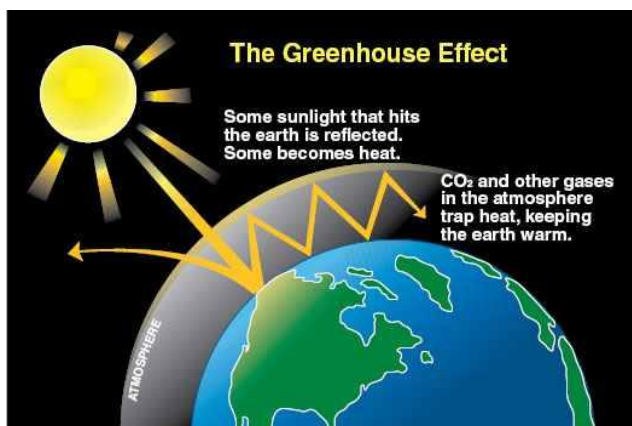


FIGURE 21.13: Green House Effect

3. The Earth is protected from the solar wind by magnetic field. Earth's magnetic field deflects most of the charged particles.

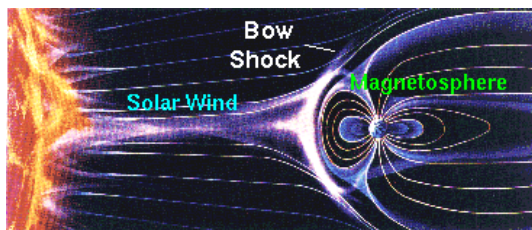


FIGURE 21.14: Earth's Magnetic Field

So, the sky has been made a canopy well-guarded.

It is He Who created the Night and the Day, and the sun and the moon, each in a ship (galaxy) they are floating (in space).

Remarks:

With the protecting system of layered atmosphere, the Earth rotates on its axis at a speed of about 1670 km/hour, at the Equator, to create day and night.

The Earth moves at a speed of 30 km/Second around the Sun. The Sun, with its family, moves around the center of the Ship (Space Ship / Milky Way galaxy) at a speed of 200 km/Second. And the Ship is moving toward the Great Attractor at a rate of 200 km/hour in a dynamic space.

But, days and nights come perfectly. Who maintains the system in such precise timings?

Section-7 of Chapter 21 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

We granted not to any man before you permanent life; if then you should die, would they live permanently? Every soul shall have a taste of death, and We test you by evil and by good by way of trial, and to Us you will be returned.

When the Unbelievers see you, they treat you not except with ridicule: "Is this the one who talks of your gods?" And they blaspheme at the mention of Most Gracious! Man is a creature of haste; soon will I show you My Signs; then you will not ask Me to hasten them!

They say: "When will this promise come to pass, if you are telling the truth?"

If only the Unbelievers knew, when they will not be able to ward off the fire from their faces, nor yet from their backs, and no help can reach them; nay, it may come to them all of a sudden and confound them; no power they will have then to avert it, nor will they get respite.

Mocked were apostles before you, but their scoffers were hemmed in by the thing that they mocked.

Say: "Who can keep you safe by night and by day from Most Gracious?"

Yet they turn away from the mention of their Lord. Or have they gods that can guard them from Us? They have no power to aid themselves, nor can they be defended from Us. Nay, We gave the good things of this life to these men and their fathers until the period grew long for them.

Then see they not that We come to the land? We reduce it from its boundary. So, is they overcoming?

Remarks:

When the promise will come to pass?

The above verses do not answer the question, but give a clue in the last Paragraph to understand the plausible time: “...*Then see they not that We come to the land? We reduce it from its boundary. So, is they overcoming?*” In this verse, the land means the future Land of Final Judgment. So, the verse means that Allah in form, the Arsh, the Kursi, the Araf, and the Jannaat are approaching the future Land of Judgment by contracting the universe from its boundary (Seventh Sky).

The universe (Samawaat) is closing by rolling up from the Seventh Sky. Finally, all the objects of the universe will be rolled up in the form of a scroll for writing.

Allah created the universe with the forces, provided from His nafs. So, when matter will be annihilated due to extreme contraction, the universe will return to the state of forces—most likely, as a bright spot on His face (forehead?). The bright spot would be a kind of Singularity.

From the Face of God, the reprogrammed universe will revive to the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass) when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The resurrected creatures and the matter of the Solar System will be ejected from the Thaqaal to form the Land of Judgment. It will be a flat plain object in the Super Space.

Therefore, the verse means that 'Allah in form' and the establishments of the Judgment, such as the Arsh, the Kursi, the Araf, and the Jannaat, are coming

down to the future Land of Final Judgment by reducing the universe from the Seventh Sky.

On the Day of Judgment, the creations will be marshaled before the Lord of the universes. But when the Day of Judgment will come?

The answer does not mean anything to us. Can we conceive the length of a billion year? Moreover, in the Face of God, there will be a transition of the universe from this cycle to the next cycle, when a flick of an eye would bear the weight of a million years.

“To God belongs the Mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.” [Al Quran 16:77]

The universe will fall into the Face of God as a Singularity that will get reprogrammed and move into the next cycle in a twinkling of an eye. The next universe will provide the scope of Judgment at the beginning by forming the Thaqaal and the Land of Judgment. The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

A tiny human asking: When the promise will come to pass? The answer is: It is on the next day of his death, because he will feel that he is resurrected on the next day.

Say: "I do but warn you according to revelation". But the deaf will not hear the call when they are warned! If but a

breath of the Wrath of your Lord do touch them, they will then say, "Woe to us! We did wrong indeed!"

We shall set up scales of justice for the Day of Judgment so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least, and if there be the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it; and enough are We to take account.

In the past, We granted to Moses and Aaron the Furqan and a Light, and a Message for the Muttaqun, those who fear their Lord in their most secret thoughts and who hold the Hour in awe, and this is a blessed Message, which We have sent down; will you then reject it?

Section-8 of Chapter 21 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

[Abraham]

We bestowed aforetime on Abraham his rectitude of conduct, and well were We acquainted with him.

Behold! He said to his father and his people, "What are these images, to which you are devoted?"

They said, "We found our fathers worshipping them."

He said, "Indeed you have been in manifest error, you and your fathers."

They said, "Have you brought us the Truth, or are you one of those who jest?"

He said, "Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the Skies and Lands; He Who created them, and I am a witness to this. And by God, I have a plan for your idols, after you go away and turn your backs".

So, he broke them to pieces but the biggest of them that they might turn to it.

They said, "Who has done this to our gods? He must indeed be some man of impiety!"

They said, "We heard a youth talk of them; he is called Abraham."

They said, "Then bring him before the eyes of the people that they may bear witness."

They said, "Are you the one that did this with our gods, O Abraham?"

He said, "Nay, this was done by this is their biggest one! Ask them, if they can speak intelligently!"

So, they turned to themselves and said, "Surely you are the ones in the wrong!"

Then were they confounded with shame, "You know full well that these do not speak!"

Said, "Do you then worship besides God things that can neither be of any good to you, nor do you harm? Fie upon you and upon the things that you worship besides God! Have you no sense?"

They said, "Burn him and protect your gods, if you do!"

We said, "O Fire! Be you cool and safety for Abraham!"

And they wanted to harm him, but We made them the worst losers.

And We rescued him and Lot to the land, which We have blessed for the nations.

And We bestowed on him, Isaac, and as an additional gift, Jacob. Each one We made righteous. And We made them leaders guiding by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, performing Salat, and the giving of Zakat; and of Us they were the worshippers.

Remarks:

Abraham discovered the 'concept of worshipping one God', defying idolatry. God was happy on him, and He increased his knowledge. Actually, the religion of Noah was revived through him. The same religion was preached by his descendants, mentioned below.

[Lot]

And to Lot too We gave Judgment and Knowledge, and We saved him from the town which practised abominations. Truly, they were a people given to Evil, a rebellious people. And We admitted him to Our Mercy, for he was one of the Righteous.

[Noah]

Noah, when he cried aforetime, We listened to his (prayer) and saved him and his family from great distress. We helped him against people who rejected Our Signs. Truly, they were a people given to Evil. So, We drowned them all together.

[David and Solomon]

And remember David and Solomon when they gave judgment in the matter of the field into which the sheep of certain people had strayed by night. We did witness their judgment.

To Solomon, We inspired the understanding of the matter. To each We gave Judgment and Knowledge.

It was Our power that made the hills and the birds celebrate Our praises with David; it was We Who did. It was

We Who taught him the making of coats of mail for your benefit, to guard you from each other's violence. Will you then be grateful?

The violent wind flow for Solomon to his order to the land which We had blessed; for We do know all things.

And of the satans (evil jinns) were some who dived for him and did other work besides, and it was We Who guarded them.

[Job]

And Job, when He cried to his Lord: "Truly distress has seized me, but You are the Most Merciful of those that are merciful."

So, We listened to him. We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his people to him and doubled their number as a grace from Ourselves, and a thing for commemoration for all who serve Us.

[Ismail, Idris, Zul-kifl]

And Isma'il, Idris and Zul-kifl—all of constancy and patience; We admitted them to Our mercy; for they were of the righteous ones.

[Zunnun]

And remember Zunnun when he departed in wrath. He imagined that We had no power over him! But he cried through the depths of darkness, "There is no god but you, glory to you, I was indeed wrong!" So, We listened to him, and delivered him from distress; and thus do We deliver those who have faith.

[Zakariya]

And Zakariya when he cried to his Lord: "O my Lord! Leave me not without offspring, though you are the best of inheritors." We listened to him, and We granted him Yahya (John). We cured his wife's (barrenness) for him.

These were ever quick in emulation in good works; they used to call on Us with love and reverence and humble themselves before Us.

[Mariam]

And her who guarded her chastity; We breathed into her of Our ruh (soul), and We made her and her son a Sign for all peoples.

[Single Brotherhood]

Verily, this brotherhood of yours (Quraysh) is a single brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher. Therefore serve Me.

But they have broken up and differed as regards their religion among themselves; they all will return to Us.

Whoever works any act of righteousness and has faith, his endeavor will not be rejected; We shall record it in his favour.

[Return of the Lost Tribes – a major end time event related to the single brother-hood]

And a ban laid on every population, which We have destroyed, that they shall not return until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.

Remarks:

The people that were destroyed and will return after the break out of Gog and Magog are the Lost Tribes of Israel. The event of returning falls in the following sequence of events:

- Jewish Kingdom gets destroyed and ten Tribes get lost.
- Jesus descends at Damascus (Imam Mahdi receives).
- Jesus kills Dajjal that would be acting as Jesus Christ (Anti-Christ) from Jerusalem.
- Jesus makes the Army of 144000.
- The Joint Forces of Jesus and Imam Mahdi capture Europe.
- Gog Magog invade and die.
- Ten Tribes returns to Jerusalem
- Time of his Ummah (1000 years) begins.
- Jesus dies after about 40 years.

We may discuss the events in short:

The Jewish Kingdom divided after Solomon (931 BCE). One part became Judah with Two Tribes, and another part became Israel with Ten Tribes.

Israel was captured by Assyria. Assyrian Emperor exiled the People (Ten Tribes) within 740 BCE to 722 BCE. They are now known as the “Lost

Tribes of Israel”. Holy Bible indicates that the Tribes were exiled in the region of present day Afghanistan:

"In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria, exiled the Israelites to Asshur and made them settle in Halah, at the banks of Habor, the river of Gozan, as well as in the cities of the Medes."

[2 Kings 17:6, Holy Bible]

"So, the God of Israel brought against them the anger of Pul, king of Assyria, and of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, who deported the tribes of Reuben, Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh. They were taken off to Halah near Habor and the river Gozan. They are still there today."

[1 Chronicles 5:26, Holy Bible]

"The king of Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria and settled them in Halah, on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes."

[2 Kings 18:1, Holy Bible]

The locations of exile fall in present-day Afghanistan: "Halah" is "Herat, "River Gozan" is "River Gozni", "Habor" is "Peshwar" (Pesh-Habor). All are Afghan Territories.

Some were settled in the cities of Medes. The “cities of Medes” means the “cities of the Middle East”.

The eye colors, facial structure, physical structure, and a few cultural activities indicate Afghan Pakhtuns as Israelite people. Pakhtun Tribes have names as that of the Lost Tribes.

| Israelite Tribes | Afghan Tribes |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Reuben | Rebbani |
| Levi (part exist in Israel) | Levoni |
| Ephraim | Ephriti |
| Gad | Ghaghi |
| Sons of Joseph | Yusuf Si |

It is likely that majority of Afghan Pakhtuns are form the Lost Tribes. They are now Muslims.

The verses under discussion say that they will return to Israel / Palestine after the invasion of Gog Magog. Holy Bible narrates the event as under:

“I was given another vision: The Lamb (Jesus) was standing on Mount Zion surrounded by one hundred and forty-four thousand (144000) people who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads”

[Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible]

“Lamb” means Jesus Christ. Jesus will make an Army from Israelites, which will have 144000 men. Twelve Tribes will be identified, and 12000 soldiers from each tribe will be collected ($12000 \times 12 = 144000$).

In above Verses, “Father” may means “Father of the Tribe”. For example, if a person’s name is Hamidullah and if he is from the Tribe of Reuben, it will be written on his forehead: Hamidullah, Reuben. It will be written divinely, so there will be no doubt.

Jesus will make the Army after he will kill Dajjal (Anti-Christ) in Israel / Palestine.

Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will be killed, but the Governments set by him under the Beast of the Earth will be ruling Europe. The Beast will be supported by ten kings (may be elected Heads of States). The offensive of Jesus will be required to remove the Governments of the Beast and rescue his followers.

“For I have bent Judah for Me as a bow; I filled it with Ephraim. And I will stir up your sons, O Zion, and make you as the sword of a mighty man against your sons of Greece (Europe).

Then YAHWEH (God) will appear over them, and His arrow shall go out as lightning, and Adonai YAHWEH shall blow the ram's horn and shall go forth with the windstorms of the south.

[Zechariah 9 (13-14), Holy Bible]

The Forces of Imam Mahdi will join with the Army of Jesus Christ (144000) to capture Europe. In above Verses, the First Paragraph talks about the Army of Jesus, and the Second Paragraph talks about

the Forces of Imam Mahdi (the windstorms of the south).

After the destruction of the Beast Power in Europe, Gog Magog will invade from the East. They will be defeated in the battle of Megiddo (a place in Israel / Palestine, near Ain Jalut)

The verses under discussion say that Gog Magog will swiftly swarm from every hill. It does not mean that they will descend from every hill-top of the world; it means that they will descend from the mountain ranges that isolate them. Those are Himalayas, Karakoram, Pamir, Tian Shan and Altai Mountain Ranges. Gog Magog is identified in Section-7 of Chapter-18.

Gog Magog are not Muslims. If a person from their races accepts Islam, he does not remain one of Gog Magog.

The Army of 144000 will be collected before the invasion against the Beast in Europe. Their families and other people of the Lost Tribes will be shifted to Jerusalem after the Gog Magog will be destroyed. At that time, population will reduce to a great extent due to wars and natural disasters; almost 90% people will die.

A new world, under Jesus Christ, will commence for a thousand years.

Each Ummah of three Major Prophets (Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad) are given about 1500 years. The Period of Moses was from 1300 BCE to 33 CE. The Period of Muhammad (pbuh) is running from 610 CE, and it is about to finish (2022). Jesus has got 500 years approximately before Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). His Ummah will get the rest 1000 years after

his Second Coming. It does not mean that Jesus will live for 1000 years. He will die after forty years of his return.

To conclude, Israelites are returning since the First World War. However, they are not from the Lost Ten. They are Jews from the Kingdom of Judah. Holy Bible foretold their return:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they
gather at my call! Thriving now as
they throve long since yet scattered
through the world; in those distant
lands they shall remember me; with
spirit revived they and their children
shall return. Back from Egypt, back
from Assyria, I will summon them,
rally them to Galaad and Lebanon,
bring them home; and that home
shall be too small for them. Crossed,
yonder straits, the sea’s wave
checked, depth of the river
disappointed of their prey! As
Syria’s pride brought low, empire of
Egypt cut down! In the Lord they
shall find strength, under the
protection come and go, so runs the
divine promise.”

[Zacharius 10 (8–12), Holy Bible
(Knox)]

Section-9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Then will the true promise draw nigh. Then behold! The eyes of the Unbelievers will fixedly stare in horror: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed heedless of this, nay, we truly did wrong!"

Verily, you and the gods that you worship besides God are fuel for Hell! To it will you come! If these had been gods, they would not have got there! But each one will abide therein. Therein they will be breathing out with deep sighs and roaring, and therein they will hear not.

Those for whom the good from Us has gone before will be removed far from there. They shall not hear the slightest sound of it while they abide in that which their souls desire. The Great Terror will bring them no grief, but the angels will meet them: "This is your Day that you were promised."

Remarks:

This is the time just after the Judgment. The idol worshippers will be seeing the idols they worshipped in the fire (in the fire of Thaqaal / reviving universe halted). They will have to join the idols. Their eyes will fixedly stare in horror.

Soon the people destined to the Jannaat will be shifted from the Land of Judgment, the establishments of the Judgment will be retrieving, and the halted universe (Thaqaal) will re-start un-rolling. The reviving universe will engulf the Land of Judgment floating in the Super Space, and the idol worshippers will be pushed into the galaxies (objects of hell). They

will live in the galaxies forever as forgotten vicegerents of God.

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!”

[Al Quran 54: 34]

The Day of Judgment is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Section-10 of Chapter 21 [Verse104]: Future of the Universe (Main Discussion)

On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken; truly shall We fulfill it.

Remarks:

The above verse talks about the future of the universe. In later Chapters, depending on the idea given in this verse, we will discuss how the universe is heading toward the Doomsday, should the nature of space-time allow the Resurrection of the Dead, where the Judgment may be carried out, and how people may be shifted to the Jannaat, or to the Hell.

Present discoveries (2022) are not enough to predict a specific future of the universe. So, the scientists suggest different models. There are three broad models. In this Chapter, I shall discuss the

models and identify the one that is supported by the Quran and Holy Bible.

The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Open Universe Model
2. Closed Universe Model
3. Cyclic Universe Model
4. A Factor of Expansion or Contraction
5. Scientific Thought on Expansion or Contraction
6. Confirmation of the Flat Universe Model
7. Model of the Universe in the Quran
8. Model of the Universe in Holy Bible
9. Conclusion

Background Knowledge: The knowledge of the following subjects will be helpful to understand the discussion.

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-Universe) discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2.
- Creation of Universe discussed in Section-4 of this Chapter.

1. Open Universe Model

The universe is expanding. It may expand forever and cool. Eventually, the galaxies will be so far away from each other that the universe will not exist as a unit. The stars will die by radiating energy. Much of the matter will disappear through black holes at great distances. Eventually, the black holes will evaporate leaving the photons that never decay.

“And what is the fate of the universe? It is possible that the beginning can only be explained by a ‘Rediscovery of God’ and the end will be infinite dissipation in an infinite void.”

- To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy edited by John Man.

In ever stretching space, the dead stellar stumps would explode, the atoms would disintegrate, the sub-atomic-particles would decay—what would remain forever are the photons.

If the universe expands forever, it is open.

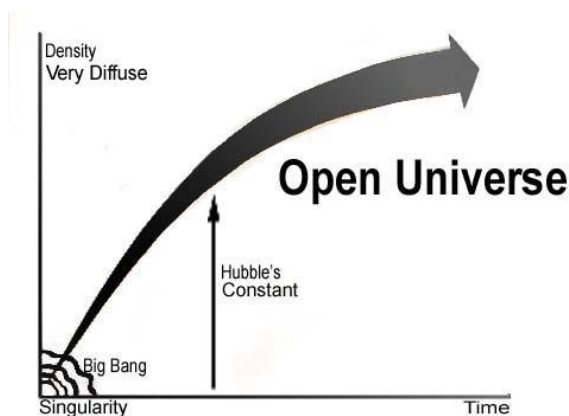


FIGURE 21.15: Ever Expanding Universe

Above figure depicts the ever-expanding universe. Here, the rate of expansion expressed as ‘Hubble’s Constant’ is high. I have not found any verse in the Quran or Holy Bible that directly or indirectly supports the idea of ever expanding universe.

2. Closed Universe Model

The universe is expanding, but the overall gravitational force is trying to stop the expansion. If the gravity wins over the force of expansion, the expansion of the universe will slow down to a halt, and its contraction will begin.

The universe is expanding for billions of years. If it starts contracting, it will continue for an equal period of time. At the end, everything of the universe will join together.

The huge accumulation of matter, possessing extremely powerful gravitational force, will continue squeezing the matter toward the higher densities. Finally, the universe may be squeezed into a super-dense, super-hot point called Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch.

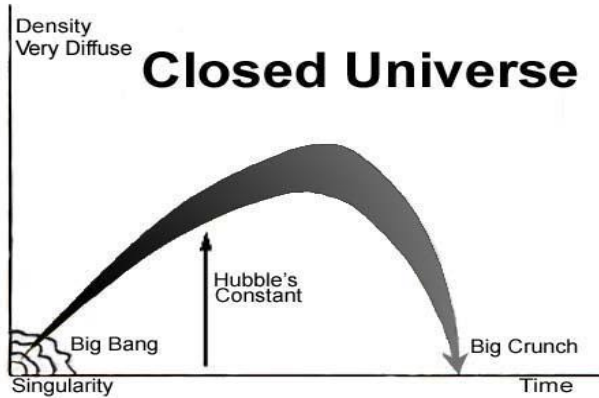


FIGURE 21.16: Closed Universe

Above figure depicts the Closed Universe Model where the expansion of the universe stops and

the contraction begins. Eventually, the universe collapses into a Big Crunch.

3. Cyclic Universe Model

The universe may collapse into a Big Crunch. The Singularity at the beginning of the universe is called Big Bang, and the Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch. These are the same thing.

The Singularity is a super-hot super-dense point of the space-time where known natural laws break down. One cannot predict what will come out of a Singularity.

From the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2) the universe may be born again.

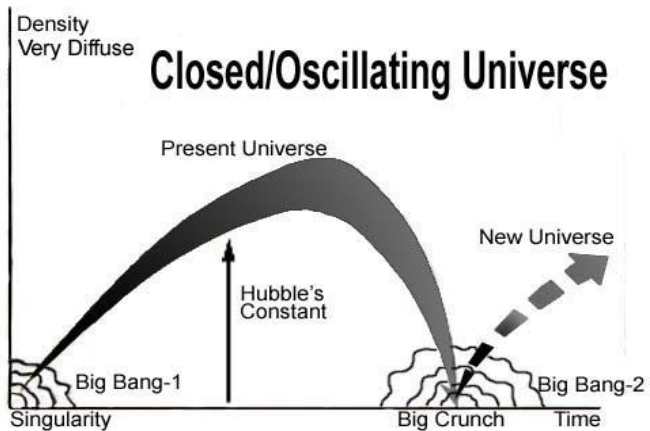


FIGURE 21.17: Oscillating Universe

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will

collapse once again into a super-dense 'singularity', and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang- a cycle that could be repeated forever."

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

Alternatively, due to enormous pressure and temperature, the rapidly contracting universe may bounce back out from the state of Fireball, and a new universe may be born.

The Fireball is defined as a state of the universe less than a million years before or after the Singularity.

"For just as galaxies are combined by the attractive force of gravity the total mass of the whole universe provides an insistent tug on every galaxy and cluster of galaxies within the universe. As the universe expands out ward from the initial explosion of the Big Bang, the gravitational tug gradually decreases. But it is always present, and if there is enough matter, eventually gravity will overcome the expansion, and the universe will slow to a halt. The whole drama will then be played out in reverse. The universe will collapse faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it is squashed into another fireball, perhaps then to bounce back out again."

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

Therefore, after the contraction starts, the universe may be born again from the Big Crunch or

from a Big Bounce. This is the Cyclic Model of the universe.

4. A Factor of Expansion or Contraction

Will the universe expand forever, or it will collapse? The answer critically depends on the gravitational force that is working against the force of expansion. If the gravitational force is powerful enough, it will eventually slow down the expansion of the universe to a halt and will initiate the contraction. Or else, the universe will expand forever.

The following verses indicate that gravitational force is a force of Allah sustaining the objects:

“Do they not look at the birds, held
poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing
holds them but Allah; verily, in this are
signs for those who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above
them, spreading and folding? None can
hold them except (God) Most
Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches
over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

The gravity holds a flying bird through its Center of Gravity (CG). Otherwise, it could not fly. It would be weightless, off balanced, and thrown out. Above verses say: *Nothing holds them but Allah.* So, the

gravitational force is a force of Allah. Following verses give the same indication:

“He covers the night with the day,
seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the
moon and the stars controlled by His
deed.”[Al Quran 7:54]

“That is because God merges night
into day, and He merges day into
night, and verily it is God Who hears
and sees.” [Al Quran 22:61]

“It is He Who gives life and death, and
to Him is the alternation of Night and
Day; will ye not then understand?”
[Al Quran 23:80]

“It is God Who alternates the Night
and the Day; verily in these things is
an instructive example for those who
have vision!” [Al Quran 24:44]

The sun, the moon and the stars are controlled by His deeds. He rotates the Earth to cause the day and night. So, the gravitational force is His force. A force field in a living entity (Allah) should be called soul (ruh).

The soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. To recapitulate, a ruh is an elementary force field that works as a command in the nature. And a nafs is a composite soul, created from two or more ruhs (force fields), which sustains a living / nonliving

system [the force fields that produce the nafses of the living creatures are not yet discovered].

Like a human, Allah too has a nafs permeating His body in form. Allah in form normally stays in the Arsh. The gravitational force working in this universe (Samawaat) is a ruh that is extended from His body in form through the hand of His nafs. The Samawaat is in the right hand of His nafs. Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

Note:

Do not mix up creation with Allah. Allah sustains the creatures by the hands of His nafs. He infused the right hand into this universe (Samawaat) and the left hand of His nafs into the Arsh and the Jannaat in the process of *istawa*.

His hands comprise several forces (ruhhs). The forces of the hands are designed to act in fixed patterns. So, their acts look like natural laws.

[Allah in form has hands in form as well. He in form looks like a human.]

On the other hand, the creations, such as atomic forces, fundamental subatomic particles, nafses of living creatures, etc., are from Nafsin-Wahidatin (A Soul Single) that Allah provided (breathed out) and transformed into creatures.

Matter is devotedly obedient to the forces of His hands (hands of nafs), which is seen as the inertia of motion—matter move in willing obedience:

“Moreover, *istawa* the Sky (by infusing the gravitational force) while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His *istawa*), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.”

[Al Quran 41:11]

Scientists think that the gravity is not powerful enough to start the contraction of the universe. But, it is a force of Allah, which He can increase or decrease. The dark energy that aids the expansion of the universe is also a force of His hand of nafs. Allah is ever powerful on everything of the universes. He can begin the contraction at any time.

However, Allah normally adopts scientific processes in the creation so that the creatures are systematized and need minor care. The modern discoveries point out that Allah has designed the universe to run through a determined course that ties up complete collapse at the end where re-designing (re-programming), re-initiation, resurrection, Judgment, Salvation or Peril will be simple. So, scientific thoughts will help us understand better.

What the scientists think about the future of this universe?

5. Scientific Thought on Expansion or Contraction

“Will the universe expand forever, or it will collapse again? The answer to this question depends critically on the amount of matter in this universe. If the density at present is more than 10^{-29} grams per CC, then scientists calculate that there is enough matter in the universe to overcome by gravitational attraction the present expansion, and the universe will eventually collapse again to another state of Singularity. If the density is less than that value, the universe will continue to expand forever. We do not know the answer yet.”

*– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

The density of 10^{-29} grams per CC is known as the critical density. One needs to know the volume and the mass to find out the density. The volume of the universe is not known—the boundary of universe could not be detected in any direction. So, the scientists have assessed the likely density by counting the numbers of galaxies in a particular volume of space. It is much less than the density needed to close the universe.

However, there may be invisible dark matter at the outside of the galaxies, which are undetectable. Dark Matter has gravitational influence on visible matter.

“We are not going to find any less matter in the universe, while there might well be material we don’t yet know about – cold gas between the galaxies, for instance, or black holes at present undetected. So

even now the two versions of the fate of the universe should be given equally serious considerations.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The most promising dark matter that can provide enough mass to collapse the universe is neutrino. Previously it was thought to have no mass. In 1998, it has been discovered that the neutrinos possess mass. It indicates that the universe has just enough mass to stop it from expanding forever.

Therefore, the scientists cannot identify the ultimate model of the universe. They put forward several likely models, as has been discussed in Serial 1, 2, and 3.

6. Confirmation of the Flat Universe Model

The Flat Universe is the dividing line between the Open Universe and the Closed Universe. There is either just enough matter to ‘close’ the universe and make it eventually collapse, or there is not quite enough so that it will expand forever.

Most of the scientists support the Flat Universe Model by observing the curvature of space by lights coming from extremely distant super structure, like a Wall comprising hundreds of thousands galaxies.

According to Einstein’s Theory of Relativity, the presence of matter curves space-time. The argument is proved by observation: Light passing through the side of a massive object bends.

If the distribution of matter is uniform and isotropic in the universe, the overall space may be Positively Curved, Negatively Curved, or Flat.

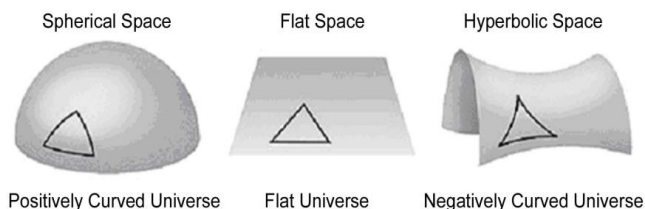


FIGURE 21.18: Curvature of Overall Universe

The space of a Positively Curved Universe is bent round onto itself. The light travelling in an apparently straight line will return to the point of origin. The space is like the surface of the Earth, where one moving through a straight line returns to the start-point. A Positively Curved Universe is closed; it will collapse.

If the overall space is Negatively Curved, it is like the saddle of a horse. Light follows a parabolic path. The Negatively Curved Universe is open; it will expand forever.

The space may be flat, where light follows a straight path.

No reliable way to measure the distance of a far-off object is discovered so far. The galaxies at very large distances are not visible even. So, it is not possible to find out the distribution of matter by direct method and understand the likely curvature of space.

However, the scientists have produced a map of the primitive universe from CMBR (Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation). By comparing

the lateral dispersion of a concentration in ‘distant microwave sky’ and in the ‘distant real sky’ the geometry of the space is found out to be flat.

.Big Bang left a residue of radio noise, known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMB). The Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe (WMAP) launched by NASA collected CMB data in 2010s. The Probe was equipped with advanced instruments to detect minor fluctuations in the radiation. The data has produced the map of the universe.

The pattern of CMB shows the physical conditions of the universe in the epoch of CMB Last Scattering, when the age of the Universe was 379,000 years.

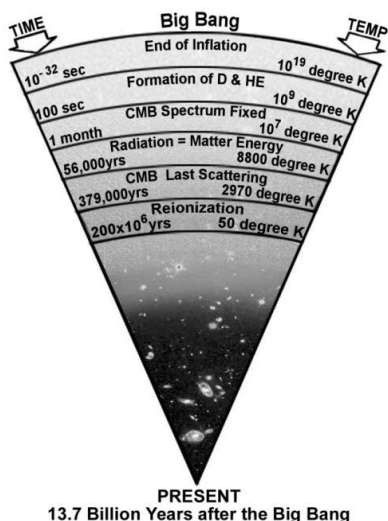


FIGURE 21.19: CMB Last Scattering

The map shows temperature fluctuations. The fluctuations contain information about the total energy density and curvature of the universe. Tiny variations in the temperature correspond to the distribution of matter. These irregularities have become galaxies and clusters of galaxies.

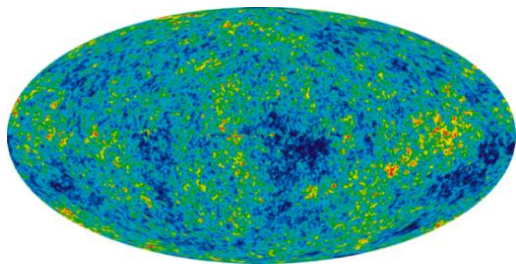


FIGURE 21.20: CMB Map of the Universe

It shows that the universe contains 4.6% matter, 24% dark matter, and 71.4% dark energy.

The lateral dispersion of an extremely distant concentration is found out from the map, and the dispersion of the same concentration is observed in the real sky of today. It shows that the light has travelled through the straight path. Thus, the scientists think that the space of the universe is flat.

Note:

The result would be the same in a well organized seven-sky-universe, because we are in the central region.

Moreover, in 1990s the 1A Supernova Cosmological Project and the High-Z Search Team discovered that the expansion rate of the universe was accelerating for last five billion years. A universe with fluctuating rate of expansion should be flat.

However, several aspects of the CMB data show that the universe is not flat; it is closed. The lensing of CMB suggests that the universe may be denser than the critical density. So the gravity wins and the universe closes in on itself.

7. Model of the Universe in the Quran

According to the Quran, the universe is cyclic, and it was created by Allah in the previous cycle (1st Cycle).

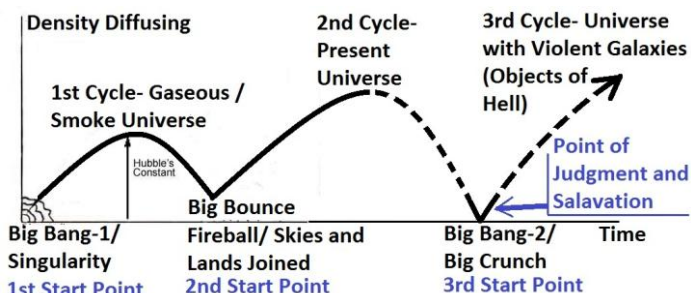


FIGURE 21.21: The Quran's Model of the Universe

The creation of universe in the previous cycle (1st Cycle) is discussed in Section-4 of this Chapter.

The present universe (2nd Cycle) started from a Big Bounce and it is designed into Seven Skies. The

Skies are waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion.

The Quran suggest that the Skies will be rolled up, which means that the universe will collapse again. The likely way of Roll-up-Contraction is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

The following verse suggests that the universe will be created again (3rd Cycle):

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

A new universe will be created from the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2), as the verse says: “*as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it...*” The first creation was originated from the Big Bang-1. So, the next creation will be originated from the Big Bang- 2.

“Say: Is there any one among your associates who can bring into existence the creation in the first instance then reproduce it? Say: Allah brings the creation into existence in the first instance, then He will reproduce it; how are you than turned away”

[Al Quran10: 34]

“And He it is Who originates the creation then reproduce it, and it is easy to Him; and His are the most exalted attributes in the Skies and Lands (Universe), and He is the Mighty, the Wise” [Al Quran 30: 27]

8. Model of the Universe in Holy Bible

The related verses of Holy Bible are given below:

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible

The sky will disappear being rolled-up. It means that the universe will collapse. The stars will fall into the center of the rolling universe.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble the sun will grow dark, the moon will

no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible
(GNB)

The Sky will be rolled up, as the powers in space will be driven from their courses. Thus, the Holy Bible indicates that the universe will collapse.

In Holy Bible, the narration of recreation is mixed with the narration of Final Judgment. Therefore, the view of Holy Bible about the re-creation of universe is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39 that deals with the Final Judgment.

Thus, the Holy Bible too supports the Cyclic Universe Model.

9. Conclusion

The universe is expanding. The expansion may stop, and the contraction may begin. Finally, all the objects of the universe may join together. The universe may be squeezed to a state of super-dense Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch. From the Big Crunch (Big Bang–2), a new universe may be born.

9a. The Creator

The “Open Universe Model” suggests that the universe has been created—it did not exist forever. Therefore, the idea of a Creator can be accommodated in the concept.

But in “Cyclic Universe Model”, the universe is oscillating—the cycles of expansion and contraction may be running for ever. So, the question of creation does not arise. So, a Cyclic Universe does not need a Creator.

The Quran supports a Cyclic Universe Model. However, the Book does not agree that the universe existed forever. It says that the universe has been created at the beginning of a short preceding cycle (1st Cycle).

Otherwise, the end-state of an open universe is meaningless. The universe does not look like a meaningless creation.

9b. Al Quran, the Last Testament

Both the Quran and the Holy Bible compare the Sky with a written scroll:

“On the day when We will roll up
the Skies like the rolling up of the
scroll for writing; as We originated
the first creation, We shall reproduce
it—a promise on Us; surely We will
bring it about” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll
being rolled up, and every mountain
and island was moved from its
place”

—Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible

Therefore, one may be inclined to think that some of the verses of the Quran might have been copied from Holy Bible. But one may notice that in none of the verses Holy Bible complete the statement—it talks about the collapse of the universe, but it does not talk about re-creation concurrently. Collapse and re-creation of the universe are related events. Both should be stated together, as it has been stated in the verses of the Quran: *“On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken, truly shall We fulfill it.”*

Therefore, the Quran, as expected, has updated Holy Bible. The Quran fulfills the revelation that has been sent to the descendants of Abraham time to time. Similarities show that the Books are from the same source.

Section-11 of Chapter 21 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Before this We wrote in the Psalms after the Message (given to Moses): “My servants, the righteous, shall inherit the earth.” Verily, in this (Qur'an) is a Message for people who would worship God. And We sent you not but as a Mercy for all creatures. Say: “What has come to me by inspiration is that your God is One God. Will you therefore bow to His Will?”

But if they turn back, Say: “I have proclaimed the Message to you all alike and in truth, but I know not whether that which you are promised is near or far. It is He Who knows what is open in speech and what you hide. I know not, but that it may be a trial for you and a grant of livelihood for a time.”

Say: “O my Lord! Judge You in truth! Our Lord Most Gracious is the One Whose assistance should be sought against the blasphemies you utter!”

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 22

Highlight: Security of Muslims

Introduction

The Surah instructs Muslims living beyond the 'jurisdiction of Highest Islamic Leadership' (Darussalam / Morocco to Pamirs) about Jihad and Pilgrimage.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Dooms Day and Resurrection

Section-1 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

Section-2 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

Section-3 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

Segment 2: The Hajj

Section-4 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kaba and proclaims Pilgrimage

Segment 3: Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Highest Islamic Leadership

Section-5 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization to Fight

Section-6 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

Section-7 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Section-8 [Verse 58-66]: People that strive for God

Section-9 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

Section-10 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among
Mankind (Beyond Darussalam)

Tafsir of the Surah
Segment 1
Dooms Day and Resurrection

Section 1 of Chapter 22 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

O mankind, fear your Lord, for the convulsion of the Hour will be a thing terrible! The Day you shall see it, every mother giving suck shall forget her suckling-babe, and every pregnant female shall drop her load. You shall see mankind as in a drunken riot, yet not drunk.

Remarks:

The above verses talk about the Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet) when everybody will die.

The Dooms Day is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

But, the punishment of Allah is severe. And yet among men there are such as dispute about God without knowledge and follow every rebellious Satan! For him (Satan), it is decreed that he who befriends him, then indeed, he will misguide him and will drive him to the torment of the Fire.

Remarks:

Long after the destruction by the first blow of Soor, all will be resurrected in a different Land, in a different Sky.

“One day the land will be changed to a different land and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible”

[Al Quran 14: 48]

The friends of satans will be punished after Resurrection and Judgment.

The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Section-2 of Chapter 22 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

O mankind, if you have a doubt about the Resurrection: that We created you from *turabin* (zygote with the collection of chromosomes from sperm and ovum, which is raised to produce a perfect human), then from *nutfatin* (droplet / blastocyst), then from *alaqatin* (leech / leech-like embryo after the gastrulation), then from *mudghatin* (a morsel of flesh partly formed and partly unformed / embryo with somites) in order that We may manifest to you.

Remarks:

The verses talk about the development of a human in a sequence that proves the divinity of the Quran, because several stages of the development cannot be understood without microscope that was not available at the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The verses call to believe the resurrection with this proof.

“*Turab*” (trilateral root word of *turabin*) is normally translated as “soil” (noun), but it can be translated as “collect” (verb) and “raise” (verb) as well. So, in context of the verse, “*turabin*” can be translated as “zygote” where the chromosomes from sperm and ovum are collected, fused, and raised as a perfect reproductive cell”.

So, zygote is called *turabin* in these verses.

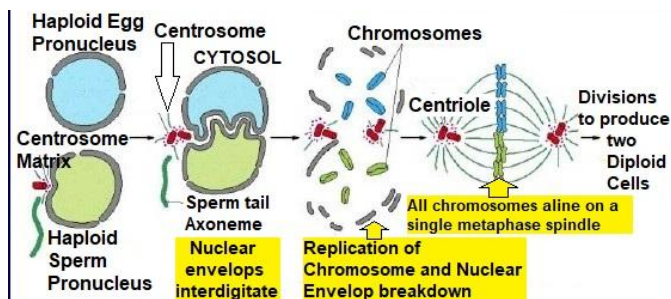


FIGURE 22.1: Formation of *Turabin* (Zygote)

Nutfatin (droplet) forms after the zygote. Here, the blastocyst is mentioned as *nutfatin*. It is a thin microscopic shell, full of water (figure 22.2).

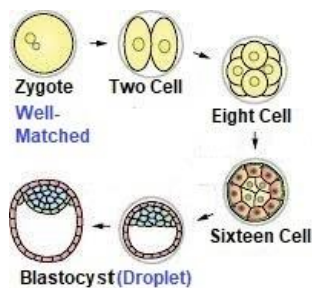


FIGURE 22.2: Formation of *Nutfatin* (Blastocyst)

According to the verse, the next stage is development to a leech like creature. It is the embryo after gastrulation.



FIGURE 22.3: Human Embryo, 24 Days
(Microscopic View)

The “morsel of flesh partly formed and partly unformed” is produced in the next. It is the embryo with somites. At this stage, different body parts / limbs start budding. So, it looks like a chewed lump.

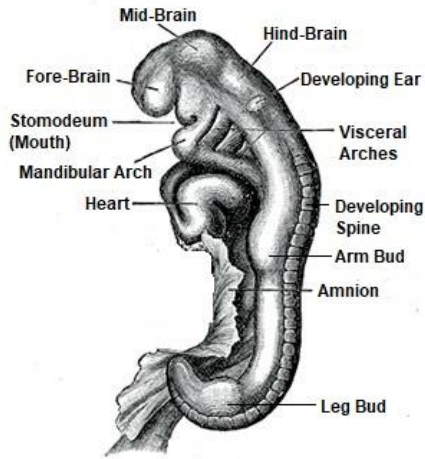


FIGURE 22.4: Embryo with somites after 30 Days

And We cause whom We will to rest in the wombs for an appointed term, then do We bring you out as babes, then that you may reach your age of full strength, and some of you are called to die, and some are sent back to the feeblest old age so that they know nothing after having known.

Remarks:

The aging dynamics of a human is coded in the genome. The length of the life of a human is fixed while producing well-matched zygote.

And you see the earth barren and lifeless, but when We pour down rain on it, it is stirred, it swells, and it puts forth every kind of beautiful growth. This is so, because God is the Reality, it is He Who gives life to the dead, and it is He Who has power over all things.

And verily the Hour will come; there can be no doubt about it, or about that God will raise up all who are in the graves.

Remarks:

The verses talked how a human grows in the mother's womb. Allah has adopted the system to produce the families on the Earth.

But, the resurrection of the dead will be different. Then, mankind will grow on the land. The above verses give a genuine example of the process.

A plant zygote and a human zygote are almost same. If a plant can grow on the earth, why a human cannot?

A human grows old and dies. But does he really get finished?

- His DNA Molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years—it is his blue print.
- His nafs develops in the mother's womb and afterward. It becomes a guide of the genome code.
- His memories are collected from the brain by the angels and preserved in the disc (Lawh-Mahfuz).

In a suitable time and space, the soul (nafs) of each human will be paired with a Set of his DNA collected from the nature. It will form the zygote and will recreate his body with matter supplied in the surroundings. He will be resurrected with his finger print intact.

“And I do call to witness the self-reproaching soul (nafs). Does man think that We cannot assemble his bones? Nay, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers.” [Al Quran 75:2-4]

Everybody will be resurrected immediately after the universe will revive from the Face of God:

“When the sky is rent asunder—and hearkens to its Lord and it must need (designed to do so on command). And when the land is enlarged and casts forth what within it and becomes empty—and hearkens to its Lord and it must need (designed to do so on command).” [Al Quran 84: 1–5]

The Resurrection of the Dead is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Yet there is among men such a one as disputes about God without Knowledge, without Guidance, and without a Book of Enlightenment—bending his side in order to lead (men) astray from the Path of God. For him there is disgrace in this life; and on the Day of Judgment, We shall make him taste the penalty of burning. This is because of the deeds, which your hands sent forth; for verily, God is not unjust to His servants.

Section-3 of Chapter 22 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

There are among men some who serve God, as it were upon the edge—if good befalls them, they are therewith well content, but if a trial comes to them, they turn on their faces. They lose both this world and the hereafter—that is loss for all to see! They call on such deities besides God as can neither hurt, nor profit them—that is straying far indeed! They call on one whose hurt is nearer than his profit—evil indeed is the patron and evil the companion!

Verily, God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; for God carries out all that He plans. If any think that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter, let him stretch out a rope to the ceiling and cut off—then let him see whether his plan will remove that which enrages!

Thus, have We sent down Clear Signs, and verily God does guide whom He wills!

Those who believe, those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the Sabians, Christians, Magians, and Polytheists—God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment; for God is witness of all things.

See you not that to God bow down in worship all things that are in the Skies and on the Lands—the sun, the moon, the stars; the hills, the trees, the animals; and a great number among mankind, but a great number are such as are fit for Punishment, and such as God shall disgrace; and who-so-ever God disgraces, none can raise to honor; for God carries out all that He wills.

These two antagonists dispute with each other about their Lord. But those who deny, for them will be cut out a garment of Fire; over their heads will be poured out boiling water; with it will be scalded what is within their bodies as

well as skins. In addition, there will be maces of iron (to punish) them. Every time they wish to get away from there from anguish, they will be forced back therein and "Taste you the Penalty of Burning!"

God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; they shall be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their garments there will be of silk; for they have been guided to the purest of speeches; they have been guided to the Path of Him Who is Worthy of Praise.

Segment 2

The Hajj

Section 4 of Chapter 22 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kabah and proclaims Pilgrimage

As to those who have rejected and would keep back (men) from the Way of God and from the Sacred Mosque, which We have made (open) to men—equal is the dweller there and the visitor from the country; and any whose purpose therein is profanity or wrong-doing, them will We cause to taste of a Most Grievous Penalty.

And when We showed Abraham the site of the house (Kabah):

"Associate not anything with Me and sanctify My House for those who compass it round, or stand up, or bow, or prostrate themselves."

"And proclaim the Pilgrimage among men. They will come to you on foot and on every kind of camel, lean on account of journeys through deep and distant mountain highways that they may witness the benefits for them and celebrate the name of God through the Days appointed."

"Over the cattle, which He has provided for them, then eat you thereof and feed the distressed ones in want."

"Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them, perform their vows, and circumambulate the Ancient House."

Such whoever honors the sacred rites of God, for him, it is good in the Sight of his Lord.

Lawful to you are cattle, except those mentioned to you, but shun the abomination of idols and shun the word that is false being true in faith to God and never assigning partners to Him. If anyone assigns partners to God, he is as if he had fallen from the sky and been snatched up by birds or the wind had swooped and thrown him into a far distant place.

Such, and whoever holds in honor the symbols of God, such should come truly from piety of heart; in them you have benefits for a term appointed; in the end their place of sacrifice is near the Ancient House.

To every people did We appoint religious ceremonies that they may mention the name of God over the beast of cattle that He has given them for food. But your God is One God; submit then your wills to Him and give you the good news to those who humble themselves—to those whose hearts when God is mentioned are filled with fear, who show patient perseverance over their afflictions, and who perform As-Salat, and who spend out of what We have bestowed upon them.

The sacrificial camels we have made for you as among the symbols from God, in them is good for you, then pronounce the name of God over them as they line up. When they are down on their sides eat you thereof and feed such as live in contentment and such as beg with due humility.

Thus, have We made animals subject to you that you may be grateful. It is not their meat, nor their blood that

reaches God; it is your piety that reaches Him. He has thus made them subject to you that you may glorify God for His Guidance to you and proclaim the good news to all who do right.

Remarks:

The Verses talk about the rituals of Hajj that includes:

- Journey on foot and on every kind of camels through deep and distant mountain highways.
- Celebrating the name of God through the days appointed.
- Sacrificing cattle.
- Completion of the rites, if any is prescribed for them.
- Performing the vows.
- Circumambulating the Ancient House.

We follow the process followed by our Prophet (pbuh) that includes some more practices such as wearing the dress of Ehram, throwing stone to Satan, staying in the Arafat, etc.

Segment 3

Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Islamic Leadership

Section-5 of Chapter 22 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization to Fight

Verily, God will defend those who believe. Verily, God loves not any that is a traitor to faith or shows ingratitude.

To those against whom war is made, permission is given because they are wronged, and verily God is most

powerful for their aid—those who have been expelled from their homes in defiance of right, except that they say, "Our Lord is God".

Did not God check one set of people by means of another, there would surely have been pulled down monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques in which the name of God is commemorated in abundant measure.

God will certainly aid those who aid His (cause), for verily God is full of Strength, Exalted in Might. Those who if We give them power in the land enjoin As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin *Al-Maruf* (all that Islam orders to do) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs.

Remarks:

Part-2 (Chapter 10 to 30) of the Quran is 'Guidance for Mankind'. The part is a common guidance to all. So, the permission to fight, which is given in above verses, applies to the minority Islamic Communities living away from the Home of Peace (Darussalam), spanning from Morocco to the Pamir. The above verses allow the followings to fight for the causes mentioned:

- The Muslims against whom a war is made; the permission is given because they are wronged.
- The Muslims who have been expelled from their homes wrongfully, because they say, "Our Lord is Allah".

A part of above verses identifies the kind of people that are allowed to lead: *"Those who if We give them power in the land enjoin As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin Al-Maruf (all that Islam orders*

to do) and forbid Al-Munkar (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs”.

Thus, the Quran authorizes a Local Islamic Leadership, living beyond the jurisdiction of Central Islamic Leadership, to struggle for the causes mentioned in above verses.

Note:

It may be mentioned that in the Home of Peace (Morocco to the Pamirs), a people cannot fight a war without the permission of Central Islamic Leadership (Caliph). If they fight, they may be creating disorder in the land.

Section-6 of Chapter 22 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

If they treat you as false, so did the peoples before them, the People of Noah and 'Ad and Thamud, those of Abraham. And Lot and the Companions of the Madyan and Moses were rejected. But I granted respite to the Unbelievers. Then I seized them, and how was my punishment!

How many populations have We destroyed, which were given to wrong-doing? They tumbled down on their roofs. And how many wells are lying idle and neglected, and castles lofty and well-built? Do they not travel through the land so that their hearts may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests, yet they ask you to hasten on the Punishment! But God will not

fail in His Promise. Verily, a Day in the sight of thy Lord is like a thousand years of your reckoning.

And to how many populations did I give respite, which was given to wrongdoing. In the end, I punished them—to me is the destination.

Say: "O men! I am to you only to give a Clear Warning: Those who believe and work righteousness, for them is forgiveness and a sustenance most generous. But those who strive against Our Verses to frustrate them, they will be Companions of the Fire (Zahim)."

Remarks:

We will discuss a part from the above verses: *"Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests..."*

We feel sorrow and joy in our chests. One may have felt that one's chest tends to crunch in extreme sorrow, and expands in joy. So, we feel the existence of a mind (qalb) in the chest.

In light of the Quran, the mind (qalb) seems to be a virtual extension of brain created from physical brain, muscles of the chest having suitable nervous connections, and ruh. Mind (Qalb) is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

Above verses suggest a way to remove the blindness of the mind: *"Do they not travel through the land so that their hearts may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear?"* In short, it suggests to earn knowledge and wisdom from the real life.

The real life shows the acts of God, because the world is run by Him. The books are not reliable in

this respect, because a book written by a man of wrong faith is likely to have wrong ideas, though the ideas may look logical.

Section-7 of Chapter 22 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Never did We send an apostle or a prophet before you but when he framed a desire, Satan threw some into his desire, but God will cancel anything that Satan throws in, and God will establish His revelations; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart, verily the wrongdoers are in a schism far. And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from your Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it; for verily God is the Guide of those who believe to the Straight Way.

Those who reject Faith will not cease to be in doubt concerning (Revelation) until the Hour comes suddenly upon them, or there comes to them the Penalty of a Day of Disaster. On that Day, the dominion will be that of God. He will judge between them, so those who believe and work righteous deeds will be in the Jannaatin-Naim, and for those who reject Faith and deny our Verses, there will be a humiliating Punishment.

Section-8 of Chapter 22 [Verse 58-66]: People that Strive for God

Those who leave their homes in the cause of God and are then slain or die, on them will God bestow verily a goodly Provision. Truly, God is He Who bestows the best provision. Verily, He will admit them to a place with which they shall be well pleased; for God is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

That is so, and if one has retaliated to no greater extent than the injury he received and is again set upon inordinately, God will help him; for God is One that blots out and forgives.

Remarks:

In this Chapter, Jihad is related to people that lives in a country beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam) where they may be a minority. In cases they may be compelled to leave their homes as refugees. The first paragraph of above verses talks about them.

In the second paragraph, they are allowed to retaliate—one is allowed to retaliate to no greater than the injury one has received. It is a deviation from the policy related to Darussalam (Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs) that is supposed to be guided and commanded by the Highest Islamic Leadership where oppressors are to be neutralized completely:

“And fight them on until there is no more tumult or oppression, and there prevail justice and faith in God; but if they cease, let there be no hostility

except to those who practise
oppression.” [Al Quran 2:193]

Muslims away from the Darussalam cannot be so thorough. However, their weak retaliation may allure the oppressors to set upon inordinately. In that case, as the above Verses say, Allah will help.

When Allah will be helping, one may not understand how the things will happen—He rotates the Earth, He gives the rain, He knows the finest mysteries, and He has power over everything.

That is because, God merges night into day and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.

That is because, God, He is the Reality, and those besides Him whom they invoke, they are but vain Falsehood; verily God is He, Most High, Most Great.

See you not that God sends down rain from the sky and forthwith the earth becomes clothed with green; for God is He Who understands the finest mysteries and is well-acquainted. To Him belongs all that is in the Skies and on Lands; for verily, God, He is free of all wants, Worthy of all Praise.

See you not that God have made subject to you all that is on the Earth and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from falling on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above Verses bears a Sign and needs explanation. The verses are talking about the falling of the sky. What it means?

Sky in this paragraph means one of the skies of the Earth. The Quran mentions the skies of the Earth as canopies. These are protective layers of atmosphere and magnetosphere, which protect us from harmful radiations and solar wind. It maintains the Earth's temperature as well, by Green House effect.

“Who has made the earth your couch
and the skies your canopy; and sent
down rain from the skies and brought
forth therewith fruits for your
sustenance; then set not up rivals unto
God, when ye know” [Al Quran 2:22]

Therefore, protective layers of atmosphere and magnetosphere are also called skies (of the Earth) in the Quran—these are not skies of the universe (the skies of the universe are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter 2).

The verses say that the sky does not fall on the Earth except by His will. Here, the sky means the layer of ionosphere. The matter needs a little discussion:

How the sky is withheld from falling on the Earth is better understood by the ships sailing through the sea. So, the “sailing of ships through the sea” and the “falling of the sky on the earth” are discussed

subsequently: “...and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from failing on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.”

The ocean-going ships communicate with High Frequency (HF) radio waves that depend on ionosphere. The ionosphere is a gaseous envelope of electrically charged particles that surrounds the Earth stretching from a height of about 50 km to more than 1,000 km.

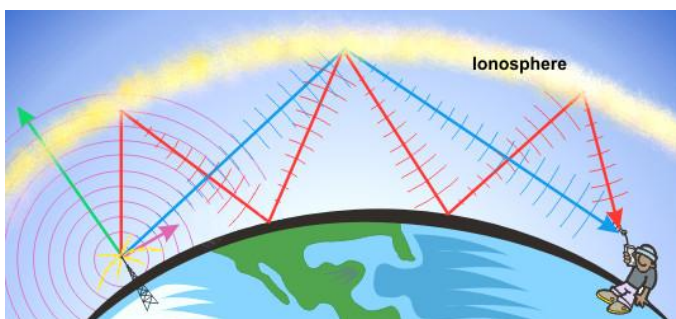


FIGURE 22.5: HF Radio Waves reflected from Ionosphere

The HF Radio Waves hit the ionosphere and get reflected. So, HF Radio Waves can move a long distance in the round Earth and are suitable to maintain communication with the ocean-going ships. The antenna of a HF Radio Set is deployed to receive the waves from the sky, the waves are commonly known as the Sky Wave.

It may be mentioned that VHF (Very High Frequency) and UHF (Ultra High Frequency) waves

are not reflected by ionosphere and good for Line of Sight communication only.

Ionosphere has layers (see Figure below). The F layer roughly extends from 200 km to 300 km above the surface of the Earth. The layer is responsible for the propagation of radio waves over the long distances.

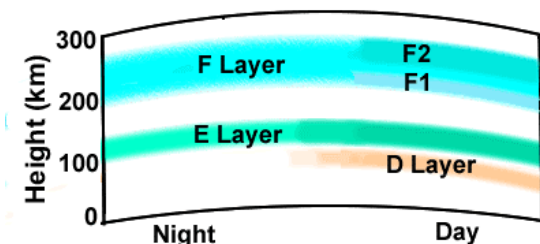


FIGURE 22.6: Layers of Ionosphere

At day, D and E layers are strong, but they absorb the radio wave and restrict long distance communication.

Density of atmosphere below D level is higher, so it does not allow ionization to sustain by rapid recombination.

Therefore, if the ionosphere (a sky of the Earth) falls, the long distance communication gets disrupted. The sphere is restricted from falling for the sake of ocean going ships.

It is He Who gave you life will cause you to die and will again give you life. Truly, man is a most ungrateful creature!

Section-9 of Chapter 22 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

To every People have We appointed rites and ceremonies, which they must follow. Let them not then dispute with you on the matter, but you do invite to your Lord; for you are assuredly on the Right Way. If they do wrangle with you, say: "God knows best what it is you are doing. God will judge between you on the Day of Judgment concerning the matters in which you differ."

Know you not that God know all that is in Skies and Lands? Indeed, it is all in a Record, and that is easy for God. Yet they worship besides God things for which no authority has been sent down to them, and of which they have no knowledge; for those that do wrong there is no helper.

When Our Clear Verses are rehearsed to them, you will notice a denial on the faces of the Unbelievers! They nearly attack with violence those who rehearse Our Verses to them. Say, "Shall I tell you of something worse than these Verses? It is the Fire! God has promised it to the Unbelievers, and evil is that destination!"

O men! Here is a parable set forth, so listen to it! Those on whom besides God you call cannot create a fly, even though they combine together for the purpose! And if the fly should snatch away anything from them, they would have no power to release it from the fly. So weak are the seeker and the south. No just estimate have they made of God; for God is He Who is strong and able to carry out His Will.

God chooses messengers from angels and from men; for God is He Who hears and sees.

He knows what is before them and what is behind them; and to God go back all matters.

Remarks:

Muslims living in the distant lands (away from Darussalam) finds many rituals followed by the local people of other religions. Muslims know the rituals they should follow. But some follow the rites and ceremonies of Idolaters and Secular People who are not even ready to hear a few verses of the Quran.

Section-10 of Chapter 22 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among Mankind (Beyond Darussalam)

O you who believe, bow down, prostrate yourselves, and adore your Lord, and do good that you may prosper. And strive in His cause, as you ought to strive. He has chosen you and has imposed no difficulties on you in religion. It is the cult of your father Abraham. It is He Who has named you Muslims—both before and in this—that the Apostle may be a witness for you, and you be witnesses for mankind! So, perform As-Salat, give Zakat, and hold fast to God! He is your Protector, the Best to protect and the Best to help!

Guidance for Mankind [Hudan lil Nas]

Chapter 23

Highlight: Call of Truth through the ages

Introduction

The Surah describes the purpose and cycle of human life.

Many Prophets were rejected from the time of Noah. The Truth was a matter of Israel and a small number of Christians only.

Finally, it was the time of the last Prophet (pbuh) who people were to accept.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

Section 2 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

Segment 2: People that Failed

Section 3 [Verse: 23-30]: Noah

Section 4 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Section 5 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Segment 3: Three Major Prophets

Section 6 [Verse: 45-50]: Israelites

Section 7 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time
Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

Segment 4: The Call

Section 8 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

Section 9 [Verse 101-118]: One-Way life

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 of Chapter 23 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

The believers must win through—those who humble themselves in their prayers, who avoid vain talk, who are active in deeds of charity, who abstain from sex except with those joined to them in the marriage bond or whom their right hands possess, for they are free from blame, but those whose desires exceed those limits are transgressors; those who faithfully observe their trusts and their covenants, and who guard their prayers. These will be the heirs who will inherit Firdaus (a level of Jannaat); they will dwell therein.

Section 2 of Chapter 23 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

And indeed, We created man out of the 'heredity (*sulalatin*) of lute (*tinin*)'.

Remarks:

“*Tinin*” is normally translated as “clay”, but one of the meanings of “*tinin*” is “lute” in the dictionary. Lute is more appropriate in context of the verses.

I have translated the above verse word-to-word.

A human is created from a sperm and an ovum. Each carries 23 haploid chromosomes. The DNA molecules of the chromosomes carry the code of hereditary traits (*Sulalatin*).



FIGURE 23.1: Lute (Tinín)

A six-foot-long DNA molecule is like a string, and a human zygote is like a lute (*tinín*) with 46 strings. The strings are stricken harmoniously to produce the music of genome expression to form a human fetus in 8 weeks.

A particular ‘body plan gene’ is called Hox Gene. They are at the top of the chain of command. They give order that cascade through developing embryo activating entire network of switches and genes that makes the parts of body. They are critical to the shape and form of a developing creature.

But, the genome cannot produce a human on its own. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition multiplies and creates a lump of flesh only. On the other hand, there is nothing special in the mother's womb.

Allah forms a baby by guiding the genome code. He plays the lute (*Tinin*):

“...Dost thou deny Him Who created thee from zygote (*turabin*), then from a blastocyst (*nutfatin* / droplet), then fashioned thee into a man?”

Al Quran 18:37

Who else has knowledge to strike a string of the lute? Most ungrateful are people who attribute partners to Allah.

Then, We made him as a *nutfah* (droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed.

Remarks:

The zygote spends the next few days traveling down the fallopian tube and continues to divide to create an inner group of cells and a single-layer outer shell (Trophoblast). At this stage it is called a blastocyst.

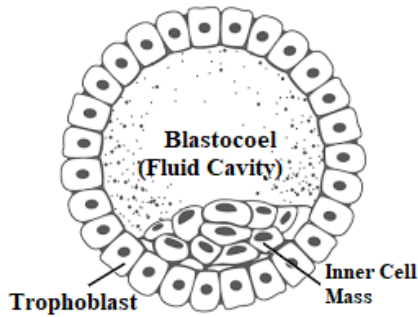


FIGURE 23.2: The Nutfah / Blastocyst

The blastocyst is full of water, so it is called nutfah (droplet) in these verses. It contains a small inner cell mass that eventually gives rise to the definitive structure of embryo.

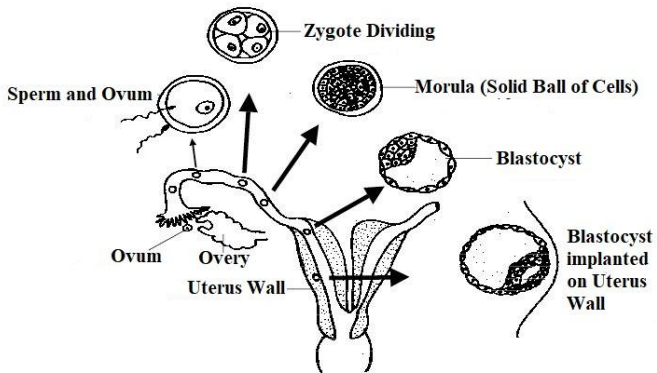


FIGURE 23.3: Traveling down the Fallopian Tube

The blastocyst reaches the womb (uterus) around day-5 and gets implanted into the uterine wall

on around day-6 where it receives nourishment via mother's bloodstream.

Thereby, the nutfah (blastocyst) gets firmly fixed in the place of rest (uterus), as the verse says: *"Then, We made him as a nutfah (droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed."*

Then We made the droplet (nutfah / blastocyst) into a leech (alaqatan).

Remarks:

The blastocyst is a sphere of cells. Some cells move inward and produce a three layer embryo.

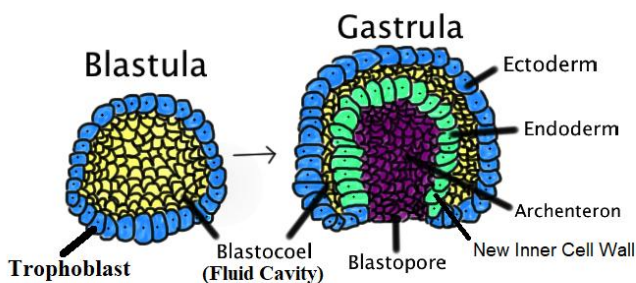


FIGURE 23.4: Development of Gastrula

Thus, the single layer blastocyst (blastula) develops into three layered gastrula. Each layer gives rise to specific tissues and organs in the developing embryo:

- The ectoderm gives rise to epidermis, the nervous system and to the neural crest.
- The endoderm gives rise to respiratory system and the epithelium of the digestive system

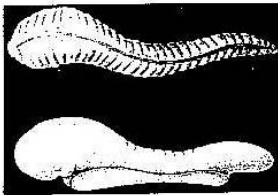
including associated organs, such as liver and pancreas.

- c. The mesoderm gives rise to muscle, bone, and connective tissue. The mesoderm derivatives include the notochord, the heart, blood and blood vessels, the cartilage of the ribs and vertebrae, and the dermis.

After the gastrulation, the embryo looks like a leech. It clings to the uterine wall like a leech clings to the skin. It sucks blood from endometrium.

A detailed knowledge of leech developmental biology lends insight into the mechanisms by which the body plans of adult animals are first established in the embryo.

It is remarkable how much the embryo of 23-24 days resembles to a leech. See the Figure, given below.



Top: A leech

Below: 24 day old human embryo. Note the leech-like appearance of the human embryo at this stage.

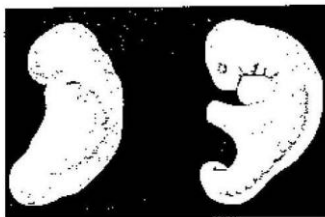
FIGURE 23.5: Leech and Human Embryo (Alaqah)

The microscope was not available in the 7th century. It was not possible to know that the human embryo had leech-like appearance. The embryo becomes visible to the unaided eye in the early part of fourth week.

Then, we created the leech into the *mudghatan* (the chewed lump).

Remarks:

Here "*mudghatan*" means "chewed lump". Toward the end of the fourth week, the human embryo looks like a chewed lump of flesh. The chewed appearance results from the somites, which resemble teeth marks. The somites represent the beginnings or primordia of the vertebrae.



Left: Plasticine model of the human embryo having appearance of a chewed flesh.

Right: A drawing of a 28 day-old human embryo showing several bead-like somites which resemble the teeth marks

FIGURE 23.6: At the stage of Chewed Lump

Then We made out of the chewed lump bones and clothed the bones in flesh.

Remarks:

The bones and the muscles form in the chewed lump (*mudghatan*).

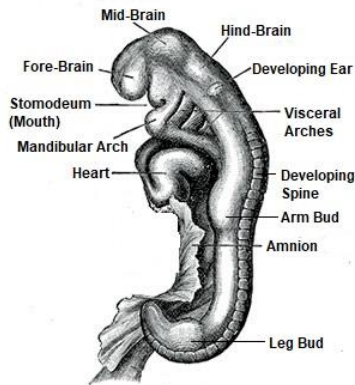


FIGURE 23.7: Developing Bones and Muscles

At first, the bones form as cartilage models, and then the muscles (flesh) develop around them from the somatic mesoderm.

Then We developed out of it another creature.

Remarks:

It refers to the human-like embryo that forms by the end of the eighth week. At this stage, it has distinctive human characteristics and possesses the primordial of all the internal and external organs and parts. After the eighth week, the human embryo is called a fetus.



FIGURE 23.8: Fetus 8 weeks

So far 23000 thousands genes are discovered in a DNA Double Helix. This 23000 is 2% of a DNA Double Helix. The jobs of other 98% are unknown.

The music that begins in a zygote does not stop so far the baby is born. It is the music of a Supreme Musician.

So, blessed be God, the best to create!

After that, at length you will die.

Again, on the Day of Judgment, you will be raised up.

And We have made above you Seven Tracts, and We are never unmindful of Creation.

Remarks:

On the Day of Judgment, this universe (Samawaat) will be in the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass).

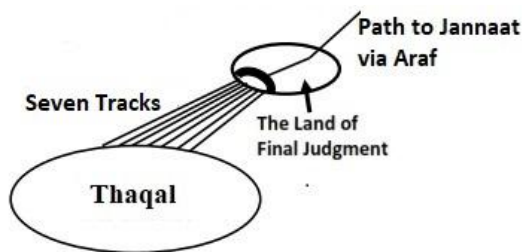


FIGURE 23.9: Seven Tracks

Necessary matter and resurrected creatures will be ejected from the Thaqaal through the Seven Tracts to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

The Land of Judgment will remain connected to the Thaqaal by these Tracks. After the Judgment and Salvation, the matter of the Land of Judgment and the Unbelievers heading to the hell will return to the Thaqaal (Heavy Mass).

The Thaqaal will unroll and form the universe containing the objects of hell (galaxies).

The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

And We send down water from the sky according to measure, and We cause it to soak in the soil, and We certainly are able to drain it off. With it, We grow for you gardens of date-palms and vines. In them, have you abundant fruits, and of them you eat. Also a tree springing out of Mount Sinai, which produces oil and relish for those who use it for food.

Remarks:

All of our foods, except water and salt, are organic products. We have similar cells.

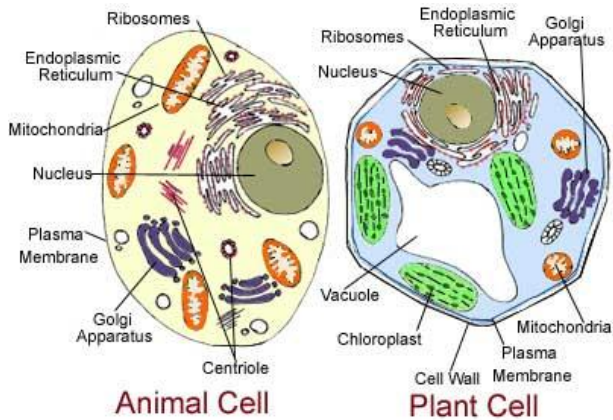


FIGURE 23.10: Animal Cell and Plant Cell

There is hardly any difference between animal cell and plant cell. But plants do not need so much of protection to grow. A tiny seed falling on the earth throughout the dry season germinates just by getting scanty rain. If plants can grow on the land, humans also should be able resurrect from the land if favorable condition is put in place. The resurrection of the dead will be natural in the initial reviving universe at the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass).

Each human will be resurrected from a Set of DNA Double Helix collected from the remains of his earthly body. DNA is the blueprint of life. The Quran mentions DNA Double Helix as the instrument of

resurrection (DNA Double Helix is discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-31).

And in cattle you have an instructive example: from within their bodies, We produce for you (milk) to drink, there are in them numerous benefits for you, and of their (meat) you eat, and on them as well as in ships you ride.

Remarks:

The cattle and the wood, from which a ship is made, have the same DNA Molecules. Chemically they are the same, but the codes differ. One code produces a cattle, another code produces a plant.

There are microscopic unicellular animals that live and multiply in the land.

So, there should be no doubt on the resurrection from the land. When Allah will provide necessary support, humans will be resurrected from the land.

Segment 2

Prophets that Failed

Section 3 of Chapter 23 [Verse 23-30]: Noah

And indeed We sent Noah to his people, He said: "O my people, worship God, you have no other god but Him. Will you not fear?"

The chiefs of the unbelievers among his people said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves; his wish is to assert his superiority over you; if God had wished, He could have sent down angels; never did we hear such a thing among

our ancestors of old; he is only a man possessed; wait with him for a time."

Said: "O my Lord, help me because they deny me."

So, We inspired him: "Construct the Ark within Our sight and under Our guidance. Then when comes Our command and the fountains of the earth gush forth take you on board pairs of every species, male and female, and your family, except those of them against whom the Word has already gone forth. And address Me not in favour of the wrongdoers, for they shall be drowned.

And when you have embarked on the Ark—you and those with you—say: "Praise be to God Who has saved us from the people who do wrong." And say: "O my Lord, enable me to disembark with your blessing; for You are the Best to enable to disembark."

Verily, in this there are indeed signs for sure; We are ever putting to the test.

Section-4 of Chapter 23 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Then We raised after them another generation. And We sent to them an apostle from among themselves, "Worship God! You have no other god but Him. Will you not fear?"

And the chiefs of his people who disbelieved and denied the Meeting in the Hereafter, and on whom We had bestowed the good things of this life, said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves—he eats of that of which you eat, and drinks of what you drink; if you obey a man like yourselves, behold, it is certain you will be lost. Does he promise that when you die and become dust and bones, you shall be brought forth? Far, very far is that, which you are promised—there is nothing but our life in this world; we shall

die and we live, but we shall never be raised up again! He is only a man who invents a lie against God. But we are not the ones to believe in him!"

Said: "O my Lord, help me, for that they accuse me of falsehood."

Said: "In but a little while they are sure to be sorry!"

Then the Blast overtook them with justice and We made them as rubbish of dead leaves! So, away with the people who do wrong!

Section-5 of Chapter 23 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Then We raised after them other generations. No people can hasten their term, nor can they delay.

Then sent We our apostles in succession. Every time there came to a people their apostle, they accused him of falsehood. So, We made them follow each other. We made them as a tales. So, away with a people that will not believe!

Remarks:

Generation after generation people rejected the True Faith. He was hopeless about the people—it is reflected in the words of above Sections: *"So, away with the people who do wrong!"* / *"So away with a people that will not believe!"*

However, Allah subsequently chose a race. They were descendants of Israel (Jacob).

Chapter-12 (Surah Yusuf) narrates the story of Jacob and his 12 sons. They settled in Egypt in and around 2100 BCE.

Then when they entered the presence
of Joseph, he provided a home for his
parents with himself and said, "Enter
you Egypt in safety if it pleases God."
[Al Quran 12:99]

In 13th Century BCE Moses brought them out
from Egypt. By then, their number increased greatly.
From 12 sons of Israel (Jacob), 12 tribes came up.
According to Holy Bible, the Israelites numbered
603,550 men aged 20 and above (women and children
were not counted).

Segment 3

Three Major Prophets

Section 6 of Chapter 23 [Verse 45-50]: Israelites

Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron with Our Signs
and authority manifest to Pharaoh and his Chiefs. But these
behaved insolently; they were an arrogant people.

They said: "Shall we believe in two men like
ourselves? And their people are subject to us!" So, they
accused them of falsehood, and they became of those who
were destroyed.

Remarks:

Moses tried to correct Pharaoh and his Chiefs. But
Pharaoh and his Chiefs rejected even after seeing nine
clear signs.

And We gave Moses the Book in order that they might receive guidance.

And We made the son of Mary and his mother as a Sign. We gave them both shelter on high ground affording rest and security, and furnished with springs.

Remarks:

Moses was given the Book of Law (Torah).

After Moses, Sufi thought flared up through David and Solomon, which is vividly expressed in their Songs preserved in Holy Bible (Holy Bible is corrupted in cases). In this aspect, Jesus became a perfect Sign (relate “Sufism” in Section-6 of Chapter-18).

Thus, the branch of Israel developed progressively.

Section 7 of Chapter 23 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

O you apostles, enjoy things good and pure, and work righteousness, for I am well-acquainted with that you do. And verily this Brotherhood of yours is a single Brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher; therefore fear Me.

But people have cut off their affair between them into sects; each party rejoices in that which is with itself. But leave them in their confused ignorance for a time. Do they think that because We have granted them abundance of wealth and sons, We would hasten them on in every good? Nay, they do not understand.

Verily, those who live in awe for fear of their Lord, those who believe in the Verses of their Lord, those who join

not partners with their Lord, and those who dispense their charity with their hearts full of fear, because they will return to their Lord—it is these who hasten in every good work, and these who are foremost in them. On no soul do We place a burden greater than it can bear. Before Us is a record, which clearly shows the truth, they will never be wronged.

But their hearts are covered from this (the Quran), and there are besides that deeds of theirs, which they will to do until when We seize in punishment those of them who received the good things of this world; behold, they will groan in supplication: "Groan not in supplication this day, for you shall certainly not be helped by Us. Indeed, My Verses used to be rehearsed to you, but you used to turn back on your heels in arrogance talking nonsense about it, like one telling fables by night."

Do they not ponder over the Word? Or has anything come to them that did not come to their fathers of old? Or do they not recognize their Apostle that they deny him?

Or do they say, "He is possessed"? Nay, he has brought them the Truth, but most of them hate the Truth. If the Truth had been in accord with their desires, truly the Skies and Lands and all beings therein would have been in confusion and corruption! Nay, We have sent them their admonition, but they turn away from their admonition.

Or is it that you ask them for some recompense? But the recompense of your Lord is best; He is the Best of those who give sustenance. But verily you call them to the Straight Way, and verily those who believe not in the Hereafter are deviating from that Way.

If We had mercy on them and removed the distress which is on them, they would obstinately persist in their transgression, wandering in distraction to and fro. We inflicted punishment on them, but they humbled not

themselves to their Lord, nor do they submissively entreat until We open on them a gate leading to a severe Punishment; then Lo! they will be plunged in despair therein!

Segment 4

The Call

Section 8 of Chapter 23 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

It is He Who has created for you hearing, sight, feeling, and understanding; little thanks it is you give! And He has multiplied you through the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered back. It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him the alternation of Night and Day—will you not then understand?

On the contrary, they say things similar to what the ancients said. They say: "What! When we die and become dust and bones, could we really be raised up again? Such things have been promised to us and to our fathers before! They are nothing but tales of the ancients!"

Say: "To whom belong the earth and all beings therein, if you know?" They will say: "To God!" Say: "Yet will you not receive admonition?"

Say: "Who is the Lord of the Seven Skies, and the Lord of the Great Arsh?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Will you not then be filled with awe?"

Say: "Who is it in whose Hands is the governance of all things; who protects, but is not protected, if you know?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Then how are you deluded?"

We have sent them the Truth but they indeed practice falsehood! No son did God beget, nor is there any god along with Him. Behold, each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have lorded it over others!

Glorified be God above all that they attribute to Him! He knows what is hidden and what is open. Too high is He for the partners they attribute to Him!

Say: "O my Lord, if You will show me that which they are warned against then, O my Lord, put me not among the people who do wrong!" And We are certainly able to show you that against which they are warned.

Repel evil with that which is best—We are well acquainted with the things they say—and say: "O my Lord! I seek refuge with You from the suggestions of satan, and I seek refuge with You, O my Lord, lest they should come near me."

Until, when death comes to one of them, he says: "O my Lord! Send me back in order that I may work righteousness in the things I neglected."

By no means! It is but a word he says; and behind them is a "Barzakh" (barrier) till the Day they are raised up.

Remarks

After death, a sinner's soul is taken into the Sijjin, located in the deep Barzakh. The Barzakh is a barrier separating the Samawaat (this universe) and Jannaat (another universe). The Sijjin is deliberately discussed in Chapter-83.

Section 9 of Chapter 23 [Verse 101-118]: One-way life

Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no more relationships between them that Day, nor will one ask after another! Then those whose balance is heavy, they will attain salvation. But those, whose balance is light, will be those who have lost their souls; in Hell will they abide. The Fire

will burn their faces and they will therein grin with their lips displaced.

"Were not My Verses rehearsed to you and you did but treat them as falsehood?"

They will say: "Our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! Our Lord! Bring us out of this; if ever we return (to Evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!"

He will say: "Be you driven into it! And speak you not to Me! Verily, there was a part of My servants who used to pray: "Our Lord! We believe; then do You forgive us and have mercy upon us, for You are the Best of those who show mercy?" But you treated them with ridicule so much so that they made you forget My Remembrance while you were laughing at them! I have rewarded them this Day for their patience and constancy. They are indeed the ones that have achieved Bliss"

He will say: "What number of years did you stay on earth?"

They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day but ask those who keep account."

He will say: "Ye stayed not but a little, if you had only known! Did you then think that We had created you in jest, and that you would not be brought back to Us?"

Therefore, exalted be God, the King, the Reality; there is no god but He, the Lord of the Honorable Arsh!

If anyone invokes besides God any other god, he has no proof therefore, and his reckoning will be only with his Lord, and verily the Unbelievers will fail to win through!

So, say: "O my Lord, grant You forgiveness and mercy, for You are the Best of those who show mercy!"

Chapter 24 [Al Nur / THE LIGHT]

Highlight: Protecting Muslim societies from sexual vices

Introduction

The Surah is full of scientific signs. It exactly describes Cumulonimbus Cloud, darkness of the deep sea, and Biological Evolution.

People's mouths spare nobody. Once Hazrat Aysha (R) had been in a gossip, the Surah was revealed in her support with the seals (the signs) of God.

The Surah protects Muslim women from the false allegation related to adultery and fornication. Ultimately, it protects Muslim societies from ever-probing vices.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and
Obligatory Laws

Section 2 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

Section 3 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

Section 4 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

Section 5 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and
mercy on you!

Section 6 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of
Women

Section 7 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab

Section 8 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better

Section 9 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God

Section 10 [Verse 39-40]: Any to whom God giveth not Light

Section 11 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud

- Section 12 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)
- Section 13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle
- Section 14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room
- Section 15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room
- Section 16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 24 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and Obligatory Laws

A Surah, which We have sent down and made obligatory, and revealed therein Verses of clear evidence that you might remember.

Section 2 of Chapter 24 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

The woman and the man guilty of adultery or fornication, flog each of them with a hundred stripes. Let not compassion move you in their case in a matter prescribed by God, if ye believe in God and the Last Day. And let a party of the Believers witness their punishment.

Let no man guilty of adultery or fornication marry any but a woman similarly guilty or an unbeliever, nor let any but such a man or an unbeliever marry such a woman. To the Believers such a thing is forbidden.

Remarks:

It is the third-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Section-3 of Chapter 24 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

And those who launch a charge against chaste women and produce not four witnesses flog them with eighty stripes and reject their evidence ever after, for such men are wicked transgressors—unless they repent thereafter and mend; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Gossip of adultery and fornication spread very fast, and people tend to believe it, often not looking at its truth. People do not even think about the loss of concerned woman who is helpless in this situation. In a society where men look for chaste women to marry, a woman needs to maintain her dignity and honor.

The loss of self-respect may draw a woman into a nasty life as well—when everybody knows her as bad, she may tend to be bad.

Moreover, if this type of stories spread, many may be enticed to do the same thing—one may think that if such-and-such great women could do it, why she should not do it. If there is no check, the life of lewdness may be a symbol of freedom and aristocracy.

So, if one is about to assassinate the character of a woman, even by aimless mere gossip, he has to produce four witnesses. If he cannot, he is to be

punished with 80 stripes so that his disease is properly cured. His evidence will not be accepted ever after, unless he repents and mends.

It is second-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Note:

The verses do not say to kill by striping, so the punishment should be carefully executed so that one does not die.

Section-4 of Chapter 24 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

And for those who launch a charge against their spouses and have no evidence but their own, their solitary evidence (can be received), if they bear witness four times by God that they are solemnly telling the truth, and the fifth that they solemnly invoke the curse of God on themselves if they tell a lie.

But it would avert the punishment from the wife if she bears witness four times by God that (her husband) is telling a lie, and the fifth should be that she solemnly invokes the wrath of God on herself if (her accuser) is telling the truth.

Remarks:

Thus, a husband is out from the law of 80 stripes against his wife. So, his ease of scrutinizing and controlling his wife through the justice system is not affected.

Section 5 of Chapter 24 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you!

If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you! And that God is Oft-Returning, full of Wisdom.

Those who brought forward the lie are a body among yourselves. Think it not to be an evil to you; on the contrary, it is good for you. To every man among them of the sin that he earned and to him who took on himself the lead among them will be a penalty grievous.

Why did not the believers, men and women, when ye heard of the affair, put the best construction on it in their own minds and say, "This is an obvious lie"?

Why did they not bring four witnesses to prove it? When they have not brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God (stand forth) themselves as liars!

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you in this world and the Hereafter, a grievous penalty would have seized you in that ye rushed glibly into this affair. Behold, ye received it on your tongues and said out of your mouths things of which ye had no knowledge—and ye thought it to be a light matter, while it was most serious in the sight of God.

And why did ye not, when ye heard it, say, "It is not right of us to speak of this, Glory to thee (Our Lord), this is a most serious slander!"

God doth admonish you that ye may never repeat such, if ye are Believers—and God makes the Verses plain to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Those, who love scandal published broadcast among the Believers, will have a grievous Penalty in this life and in the Hereafter; God knows, and ye know not.

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, and that God is full of kindness and mercy!

O ye who believe! Follow not Satan's footsteps; if any will follow the footsteps of Satan, he will command what is shameful and wrong.

And were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, not one of you would ever have been pure, but God doth purify whom He pleases; and God is One Who hears and knows.

Remarks:

In an expedition, the Muslim Forces moved out from a halt at night. They unknowingly left Hazrat Aisha (R) behind. A following Sahabi got her and brought her forward to rejoin the Forces.

Someone made up a story out of this event that Hazrat Aisha had illegal affair. The malicious gossip spread rapidly. Hazrat Aisha came to know the rumor about a month later. She was in deep sorrow, but as Prophet (pbuh) did not react, she went to her parents. Soon the verses were revealed.

Illegal affair of an aristocratic woman often gets huge approval of common people, because many get moral support from her story. The story makes the illegal love look normal. These verses stop spreading such story and help keep the Islamic Societies pure.

If a person is found spreading sex scandal, he should be stopped immediately by saying, "*This is an obvious lie*"—whether it is true or lie does not matter. If a reporter of sex scandal comes without four genuine witnesses, he is considered liar in the sight of Allah, as the Verses say: "*When they have not*

brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God (stand forth) themselves as liars!” So, he should be considered liar in the sight of a Muslim too.

Here the essence is that a sex scandal (true or false) must not be published in a Muslim society by an individual, or by a media of any kind.

It may be considered as one of the first-degree protections of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Let not those among you who are endued with grace and amplitude of means resolve by oath against helping their kinsmen, those in want, and those who have left their homes in God's cause; let them forgive and overlook—do you not wish that God should forgive you? For God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Those who slander chaste women indiscreet but believing are cursed in this life and in the Hereafter; for them is a grievous Penalty on the Day when their tongues, their hands, and their feet will bear witness against them as to their actions; on that Day God will pay them back their just dues, and they will realize that God is the Truth, that makes all things manifest.

Remarks:

Allah has declared 100 lashes and 80 lashes. Now above Verses forbid any other punishment to the offenders. Muslims should not stop helping them. They should not be boycotted from the society.

Women impure are for men impure, and men impure for women impure. And women of purity are for men of

purity, and men of purity are for women of purity—these are not affected by what people say—for them there is forgiveness and a provision honorable.

Remarks:

A pure man supposed to search for a pure woman to marry. But, who is pure or impure should not be decided on the basis of people's sayings, as the verses say: "...*these are not affected by what people say...*". If one is punished in an Islamic Court for such crime, then only one can be considered impure.

Section-6 of Chapter 24 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of Women

O ye who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until you have asked permission and saluted those in them—that is best for you in order that you may heed.

If you find no one in the house, enter not until permission is given to you; if you are asked to go back, go back—that makes for greater purity for yourselves; and God knows well all that you do.

It is no fault on your part to enter houses not used for living, in which serve some use for you; and God has knowledge of what you reveal and what you conceal.

Section-7 of Chapter 24 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab (Main Discussion)

Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their chastity—that will make for greater purity for them; and God is well acquainted with all that they do.

Remarks:

The brain excites a human sexually. If a person sees one from opposite sex, it may produce sexual thought and vision in his brain. The thought and vision may incite him physically and may drive him into a wrong path.

The analyses show that the process of sexual arousal is little different for man and woman. In case of a woman, if her visual feed does not match her old experience of love and sexual activities with a man, it produces no effect. Therefore, the sight of an unknown handsome man does not arouse a woman sexually. Thus, a man does not need hijab.

On the other hand, a man does not require love and old experience for sexual arousal. His brain is efficient in making deep and deliberate visions. The vision of sexual act makes him physically incited. So, a man may become sexually incited seeing an unknown woman. Thus, women need to wear hijab.

However, human brain evolves. If a woman lives a life of free-sex, her sexual behavior may change. Her brain may learn to arouse her sexually without the memory of sexual experience with a man.

And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty; that they should not display their adornment except what appear thereof; that they should draw their head covers over their bosoms and not display their beauty except to their husbands, their fathers, their husband's fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their

women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex; and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments. And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.

Remarks:

There are two verses in the Quran, which give the guidance of women's clothing. Above verse is the main. I will discuss the verse in parts to understand what it actually means:

- a. *"And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze..."*:

It does not mean that the believing women are not allowed to look at the sky; it means that they should lower their gaze while in front of a man other than ones mentioned in the verse subsequently.

- b. *"...and guard their modesty; that they should not display their adornment except what appear thereof..."*:

For precise understanding, this part of the verse needs word-to-word translation: *wayahazna* (and they should guard) *furujahunna* (their private parts), *wala* (and not) *yubdina* (display) *zinatahunna* (their adornment), *illa* (except) *ma* (what) *zahara* (is apparent) *minha* (of it):

Here *zinatahunna* means physical beauty related to their private parts (*furujahunna*). It is from navel to knee. According to this part of the

verse, a Muslim woman should cover from navel to knee. There is no physical beauty below knee. However, if one is wearing purchased ornament in the ankle, one should cover up to the ankle.

It may be mentioned that in this verse, *zinatahunna* comes thrice: once with private part, once with bosoms, and once with walking.

- c. “...that they should draw their head covers over their bosoms and not display their beauty...”:

This part of the verse as well needs word-to-word translation for precise understanding: *walyadribna* (and let them set) *bikhumurihinna* (their bras) *ala* (over) *juyubihinna* (their bosoms), *wala* (and not) *yubdina* (display) *zinatahunna* (their adornment).

Here *zinatahunna* means physical beauty related to bosoms—it is from neck / throat to navel and elbow. There is no physical beauty below elbow. However, if one is wearing purchased ornament in the wrist, she should cover up to the wrist.

I have translated “*bikhumuri*” as “bra” that is worn by women on the bosoms. But, it is translated by others as “headscarf” that Allah has not said. “*Khumur*” means “wine” / “intoxicant”. “*Bikhumuri*” can be translated as “container of wine fermentation”.



FIGURE 24.1: Containers of Wine Fermentation

The verse meant something like bra by the containers. In old times people did not know bra, so they understood it as headscarf and incorporated it in the dictionaries written after a long time the Quran had revealed.

So, a Muslim woman should wear a bra and should cover from neck to navel and elbow with clothing.

The Quran does not talk about headscarf. It has come from traditional Jewish Practice, most likely.

Thus far, the Quran has talked out the dress for Muslim women that cover from neck to knee and elbow. In the following verse the Quran talks about Jalabib that covers the whole body except the head, hand below wrist, and feet.

O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters, and the believing women, that they should cast their outer garments (Jalabib) over their persons (when abroad): that is most convenient, that they should be

known and not molested. And God
is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.
[Al Quran 33:59]



FIGURE 24.2: Jalabib

The Jalabib is for free believing women: It is to be worn while going out so that they are known as Muslims.

The Jalabib was not for slave women at the time of Prophet (pbuh). For slave women, the compulsory part to cover (*satr*) was from navel to knee. It is most likely that they were excused as they were working women.

Now there is no slave, but there are working women that work in the fields, factories, shops, and offices. For them also Jalabib may be considered excused (Allah is wise and Merciful).

For working women moving outside, the dress may be covering from neck to knee and

elbow only if they are not wearing ornaments outside, such as in ankle, wrist, and finger.

- d. *“...except to their husbands, their fathers, their husband's fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex;... ”*
- e. *“...and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments...”*

The “hidden ornaments” mean beauty of figure as well as purchased ornaments. There are many extra developments in a female’s body, which are meant to attract a male. So, while coming out from home, a female should wear loose dress and walk modestly so that her ornamental figure is not revealed.

If a believing woman is wearing bracelets on her ankles, it should not jingle when she walks. It is better not to wear ornaments that make sound.

People are inventing walking styles from the old times. Today, one may watch a woman in catwalk. They walk by striking their feet on the ground.

A human’s foot is like a lever. We walk by rolling our feet—at first heel, then toe. Humans are designed to move in heel-to-toe stride.



FIGURE 24.3: Normal Walking

It is modest when one walks normally lowering her gaze. But, when a woman walks by wearing high heel shoes, her head tips back, back bone is arched, chest goes forward, and hip goes out; her whole foot tends to touch the ground at a time and the rolling motion of the foot stops. Then she has to exert extra power of her thigh muscles to lift her advancing foot up and put it forward. Thus, she walks by striking her feet on the ground. She does it to reveal the beauty of her figure, which is forbidden.

Catwalk is dramatic. But many adopt modified ways that are not eye-catching but fulfill the urges of display. It should not be done.

Holy Bible talks about Jerusalem of the old times where girls used to walk along the road with their noses in the air:

“The Lord said, “Look how proud the women of Jerusalem are! They walk along with their noses in the air. They are always flirting. They take dainty little steps and the bracelets on their ankles jingle. But I will punish them – I will shave

their head and leave them bald.”
[Isaiah 3: (16–17), Holy Bible]

I thought only recently (2017) the girls of Iran are after their noses, but Allah noticed it among Israelites long time back:



FIGURE 24.4: Nose lifting surgery gone viral (2017) in Iran (Nose must be longer)

Jewish women are to cover their hair as well:

“For if a woman does not cover her head, she might as well have her hair cut off; but if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut off or her head shaved, then she should cover her head.”

[1 Corinthians 11:6, Holy Bible]

Many religious Jewish women of modern days wear traditional hijab who cover their hairs and noses properly:



FIGURE 24.5: Jewish Hijab

However, Muslim's dress is easy according to the Quran. It has been made tough by Sariah law following the Hadiths of Choice. Prophet Muhammad clearly ordered to burn the Hadith (it is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-31).

The Quran does not talk about nose and hair. So, the face including the hair can be kept open. A Jewish girl is not allowed but a Persian girl is allowed to walk along the road with her nose in the air and the hair flying.



FIGURE 24.6: A Iranian Girl on the Street (2021)

f. *And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.*

Muslim women should be checked for dress, as the above verses say. But, the Quran does not prescribe punishment for breaking the dress regulation.

In both the main verses of dress, the Quran says to say only:

- *“O Prophet! **Tell** thy wives and daughters, and the believing women, that...” [Al Quran 33:59]*
- *“And **say** to the believing women that...” [Al Quran 24:31]*

So ‘checking’ means ‘checking and motivating’ only. If it does not suffice, the complaint should go to her parents who can take action as they like.

Muslims can check wife, daughters, and believing women only: *“O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters and the believing women to draw over themselves their outer garments...” [Al Quran 33:59]*. If a Jewish woman wears a bikini in the sea beach, she cannot be checked by a Muslim, because she is categorized as “People of the Book” though she believes on one God. She may be checked by a Jewish man (the same for Christians).

The hijab is one of the first-degree protections against adultery and fornication.

Section-8 of Chapter 24 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better

Marry those among you who are single or the virtuous ones among yourselves, male or female; if they are in poverty, God will give them means out of His grace; for God encompasses all, and He knows all things.

Let those who find not the wherewithal for marriage keep themselves chaste until God gives them means out of His grace.

And if any of your slaves ask for a deed in writing, give them such a deed, if ye know any good in them; yea, give them something yourselves out of the means, which God has given to you. But force not your maids to prostitution when they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the goods of this life, but if anyone compels them, yet, after such compulsion, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

We have already sent down to you Verses making things clear an illustration from people who passed away before you and an admonition for those who fear.

Remarks:

The third paragraph talks about the marriage of slaves. If a slave wants a written deed, such as if he can earn certain amount of money or can perform certain job, he should be allowed to marry, then the slave should be given the deed.

The slave has to earn the money of dowry as well. The owner of the slave is inspired to aid his slave so that he can marry.

But, the master should not force his female slave, desiring chastity, to sleep with the male slave to

refrain him from getting married. There is no problem if she does not desire chastity.

However, even if the master forces the female slave to sleep with the male slave, Allah is Merciful. There may be different situations related to this (fourth) paragraph. A few examples are given below:

- a. A female slave may be asking for a deed to get married. The Master should not give the deed, demanding money, if there is a chance that she will resort to prostitution to earn the money. However, if the master gives such deed, Allah is Merciful.
- b. A Master may be sending a party of male slaves to a distant desert for grazing his cattle. He should not group female slaves desiring chastity with them to cook, maintain their base camp, and fulfill their sexual needs. However, even if the master groups the female slaves desiring chastity with them, Allah is Merciful.

Finally, the trailing part of the third paragraph (*But force not your maids to prostitution when they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the goods of this life, but if anyone compels them, yet, after such compulsion, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.*) may allow prostitution in the Muslim societies by the slave women. It reduces the rape cases and helps maintaining tranquility in the society. However, there is no slavery at present, and no father would allow his daughter to get involved in such business.

Section-9 of Chapter 24 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God

God is the Light of the Skies and the Lands. The Parable of His Light is: as if there were a Niche and within it a Lamp; the Lamp enclosed in Glass; the glass as it was a brilliant star. Lit from a blessed Tree, an Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it. Light upon Light! God does guide whom He wills to His Light. God does set forth Parables for men; and God does know all things.

In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the Remembrance of God, nor from Regular Prayer, nor from the practice of Regular Charity; their fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.

Remarks:

Prerequisite: I have talked about Allah in Chapter-1 to the best of my knowledge developed from the Quran. One should go through Chapter-1 before reading the discussion.

To understand the verses, one has to know what the following parables means:

- What is the ‘lamp enclosed in glass’?
- What is ‘glass as if it were a brilliant star’?
- What is ‘olive tree neither of the east nor of the west’?

- What is ‘well-neigh luminous oil of the tree’?
- How the lamp is lit by the oil?
- How it is “light upon light”?

Light of Allah is everywhere, as the above verse says, “*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands*”. But, the light, being in a different dimension, is hidden from us. The hidden light of Allah may be exposed through “*the lamp enclosed in glass*”.

Here the glass is a human body: “*the glass as if it were a brilliant star*”. When a human body (glass) is enlightened from inside with the light of Allah, the human body becomes a brilliant star.

Thus, it becomes a “*Light upon Light!*” Here the 'Inner Light' of the lamp (the flame) is the exposed 'Light of Allah'. The 'Enlightened Glass' is a 'human body'.

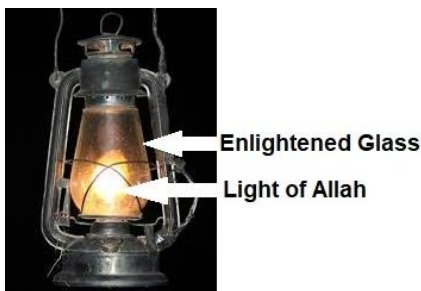


FIGURE 24.7: *Light upon Light* (Inner Light is the Light of Allah and the Enlightened Glass is a Human Body).

In this case, the human becomes a Home of God—his nafs is enlightened, his Qalb becomes a

perfect Arsh of Allah, his hands become the hands of Allah, his legs become the legs of Allah, and so on.

A lamp needs supply of oil to burn. How the oil is supplied? In other words, how the light of Allah permeating the space can cross the dimensions in a human body? To answer:

1. These lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree, *“neither of the east, nor of the west; whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it”*. The “olive tree” is the connecting entity.
2. An olive tree is a bushy tree; it has many branches. So, many lamps can be fitted to the branches. It needs a little explanation:
 - Allah has a form; He has face, hands, legs, etc.; He looks like a human. He sits in the Kursi, located in the Arsh, existing beyond the universes. But He is everywhere as well. The nafs (soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). His nafs permeates in His body in form. However, He has extended several force fields of His nafs beyond His body in form and has infused (*istawa*) those into this universe to sustain and evolve the creation. His extended force fields are designed, so they are mechanical in acts. We view several of their acts as natural laws. For example, the Gravitational Force is one of His extended elementary souls (ruhhs).

- Allah may have extended a few force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) through His forehead and chest as well. He is closer to us than our jugular veins by His extended elementary souls. He sees everything and hears everything.
 - The light of Allah permeating the Skies and Lands (Universe) is one of His extended elementary souls, or the light may be held in one or more of His extended elementary souls. When the nafs of a human gets enlightened by this light, it becomes a light upon light.
 - The “*Olive Tree neither of the east nor of the west*” is parable of one of His souls. It does not permeate the entire space; it connects desired points (some humans) only. The oil comes from Allah through the Olive Tree. The oil is parable of special light carrying information. It is interactive to a human body.
3. The oil produces the flame; the flame enlightens the enclosing glass; the glass is a human body. So, a human can be a Home of God, as it is said: “*When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...*” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

One may sacrifice oneself for this achievement, but it is a hard path. This is an unmapped territory, so there are chances to be lost. Thus, the second paragraph of the verses under discussion says to remain allied to a school of thought mentioned as houses: *“In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the remembrance of God, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity; their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.”*

A proven house is the House of Abdul Kadir Jilani.

Humans are in the process of development. Here, on the Earth, the light of Allah immerses in a human nafs very lightly, because the humans are not yet fit to bear the light. But resurrected humans will be matured. So, many will be shining like the Sun on the Land of Judgment.

Section-10 of Chapter 24 [Verse 39-40]: Any, to whom God giveth not Light!

But the Unbelievers—their deeds are like a mirage in sandy deserts, which the man parched with thirst mistakes for water, until when he comes up to it, he finds it to be nothing.

But he finds God with him, and God will pay him his account; and God is swift in taking account.

Or is like the depths of darkness in a vast deep ocean overwhelmed with billow topped by billow, topped by clouds—depths of darkness one above another. If a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it; for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!

Remarks:

Some are with unconfirmed concepts. The concepts are not developed from the Books of God. The concepts may look great, but those are like mirages in the sandy deserts. The followers of the concepts are moving into the darkness—the darkness is like the darkness of the deep sea.

It is pitch-dark in the deep water. The sunlight can reach up to a depth of about one kilometer. Below this level, the ocean is deeply dark. However, there is no significant light below two hundred meters. A part of sunlight is reflected from the surface of the water. The light that penetrates converts to heat and produces clouds, or the marine plants use it to store energy by photosynthesis.

The penetration is better in the belt where sunlight falls vertically or near vertically. But the angle of fall is worsened by the waves (billow topped by billow). And often there are clouds over it.

A deep diver understands the darkness better. He can hardly see his hand, as the Verses say: *“if a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it;”*

However, the deep diver may see some marine creatures having their own light. Most of the deep-

sea marine animals have amazing power to emit light. Thus, the verses subsequently say: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*

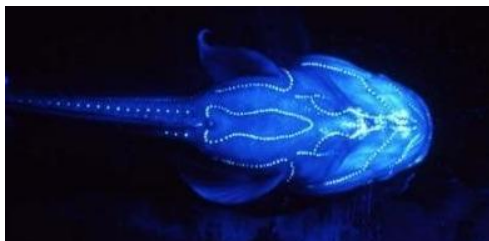


FIGURE 24.8: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*

We may relate these verses with the verses of the previous Section (Section-9): Some deep-sea fishes have light in their bodies, but they do not get burned. Similarly, the light of Allah emerging into a human nafs in proper intensity may not burn him. Thus, low intensity light in the nafs of a pious human will not be visible.

Section-11 of Chapter 24 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud

See you not that it is God Whose praises all beings in the Skies and on Land do celebrate, and the birds with wings outspread? Each one knows its own prayer and praise. And God knows well all that they do. Yea, to God belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands, and to God is the final goal.

See you not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap, then will thou see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends

down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail—He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases; the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.

Remarks:

There are several types of clouds. Mainly two types produce rain; those are: Cumulonimbus Cloud and Nimbostratus Cloud.

The Nimbostratus Cloud has shape like a sheet. It spreads across the sky, touching the horizons. It does not produce hail and lightning. The Quran talks about Nimbostratus cloud in Chapter-30.

The above verses are describing a Cumulonimbus Cloud that has the shape of a mountain, and it produces hail and lightning: *“And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail...the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.”*



FIGURE 24.9: Towering Cumulonimbus Cloud

“Cumulus” is a Latin word that means “heaped”. There are different kinds of Cumulus Cloud such as Cumulus Humilis, Cumulus Mediocris, Cumulus Congestus, Cumulonimbus Calvus, and Cumulonimbus Incus. They differ in height: the Cumulus Humilis are merely 2000 feet in height, and the giant Cumulonimbus Incus are around 60,000 feet in height.

These clouds form as a result of warm and moist air rising in the process of convection. Atmospheric instability combined with strong updraft (convection) form the giant heaps.

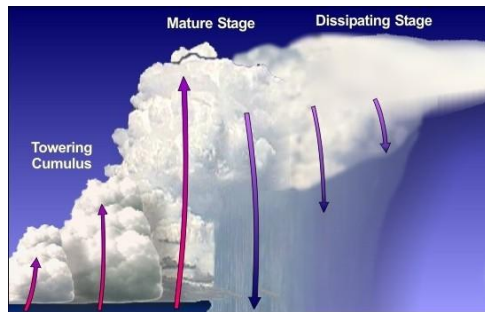


FIGURE 24.10: Cumulonimbus Cloud

Winds flow in different directions in different layers. One can observe it by releasing a weather balloon. It changes its direction of flight as it rises. And, in the high altitudes, the air flow violently. But to form and drive a Cumulonimbus Cloud, the winds act on a purpose.

“Behold!...in the change of the winds
and the clouds which they trail like

their slaves between the sky and the earth, indeed, are signs for a people that are wise.” [Al Quran 2:164]

The mountain formation of the cloud is not visible from the ground, but it is visible to the birds flying high.

The above verses talk about the birds that fly with wings outspread: *“See you not that it is God Whose praises all beings in the Skies and on Land do celebrate, and the birds with wings outspread?”* These are high flying birds, such as vulture, crane, goose, etc. The birds are spotted over 29000 feet. They can see the mountain formation of the clouds.

If one has crossed the equatorial belt of Africa by an aircraft flying above 30,000 feet, one may have seen these mountain masses. It forms in other places also, but it is vividly seen in this zone, as they are closely located and many in this zone. Aircrafts pass though the close proximities of these mountain masses—sometimes flying through the tops of them and sometimes flying through the gaps.



FIGURE 24.11: Cloud view from the Sky

The hail is produced in these clouds: *“...And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein*

is hail...”. The hailstones begin as water droplets in a cumulonimbus cloud. If there is an updraft as strong as 110 miles per hour, the droplets rise where the temperature goes below freezing and forms hailstones.

The hailstones are held in the upper zone of the cloud as long as updraft is strong. Often, they fall down to certain heights and get more water, and then get lifted up again by the updraft. In every bounce they get bigger. A hailstone can be as big as six inches in diameter and can cause severe damage. The heaviest hailstone recorded is 1.02 kg that fell in Gopalganj district of Bangladesh in 1986: “...*He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases.*”

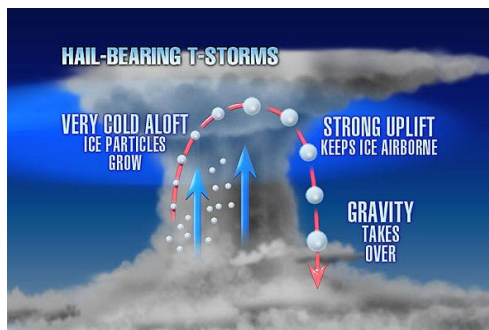


FIGURE 24.12: Formation of Hailstone

The Cumulonimbus Clouds are associated with the lightning as well.

To conclude, another type of cloud that produces rain is Nimbostratus Cloud. The Quran talks about Nimbostratus cloud in Chapter-30. Light rain may fall from Stratus Clouds as well. Stratus Clouds

are featureless gray to white sheets of low altitude cloud. The cloud does not show much meteorological activity.

It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!

Remarks:

The Earth is spinning fast: a man standing on the equator moves over 1670 km per Hour. It revolves around the Sun at a speed of 30 km per Second. In these fast and complex motions, we find the day and night in absolute perfection, and the system such as a Cumulonimbus Cloud can form and move intact. These are His deeds.

Section-12 of Chapter 24 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)

And Allah has created every animal from water; of them there are some that creep on their bellies, some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things.

Remarks:

In above verses, the creation of animals is described in a sequence that supports the Theory of Biological Evolution. It indicates that Allah by Himself created Adam and Eve in the Jannaat, but other animals were

created through Biological Evolution, guided by Him?

In this Section, I will discuss Biological Evolution, as well as I will show in light of the Quran that the human is a standalone creature. The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution
2. Evolution of Animals
3. Evolution and the Creation of Human
4. Creation of Adam
5. Missing Link
6. Unique Adam
7. Summary
8. Conclusion

A progression in the living organisms shows that they evolved through eons of time from lower to higher form. Ibne Khaldun (1334–1406 CE) presented the idea of Biological Evolution in his book, Kitab al Ibar. The theory became known in Europe as “Mohammedan Theory of Biological Evolution”.

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution

In the 19th century, Charles Darwin, the Father of Modern Theory of Biological Evolution, argued that evolution occurs by means of natural selection, the process in nature by which only the organisms best adapted to their environment tend to survive and transmit their genetic characters in increasing numbers to succeeding generations while those less adapted tend to be eliminated (survival of the fittest, as it is expressed by the words of Spenser).

Darwin's books "On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection" and "The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex" were published in 1859 and 1871 respectively.

Nobody has seen the evolution of a new species. However, the scientists find fossil evidences that show that the changes occurred in the nature in certain periods of time. It is obvious that cats evolved into lions.

Modern scientific disciplines have moved forward the theory. It suggests that all living creatures have descended from bacteria like microorganisms that originated in the ocean floor more than three and a half billion years ago.

The primitive creatures made great contributions to make the Earth suitable for present animals. It produced the soft-soil crust and probably free oxygen in the atmosphere.

Animals evolved in the water five to six hundred million years ago. Subsequently, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals evolved.

The progression went on as under:

- The first living creature appeared about 3 to 4 billion year ago. Life progressed in water.
- The animal appeared as marine species about 542 million years ago.
- The land plants appeared about 450 million years ago.
- Continents began drifting about 225 million years ago. The high mountain ranges formed by 75 million years ago. It spread the clouds into the continents and produced the rivers. The rain raised the ground water.

- The big flowering trees appeared about 73 million years ago.
- Adam and Even were descended about ten thousand year ago (as envisaged from the cave paintings).

2. Evolution of Animals

The movement is primary character of an animal:

“All animals are motile, meaning they can move spontaneously and independently at some points of their lives”

– Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

The verse under discussion is describing the progression on the basis of locomotion: marine creatures, creeping creatures, two legged creatures, and four legged creatures. So, the verse is describing the progression of animals only. I have discussed the verse by dividing it into four parts, as under:

Part-1: "And Allah has created every animal from water..."

Part-2: "...of them there are some that creep on their bellies..."

Part-3: "...some that walk on two legs..."

Part-4: "...and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things"

The Figure 24.13 shows the Biological Evolution of animals at a glance. It is drawn from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*.

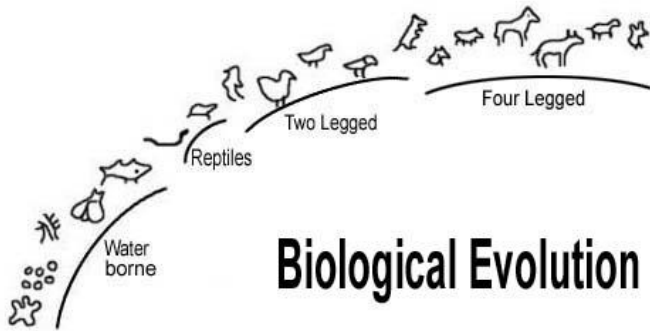


FIGURE 24.13: Biological Evolution

I have underlined waterborne creatures, reptiles, two legged creatures, and four legged creatures to show the Evolution and relate it to the verse under discussion.

I have erased human from the figure, as the link is missing. The missing link is discussed subsequently.

Part-1 of the Verse: *“And Allah has created every animal from water...”* [Al Quran 24:45]

At lower level, it is difficult to differentiate plant and animal. Many lower animals resemble plants in their mode of growth and in their simplicity of structure; the colonies of the compound hydroids and the coral-making polyps are very plant-like and lack the power of locomotion, but they are classified as animals.

The animals evolved from free-floating comb jellies that lived about 730 million years ago. They rely on water flowing through their body cavities to acquire oxygen and food.

A team from Brown University in Rhode Island analyzed massive volumes of their genetic data to define the earliest splits at the base of the animal's tree of life.

The 'tree of life' is a hierarchy of evolutionary relationships among species that shows which groups split off on their own evolutionary path at first.

The finding was unexpected because evolutionary biologists thought that less complex sponge evolved at first. The Comb jellies are complex creatures having connective tissues and nervous system.



FIGURE 24.14: Comb Jelly

Many living creatures evolved in the sea. They could not survive on land because the land was bathed in lethal UV radiation due to the absence of Ozone Layer. Once enough free oxygen produced in the atmosphere, the ozone layer formed, and living creatures began venturing on the land.

But a fish could not straightway migrate on the land. The problems of land adaptation were many. The land living animals needed internal gas exchange system like lungs, waterproof skin to conserve water

in the body, ways of reproduction that did not involve water, and strong support system to move about on the land, etc.

Part-2 of the Verse: “...*Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

Animals began exploring on the land about 530 million years ago. A discovery of 2002 suggests that arthropods were the first land living animals.

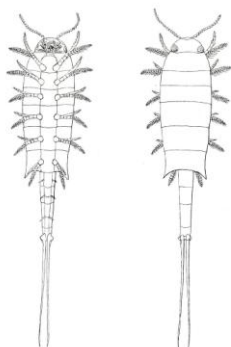


FIGURE 24.15: Euthycarcinoids

After arthropods, the tetrapods appeared on land. The tetrapods, such as Ichthyostega, were amphibians and were related to Eusthenopteron (Figure 24.16).

The Eusthenopteron falls in a group of fish known as lobe-finned fish. The Coelacanth is living representative of this group of fish.

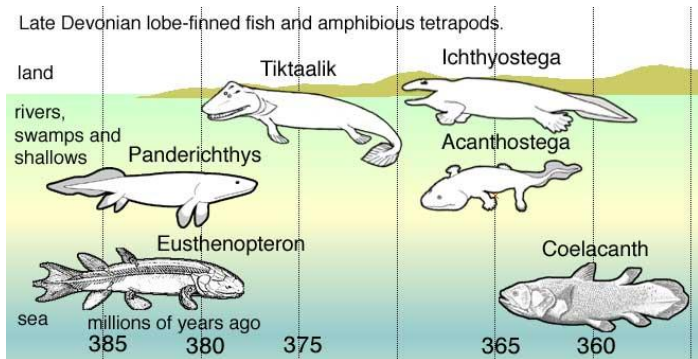


FIGURE 24.16: Eusthenopteron to Ichthyostega and Coelacanth (Wikipedia)

The early reptiles belong to a group called cotylosaurs. They were small lizard-sized animals.



FIGURE 24.17: Cotylosaurs

Thus, the creepers (reptiles) appeared on the land. In Figure-24.11, the 6th and the 7th creatures, namely snake and turtle, creep on their bellies.

The amniotic egg evolved about 360 million years ago. It could prevent embryo from drying out. It allowed the early reptiles to move away from the waterside habitats.

Part-3 of the Verse: “... *Some that walks on two legs ...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

The reptiles gave rise to the dinosaurs.

The limbs of a lizard were jutting sideways but dinosaurs had limbs under the body, which gave them erect posture.

The birds evolved from theropod dinosaurs.

Thus, from the reptiles, the creatures that walk on two legs evolved. In Figure-24.11, the images of 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th creatures, namely Penguin, Chicken, Duck, Pigeon, and Kangaroo respectively, walk on two legs.

Part-4 of the Verse: “...*And some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things*” [Al Quran 24:45]

By 125 million years ago, the mammals had become a diverse group of organisms with absence of lumber ribs implying the presence of diaphragm, well developed canine teeth, and bony secondary palate to allow air and food had separate passages to the back of the throat.

However, the mammals were a minor player of the time. They were small and adapted to survive by hiding in the nature. As the world entered Jurassic Period (213–145 million years ago), the dominant animals were reptiles; the dinosaurs were chief land animals, and crocodiles, ichthyosaurs, plesiosaurs ruled the sea; while the sky was inhabited by the pterosaurs.

However, in subsequent Cretaceous period (145 – 65 million years ago) many of these organisms were declining.

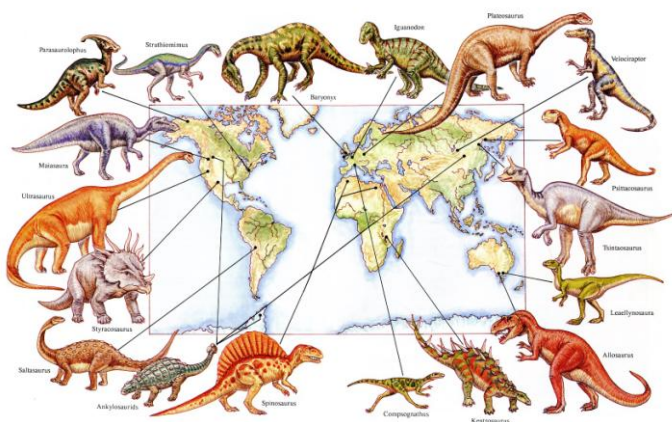


FIGURE 24.18: Dinosaurs

The origin of flowering tree during Cretaceous period triggered a major adaptive radiation among the insects; butterflies, moths, ants appeared and flourished. The insects acted as pollinating agents.

The mass extinction at the end of Cretaceous Period, 65 million years ago, wiped out the dinosaurs along with other land animals heavier than 25 kg. It cleared the way for the expansion of mammals.

Thus, after the animals that walk on two legs (dinosaurs, flying reptiles, and birds) the animals that walk on four legs (mammals) appeared. In Figure-24.13, the images of 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th and 18th animals that are Rabbit, Pig, Donkey, Horse, Dog, and Monkey respectively walk on four legs.

The following table of Biological Evolution is taken from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica* except the rightmost column that I have put to show the support of the Quran.

| Scientific Progression | | Al Quran's Progression on Locomotion |
|---|--|---|
| Age of Era | System | |
| Precambrian Creatures 4500–3300 Million Years | Old single-cell and multi-cell creatures. (Marine Creatures) | <i>...Allah has created every animal from water...</i> |
| Paleozoic Creatures 600–280 Million Years | Fishes and Reptiles (Creeping Creatures) | <i>...Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...</i> |
| Mesozoic Creatures 230–135 Million Years | Dinosaurs, Flying Reptiles, Birds (Two Legged Creatures) | <i>...Some that walks on two legs...</i> |
| Cenozoic Creatures 63–13 Million Years | Mammals (Four Legged Creatures) | <i>...And some that walk on four... [24:45]</i> |

So, the verse under discussion supports the idea of Biological Evolution. The evolution shows that it was initiated and guided by Allah.

Mass Extinction and Turning the Evolution for the Arrival of Adam

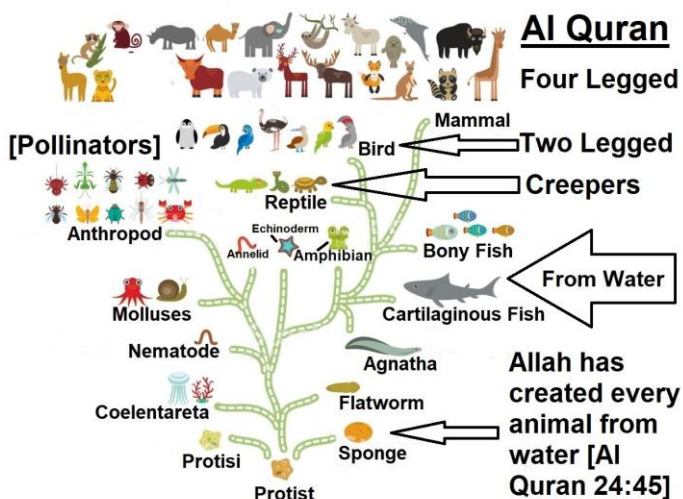


FIGURE 24.19: Evolution of Animals and Insects

Therefore, the Quran does not contradict the idea of biological evolution. Only about humans and several domestic animals, the Quran gives a different idea.

“...And he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix)...” [Al Quran 39:6]

In the Quran, “pairs” normally means “DNA Double Helix”. According to the above verse, eight pairs were sent. It means that four pairs (male and female) of domestic animals were specially produced for Adam.

One of these four pairs is domestic cow. The oldest fossil of domestic cow is 10200-year-old. The fossil of their predecessor is not found. They too have missing link.

Adam and Eve were descended on the Earth around this time (after the last Glacial Period ended 11500 years ago).

Another three kinds could be goat, horse and camel. Evolutions of these animals show drastic changes towards being suitable for humans. They can be tamed.

Probably, Allah produced them on the Earth by modifying the genome codes of similar creatures. The changes were massive and Adam's benefits were given greater importance.

3. Evolution and the Creation of Human

The Earth is a unique planet. It was deliberately prepared for a creature like us. The old organisms made the Earth suitable, and the modern organisms support our living.

The first human was Adam. The fossil evidence indicates that Adam and Eve (so called modern humans) were descended on the Earth about ten thousand years ago. They do not fit into the chain of Biological Evolution. Scientists show older fossils looking like the bones of human. Those actually belonged to different kinds of monkeys and apes.

Before I discuss the creation of Adam, I will discuss the followings to remove the wrong ideas about Allah and His adopted way of creation.

- a. The Instrument of Evolution
- b. The First Living Creature
- c. Reason of Evolution
- d. “Be” and it is!
- e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

3a. The Instrument of Evolution

All living creatures from single cell amoeba to human are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules. The DNA Double Helix Molecule is mentioned in the Quran as “Pair”.

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from the "Noble Pair" (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it? All from “Noble Pair” (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 26:7]

According to the above verses, all living creatures are created from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareem*). The only Pair, with which all kinds of living creatures can be created, is DNA Double Helix Molecule.

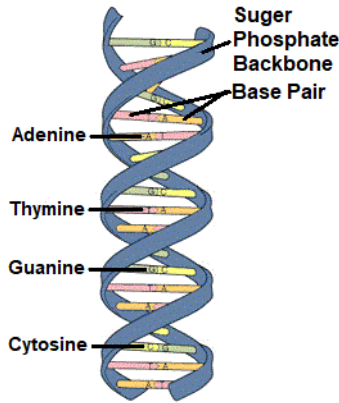


FIGURE 24.20: DNA Double Helix (Noble Pair)

A DNA Double Helix Molecule contains huge programs. The codes maintain the cells by producing different kinds of proteins. It forms reproductive cells through DNA Replication, and it forms zygote in the womb through fusion. It multiplies the zygote. From a single-cell zygote, it creates a hundred-trillion-cell human within nine to ten months only. So, it is rightly called Noble Pair.

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands,
He has made for you pairs (DNA
Double Helix) from among yourselves
and pairs (DNA Double Helix) among
cattle—by this means does He
multiply you. There is nothing
whatever like unto Him, and He is the
One that hears and sees.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out,
and set thereon mountains standing
firm, and grown therein every kind
from Attractive Pair (DNA Double
Helix)” [Al Quran 50:7]

A DNA Double Helix Molecule is a six feet long polymer. There are 46 DNA Molecules in a cell, which remain coiled in the chromosomes.

A gene is a part of DNA Molecule that encodes a function. There are about 23000 genes in a strand of human DNA. These 23000 makes 2 percent of the DNA whose functions are known. The functions of rest 98 percent are unknown.

Surprisingly, a chicken too has the same number of genes (23000). It is minor variations in the genes and their switching on and off during the formation of a body determines the kind of animal it will produce.

A genome is like a huge factory that has many kinds of machines (genes); it is the decision of Chief Executive that determines which machines will run for how long and what it will produce. It is the same genes that work in leopard, peacock, and fruit fly, yet they produce widely different results.

It is hard to differentiate the embryo of a human and the embryo of a chicken. As they grow, their features become evident. The ‘body plan gene’ directs when and where the head will grow, whether it is chicken head or human head; where the legs will grow, whether it is human leg or chicken leg; where the hands / wings will grow, and so on.

Modern Scientist Sean B. Carroll suggests how these genes are used to create diverse creatures. There are pieces of DNA called, Switches. The Switches are not genes. They do not make stuff like hair, cartilage, or muscle but they turn on and off the genes that produce these things. Thus, they choreograph the blotches and spots of an animal body.

A particular ‘body plan gene’ is called Hox Gene. They are at the top of the chain of command. They give order that cascade through developing embryo activating entire network of switches and genes that makes the parts of body. They are critical to the shape and form of a developing creature.

So, there are genes that make the stuffs of our body, such as hair, cartilage, and muscle. And there are Switches that turn them on and off. And the Hox Genes give the coordinating commands.

Thus, the origin of whole new structure in the evolutionary line does not involve origin of new gene or whole new genetic recipe; the old genes can be re-configured to create a new species.

“Glory to God Who created all things
that the earth produces as well as their
own kind and things of which they
have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA
Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

The genomes of all living creatures are the same in chemical composition. The codes differ. One code produces a plant and another code produces a camel.

"That has created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) in all things, and has made for you ships (plants for Wooden Ship) and cattle on which ye ride"

[Al Quran 43:12]

It sound easy, but a new form of life needs new code in the form of information inscribed in the spine of DNA Molecule. Such monumentally complex code could not modify itself at its own.

There are clearly defined periods when the modifications took place. The Cambrian Explosion was an explosion of biological form, but it was an explosion of biological information as well. And we know what it takes to generate information in a computer.

So, evolution is not a natural process and did not go on as a matter of survival of the fittest. A Super Intelligent Creator carried it forward by modifying the genome codes.

3b. The First Living Creature

Allah has evolved the universe from a tiny state of unity. And He has evolved the giant blue whale from a tiny single-cell creature:

"Do not the unbelievers see that the "Skies and Lands" (Universe) were joined together, before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?" [Al Quran 21:30]

Allah designed the laws and initial configuration of the universe so that it would evolve as desired. But the design could not be impregnated with the information needed to create the genome of the first living creature (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes).

The simplest DNA structure that should be able to re-produce another similar creature is so complex that it negates the probability of accidental creation—the probability is 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$.

So, the first genome was a special insertion by God, and subsequently He modified it through the angels to create the higher species.

3c. Reason of Evolution

The Quran does not say that Allah created this vast universe by a single order of “Be”. Instead, it says that Allah created the universe in six days. Each of those days was a long period of time. He adopted the best possible way to create, so we find it as systematic evolution (guided). Otherwise, one of the names of Allah is Evolver.

The evolution was not a matter of survival of the fittest. So far the fossil of an unfit creature is not found. Each was fit for its time and space, and each had the purpose. Finally, the Earth was made good for the arrival of Adam.

“The One Who made good everything
He created, and He began the creation
of man from *tinin*.” [Al Quran 32:7]

[“*Tinin*” (Lute) mentioned in above verse is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-23. It is a zygote (represented by a lute).]

For example, He created horses but those were only 20 cm high; He made them big by modifying the genome code. Thus, they can carry us.

Finally, Allah created Adam separately.

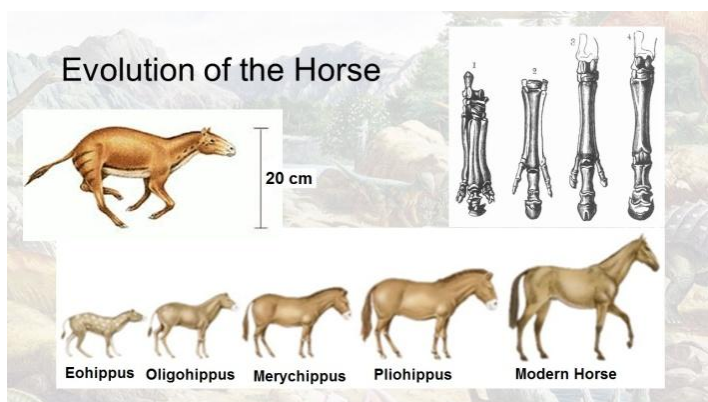


FIGURE 24.21: *Made good everything He created*

Allah created the universe and made the Earth suitable for Adam in six long periods of time. Allah is ever living; He was not in a hurry.

3e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

Allah is a Great Creator. And it is not easy to be a Creator. Allah does not become tired, but He feels hardship. The following verse talks about three creations, which were torturous undertakings for Him:

“He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix), and He sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs, He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—three tortures (on Allah). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?” [Al Quran 39:6]

Above verse is often translated in deviated form, as people do not want to accept that anything could be torturous for Allah. My translation is direct, word-to-word.

Three Tortures (*Zulumatin Thalathin*) on Allah were:

1. Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)
2. Creation of Favorable Pair (DNA Double Helix)
3. Creation in Mother’s Womb

The tortures are discussed below. Each of these three was a monumental affair.

3e-I: The First Torture on Allah – Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)

We have discussed the soul deliberately in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6. An elementary soul (ruhh) and a force field are the same thing. There are

many kinds of elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs), known and unknown.

Several elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) in combination form a composite soul (nafs) to sustain a system. For example, the nafs (soul) of an atom is a combination of three elementary souls (ruhhs) such as Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), and Magnetic Force Field (a ruh).

A composite soul is called nafs. I write “nafses” in plural form. The “nafs” too is translated as “soul”.

The universe was created from a huge nafs (composite soul) provided by Allah. He provided this nafs from His own body (from His own nafs permeating His body in form). The provided nafs has been called *Nafsin-Wahidatin* (a Nafs Single) in the above verse.

The scientific community knows the *Nafsin-Wahidatin* as ‘GUT Force’ (Force of Grand Unified Theory).

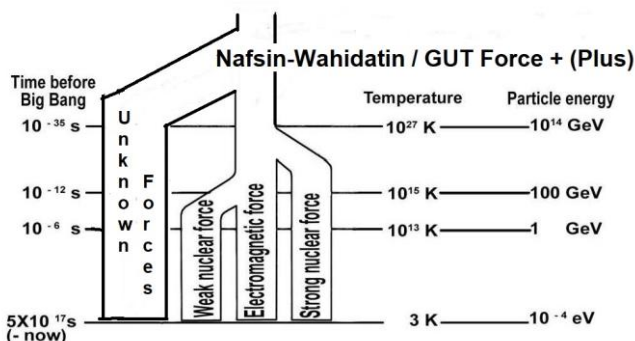


FIGURE 24.22: Nafsin-Wahidatin

Scientists have discovered four kinds of force fields only. There should be many unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) that produce the fundamental sub-atomic particles and the nafses of living creatures. The unknown force fields should have originated from the same Nafsin-Wahidatin. So, the Nafsin-Wahidatin can be termed as the “GUT Force + (Plus)”.

On the other hand, the gravity was never a part of GUT Force+; it is an extended elementary soul (ruh) of Allah. The scientists too do not include gravitational force in the GUT Force.

Allah provided the Nafsin-Wahidatin from His own body, fragmented it, and recombined the fragments in different numbers and proportions to create the nafses of trillion and trillions atoms and living creatures.

Only Allah could do it. Angels cannot see a soul. Once Azrail (soul collecting angel) had been asked how a soul looked like, he answered, ‘I cannot see the soul; I feel it when it comes into my hand and collect it.’

The task of forming the atoms was huge but it was easy for Allah, because all atoms are similar. But, Allah formed the nafses of animals, jinns, angels, and humans as well.

A human nafs is a combination of unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). He has several basic emotions. His emotions are qualities of the force fields of his nafs.

Each human is different by the emotions. So, the designs and proportions of different force fields are different in different nafses. So, to create a human

nafs, Allah had to concentrate on him individually. It was a time-consuming job. Allah, though highly capable, is one. If there are 40 billion humans to be born, Allah custom made 40 billion nafs. Even counting 40 billion would take years for us. Out of “Three Tortures”, this was the first torture on Him.

3e-II: The Second Torture on Allah – Creation of DNA Double Helix

The genome code is the blueprint of life. It includes astronomically huge programs. The genome guides the development of a single-cell-zygote to a hundred-trillion-cell body. Allah made the DNA Molecule. He alone designed it.

Again, the genome code of each human is custom made through chromosome crossover and other processes. It carries the heredity. Allah guides the fusion of sperm and ovum to produce the zygote of a specific human. It could not be left on chances. If Allah had made the nafs (soul) of an athlete, He has to give him the genome of an athlete. Therefore, specific genome code for each individual is produced. So, the verses say: *He created you from a Soul Single (GUT Force +), then created favorable Pairs (Diploid Chromosome).*

Allah, though highly capable, is one. Out of “Three Tortures” this is the second torture on Him.

When Adam and Eve descended on the Earth, Allah gave them four pairs of domestic animals (male and female). These animals maybe from the earthly animals, but their genome codes were modified to make them suitable. So, the verse says: *And he sent*

down for you, of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix).

3e-III. The Third Torture – Creation in Mother’s Womb

Allah has not left the creation of a man on his genome code only. He guides the creation. It is necessary for the creation of a human, though scientists may tell that the genome is enough. Allah knows—scientists know not.

The genome code alone cannot fashion a human perfectly. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition does not make a perfect human body. His nafs too being immature cannot fashion him. A nafs is a composite force field of unknown kind. It gets designed with information (photon). So, a nafs becomes matured with the development of physical body in the mother’s womb and gets fixed during his death. The nafs will aid his resurrection and onward survival. So, Allah guides the primary formation of a human’s physique by guiding his genome (*tinin*) in his mother’s womb.

How many women are pregnant today—Allah fashions all babies. Out of “Three Tortures” this is the third torture on Him.

He created you from a Soul Single
(Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+),
then created favorable Pairs (DNA
Double Helix after fertilization), and
he sent down for you of the cattle eight
Pairs (four pairs of domestic cattle),

He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—
Three Tortures (on Him). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion.
There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?

If you reject, Truly God has no need of you, but He likes not ingratitude from His servants. If you are grateful, He is pleased with you.

No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another. In the end, to your Lord is your return when He will tell you the truth of all that you did; for He knows well all that is in the breasts (qalbs / minds)”

[Al Quran 39: 6-7]

Each human is custom made. He is getting developed. Each has his DNA, and his nafs gets programmed in the process of formation in the mother’s womb. After his death, his nafs gets fixed. His resurrection will be easy with the designed nafs and a Set of DNA Molecules (46) collected from the remains of his earthly body.

4. Creation of Adam

There are four verses that help us understand how Allah created Adam:

“Glory to God Who created all things
that the earth produces as well as their

own kind and things of which they
have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA
Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

The above verse means that Allah created Adam from existing DNA Double Helix Molecule (Pair) that produces all earthly creatures from Amoeba to Apes. However, Adam did not appear as a result of biological evolution. Allah created him separately, which is said in the following verse:

“The One Who made good everything
He created, and He began the creation
of man from *tinin* (lute).”

[Al Quran 32:7]

“*Tinin*” (Lute) mentioned in above verse is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-23. It is a zygote (represented by a lute).

Above verse means that after evolving required plants and animals, Allah personally created Adam from a zygote that He may have collected from an ape-like creature. Allah engineered the zygote to produce a human.

He supplied the genome with amino acid, as it is said in the following verse:

“We created man from sauce (*salsalin*)
of black mud (*hama-in*), altered
(*masnunin*)”; [Al Quran 15:26]

Amino acid is similar to soy sauce in taste and appearance. It is a carbon based compound. So, it is mentioned in above verse as 'sauce of black mud'.

A hydrogen, an amine group (NH₂), a carboxyl group (COOH), and a R group are bonded to the central carbon of a molecule of Amino Acid. R-group is the location where different elements are inserted to make 20 different types of amino acid. So, it is altered (*masnunin*).

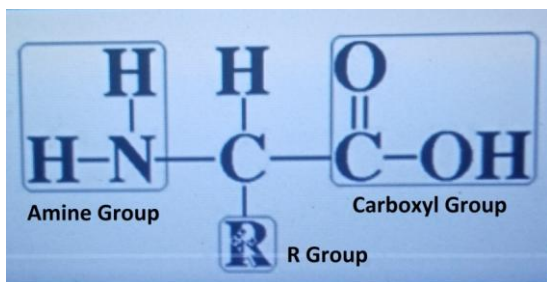


FIGURE 24.23: Generic Structure of Amino Acid

It is estimated that the human body is created from 80,000 to 400,000 different types of proteins. The proteins are made by DNA from 20 types of amino acids available in the cell.

Thus, Allah produced the seed (a zygote) of Adam and supplied it with the nourishment (amino acid / *salsalin hama-in masnunin*). The seed grew and Adam was created. This is the basic way of creating a human. On the day of resurrection, humans will grow in this way.

But, an additional way of creation is adopted for the earthly life, as the following verse says:

“It is He Who has created man from water, then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power.”

[Al Quran 25:54]

In earthly way of creation, a human needs a mother and a father. They make the family with love and affection.

5. Missing Link

We do not have any disagreement with biological evolution. The Quran indicates that Allah evolved the living beings from lower to higher form (water borne creatures – creeping creatures – bipedal creatures – four footed animals / Al Quran 24:45). The Quran differs in case of humans only, as it says that Allah created them directly.

Therefore, we will just have to see whether humans fit into the chain of biological evolution or not? In other words, we will have to know the “Missing Link” only, in light of the Quran and modern science.

In the following paragraphs, I have discussed the evolution of (so called) hominids and put forward my arguments in favor of Missing Link.

After the publication of Darwin’s “On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection” in 1857 and “The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex” in 1871, many began to believe that human being evolved just from the existing apes.

The fossil finds of last two hundred years and more could not support the idea that humans evolved from the modern apes (chimpanzee, orangutan, gorilla, etc.). The Theory looks good up to the evolution of chimpanzees, but when one tries to add up humans, the Theory gets lost.

The chest and the hand bones of humans and modern apes are similar, but there are significant differences in other parts of the body. The wide gaps need transitional species to link up, which are not yet found. Followings are areas of wide differences.

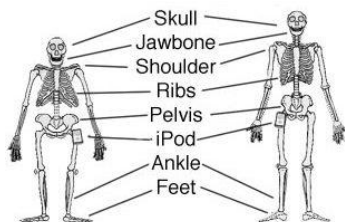


FIGURE 24.24: Areas of Major Difference

Skull: The cranial capacity of a human being is 1450 cc in average, whereas the cranial capacity of an ape is from 325 cc to 659 cc only.

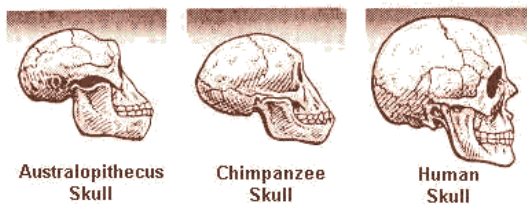


FIGURE 24.25: Skull

Face: Apes have smaller chin, large jawbone and teeth, flat nose, higher brow ridge, receding fore head, thick skull bone, and a thicker part at the hind side of the skull called occipital torus (occipital torus joins neck muscles with head. It is found in the apes only).

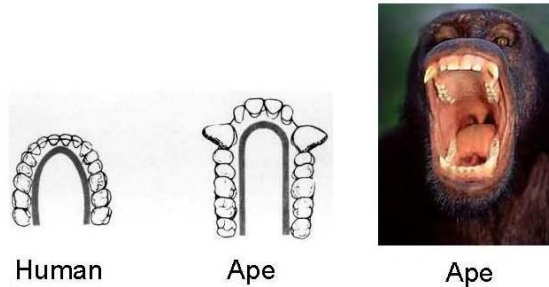


FIGURE 24.26: Dentition

Head-Neck Attachment: Humans have head-neck attachment suitable for an upright creature. But head-neck attachment of an ape is suitable for four-footed animals.

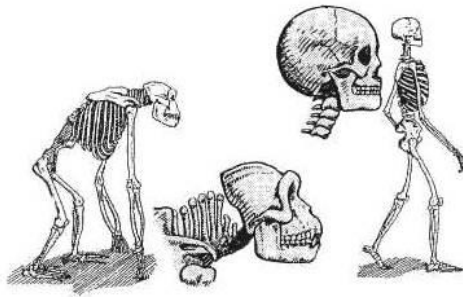


FIGURE 24.27: Head-Neck Attachment

Pelvis: Pelvis of a human is structured for sustained two-legged standing and walking. But pelvis of an ape is not suitable for prolonged two-legged standing and more than a few steps of bipedal walking.

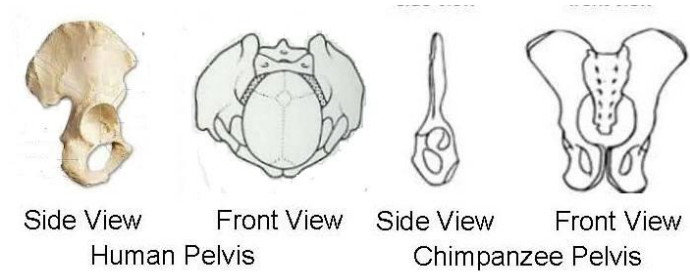


FIGURE 24.28: Pelvis

Legs: Legs of humans are long and well built. Feet are totally different.

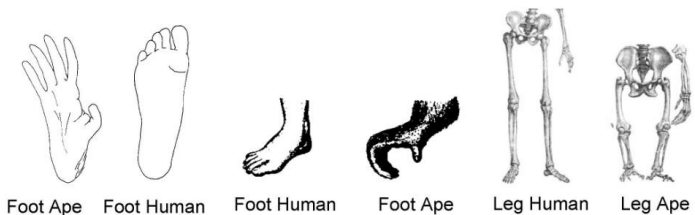


FIGURE 24.29: Foot and Leg

Body proportion of ape and human differs greatly. Apes have long, well built, and strong hands and comparatively short and weaker legs. It is opposite in case of humans.

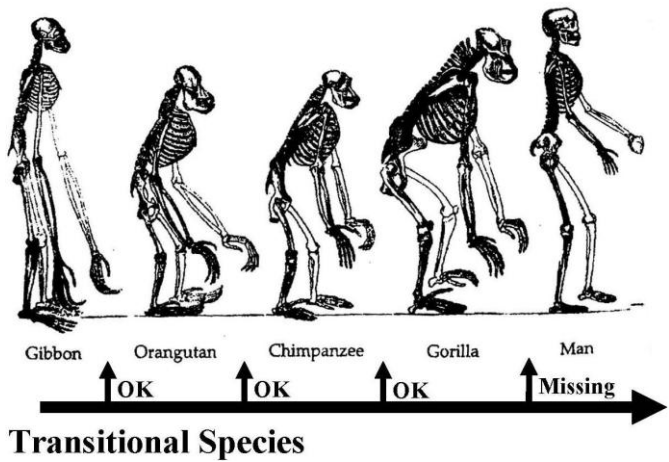


FIGURE 24.30: Modern Apes and Human Skeletons

A difference is not a negative aspect; otherwise there should be differences between two species. But a wide difference is a considerable matter. It demands transitional species to link up. It is obvious that Gibbon, Orangutan, Chimpanzee, Gorilla evolved from one another; they differ in sizes mainly. But humans have wide differences, especially in skull and physical structure related to locomotion.

Early Evolutionists had the idea that due to sensitive hands brains of some modern apes (chimpanzee, orangutan, gorilla, etc.) developed. So, they left the trees and started walking on two legs. Because of bipedal walking, their legs became longer and stronger. Eventually they became humans.

But, yet after searching for two hundred years and more no fossil of modern ape has been found, which shows the sign of increasing brain; no fossil of modern ape has been found, which shows development in pelvis and leg. Therefore, the idea is found wrong.

Now evolutionists suggest that from a common ancestor (hypothetical) two branches evolved: Hominids and Pongees. In Hominid Branch (Family) humans have evolved. And in Pongees Orangutan, Gorilla, and Chimpanzees (modern apes) have evolved.

The evolutionists suggest that they have found a few fossils of Hominid Branch. They are searching further for the fossils of ape like creatures that could strengthen the hypothetical Hominid Branch.

However, even after decades have passed, the fossil record is sparse. The finds are mainly fragments of cranium, jaws, teeth, and hand bones. With these controversial fragments, the skeletons of fictitious transitional creatures are produced to form the Hominid Branch. They show the progression of this hypothetical branch as under:

- a. Australopithecus (genus)
- b. Homo Habilis
- c. Homo Erectus
- d. Homo Neanderthalensis.
- e. Homo Sapiens (Human beings)

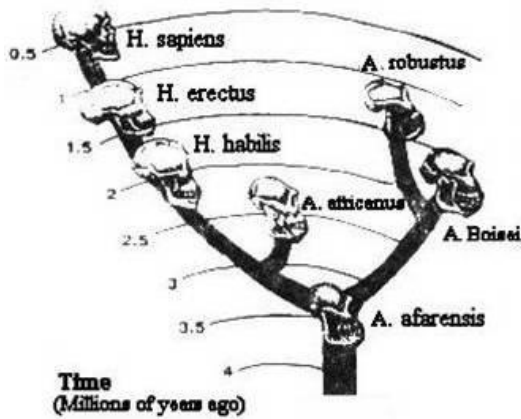


FIGURE 24.31: Hominid

5a. Human Physical Structure

I want to discuss the physical structure of a human before I discuss the species of Hominid Branch.

We are always being misguided. Look into the following picture. The picture has got a good circulation. It shows, at least to a kid, how humans evolved.

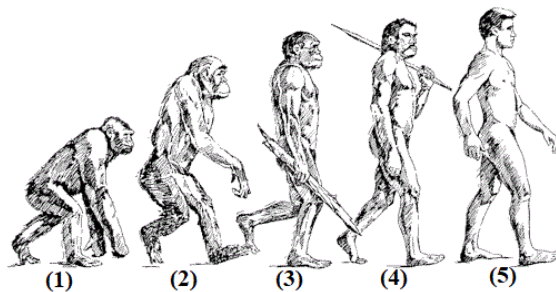


FIGURE 24.32: Hominid Branch (Artistic Impression)

But what is the reality? Number 1 is an ape (Gorilla). Number 2 and 3 are false creatures. Number 4 and 5 are humans—many like 4 are found in South America and many like 5 are found in North America; did the North Americans evolved from South Americans?

"To attempt to restore the soft parts is an even more hazardous undertaking. The lips, the eyes, the ears, and the nasal tip, leave no clues on the underlying bony parts. You can with equal facility model on a Neanderthaloid skull the features of a chimpanzee or the lineaments of a philosopher. These alleged restorations of ancient types of man have very little if any scientific value and are likely only to mislead the public...So, put not your trust in reconstructions."

– UP FROM THE APE by EARNST A. HOOTEN, Harvard,

“And cover not Truth with falsehood,
nor conceal the Truth when you
know.” [Al Quran 2:42]

Modern human skeleton has many unique features that negate their evolution from ape like creatures:

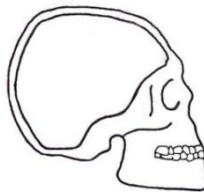


FIGURE 24.33: Human Skull

Human cranial vault has high maximum breath with vertical forehead.

A human have prominent nose and chin.

A human have smaller jaw and teeth, so it needs smaller masticator muscle on delicate facial structure.

The lighter face requires lighter neck muscle behind the point of balance of the skull. Therefore, area of head-neck attachment is nearer to chin.



FIGURE 24.34: Human Vertebra

Human skeleton shows a fully upright posture: Vertebral column shows two secondary curves when viewed from a side. These curves at the neck region and lumbar region allow weight to be evenly distributed about the line of gravity, which passes vertically through the second vertebra, behind the rotation centers of the two hip joints. It permits pelvis to tip backward beyond the line of gravity and rest upon a strap like ligament. It is a sophisticated effort saving mechanism that allows muscles around it to relax during prolonged standing.

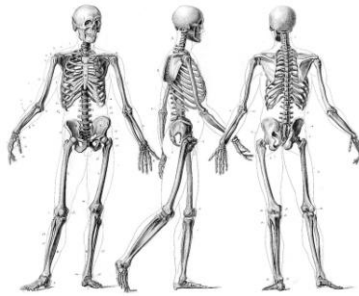


FIGURE 24.35: Human Skeleton

Ability to lock the knee rearward relaxes some surrounding muscles.

Power to rise from seated position is provided by large buttock muscles.

Pelvic tilt mechanism allows leg to swing clear of the ground during walking. In addition, such tilt must avoid wild side-to-side movement of the center of gravity. This is achieved by inclining the thighbones toward the midline and thus bringing the feet closer together.

Upper limbs provide dynamic balance of the body. Arms swing compensates twist of the body towards the side opposite to the advancing foot.

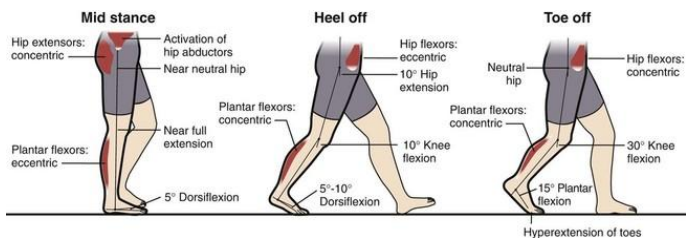


FIGURE 24.36: Human Walking

Weight and force are transmitted to ground through a propulsive system of short levers that permits a heel-toe stride.

5b. Australopithecus

The evolutionists suggest that Hominids evolved from Australopithecus. The genus (Australopithecus) comprises five species namely A. Afarensis, A. Africanus, A. Anamensis, A. Garhi, and A. Sediba. They suggest that the species lived in Eastern Africa 2 to 4 million years ago. No animal of this genus exists at present.

In 1974, Donald Johanson, an Associate Professor of Case Western Reserve University, and his team discovered a fossil in Ethiopia. It was a piece of knee joint.

The knee joint looked suitable for bipedal walking.



AL 129. Johanson's Find

Figure 24.37: The Knee Joint of Lucy (A. Afarensis)

But only a knee joint would not make news. So, they collected fossilized bones from wide

surroundings and made an ape-like skeleton. They named the skeleton “Lucy”. Lucy represents the species of *Australopithecus Afarensis*. The height of Lucy is one meter.



FIGURE 24.38: Lucy

Fossilized bones are scarce on the land. Yet after extensive search through a wide area, sixty percent bones including the skull could not be found. So, they made a skull of an *Australopithecus* to put it with the Lucy.



FIGURE 24.39: Lucy Skull (Replica)

Some Evolutionists consider Lucy as one of the vital missing links. The skeleton is remarkable for its knee joint, which shows that the animal could fully straighten its legs. It means that the animal could walk on two legs. Other parts of the skeleton are ape-like, which means that the animal was an ape that walked on two legs.

The Evolutionists preach that the bipedal walking of this ape triggered the evolution toward human being. It freed the animal from bowlegged stride that keeps the modern ape incapable of bipedal walking for more than a few steps and keeps them in dense forest where moving through the branches of trees is possible.

The age of the fossil (knee joint) could not be found out in 70s and 80s, but the fossil found its position in the genus of *Australopithecus*; such was the shouting!

Later in 1992, the age was assessed by dating the layers of volcanic ash found below the site of Lucy. The samples were tested in the Institute of Human Origins founded by same Donald Johanson.

The bones of Lucy belong to different animals from different ages. People devout to Biological Evolution constructed its skeleton with fragments of bones collected from a wide area. Actually, the complete skeleton is produced to decorate the knee joint because it looks suitable for bipedal walking.

"A great legend has grown up to plague both paleontologists and anthropologists. It is that one of men can take a tooth or a small and broken piece of bone, gaze at it, and pass his hand over his forehead once or twice, and then take a sheet of paper and

draw a picture of what the whole animal looked like as it tramped the Tertiary terrain. If this were quite true, the anthropologists would make the F.B.I. look like a troop of Boy Scouts."

– MANKIND SO FAR by W. HOWELLS,
Harvard

A study carried out in 2016 proposes that *A. Afarensis* was a tree-dwelling creature:

"To make inferences about how Lucy's bones were used in day to day life, the researchers analyzed 3-D digital models of bones built from scans of the fossil. Bones, like drinking straws, are hollow, and if you were to slice them horizontally you'd have a set of bone bangles. The width of each one of those bangles at particular parts of the bone indicate its strength. This width is called cortical thickness. For example, a professional tennis player's racket arm bone has a larger cortical thickness than that of the other arm. Lucy's bones were pretty thick."

– JOANNA KLEIN NOV. 30, 2016, The
New York Times

By comparing the CT scans with those of modern primates and humans, scientists found out that Lucy's upper limb strength was more like a chimpanzee's than a human's.

The skull of *A. Afarensis* (the species of Lucy) is similar to the skull of Modern Chimpanzees:



FIGURE 24.40: The upper skull belongs to an A. Afarensis (AL 444-2), the lower skull belongs to a modern Chimpanzee

“The very clear similarity between the skull of A. Afarensis (AL 444-2) and Modern Chimpanzees is an evident indication that A. Afarensis was an ordinary species of ape with no human feature”

– Adnan Oktar (Harun Yahya).

Thus, a knee joint showing the sign of bipedal walking is falsely fixed to a concocted skeleton of A. Afarensis and is named Lucy.

No DNA analysis of Lucy’s knee joint is carried out. It could be front-leg-knee-joint of a four-footed animal. The Four-footed animals too can fully straighten their front legs.

Therefore, Lucy does not fill up the missing link.

An animal cannot be tree living and bipedal at the same time. The tree living needs special hands, pelvis, legs and foot suitable to grab the branches. It needs high skill to swing through the branches, which monkeys and apes are genetically taught.

If a forest would become savanna, the apes would migrate or die, because living in a savanna too, demands high land-living efficiency, including the ability to run fast that demands four legs with stronger hind legs, or robust body to fight the predator, or small body to hide. So, a savanna would not evolve a bipedal creature like human.

The Evolutionists suggest that descendants of *A. Afarensis* were *A. Africanus* whose overall physical structures were similar. However, none of their knee joint is found so far.

5c. Homo Habilis

The Evolutionists suggest that *Australopithecus Africanus* evolved into *Homo Habilis*. The *Homo Habilis* is a species in the genus called, *Homo*.

Homo Habilis is remarkable for its increased cranial capacity, which was about 640 cc in volume.



FIGURE 24.41: *Homo Habilis* Skull

They appeared in Africa about 2.5 million years ago and survived fifty thousand years or more. It is assumed that a group of them evolved into next species called *Homo Erectus*.

The fossils of Homo Habilis are found at Olduvai Gorge in North Tanzania and in Koobi Fora region of North Kenya. These are OH-7, OH-13, OH-16, OH-24, KNH-ER 1470, KNH-ER 1813, and KNH-ER 1805. The finds are fragments of cranium, jaws, teeth, and hand bones.

The Evolutionists suggest seeing the increased cranial capacity that Homo Habilis were descendants of Australopithecus, so they had increased height and used to walk on two legs. The Evolutionists suggest their average height as 1.52 meter and average weight as 45 kg.

“Only a few post cranial parts have been discovered. Some limb bones from Olduvai and Kobi Fora have been grouped tentatively with H. Habilis on the strength of general anatomic similarity to later humans. These fossils however, are not associated with teeth or skulls, and it is probably not appropriate to use them as the basis for describing early Homo”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

In 1986, a fossil of Homo Habilis was discovered in Olduvai Gorge (OH-62). It is the only fossil with which the limbs are found. It shows that Homo Habilis was a very small hominid. Its arm was long relative to leg length. It had body proportions that dramatically differed from those of more modern hominids.

“The find is especially important because of the associated limbs, which show that OH 62 is a very small hominid indeed. The arm is long relative to leg length so that this individual has body proportions, which differ dramatically from those of more modern hominids.”– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

The fossil (OH-62) is not given due importance because it dismisses the only species (Homo Habilis) that shows the sign of increasing brain in Hominid Branch.

Actually, Homo Habilis fails to fit into the chain, and does not fill up the Missing Link.

5d. Homo Erectus

Homo Erectus comes after Homo Habilis. Homo Erectus lived in almost every part of the old world. The fossils of this species are found in Java, China, and Africa. The finds are cranial bones, mandibles, and teeth mainly. A few femurs from postcranial part are found, which are robust but similar to the human femur. The species had several geographic variants. Its earliest fossil evidence dates to 1.9 million years ago and extends to 143,000 years ago.

Only a few femurs are found from the lower part of body. Evolutionists suggest them as upright animals on the basis of their head-neck attachment. An upright animal should have attachment nearer to the chin. However, a tree living animal may have the same feature.

Homo Erectus had increased cranial capacity of about 1043 cc in average.



FIGURE 24.42: Homo Erectus Skull

They had skulls like apes. The skull bone was very thick; the braincase was low with jutting brow ridge, receding forehead, and occipital torus. They had wide noses, heavy jaws and palates with very large front teeth. It is most likely that *Homo Erectus* was a kind of gorilla.

Many paleoanthropologists believe that modern human beings could not evolve from *Homo Erectus*.

“The skulls of the Homo Erectus fossils show other characteristics of their physical appearance. The braincase is low, and the skull bones are thick. They have jutting brow ridge and a markedly thickened area of bone at the hind end of the skull called occipital torus. The forehead recedes, and the nose, jaws, and palate are wide. The front teeth are larger even than Australopithecus an arctic trait that occurs in apes but in no other hominids. It is generally agreed, however that the dentition is hominid and not ape-like. These mixed traits are puzzling. Some paleoanthropologists see thing as specialized features characteristic of neither Homo sapiens not the ape and question whether Homo Erectus evolved towards Homo sapiens. According to these paleoanthropologists, H. Erectus wandered off the main evolutionary line and could not have been an ancestor to modern humans. This appears to leave two possibilities. Either H. Erectus with his thick cranium and outsize dentition was not on the direct evolutionary line from Australopithecus to H. Sapiens, or H. Erectus evolved specialized features

from Australopithecus and then lost them again in the transition to H. sapiens.”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

“The total pattern of the bodily structure of H. Erectus as preserved in the bones is rather different from that of Homo sapiens. Parts of the post-cranial skeleton are robust but otherwise generally comparable to those of modern humans. The brain is relatively small, though not so small as that as Australopithecus and H. Habilis. In addition, in this hominid’s thick skull bones and extra ordinarily developed eyebrow ridge and occipital torus, some investigators say that they see unique, specialized features, not characteristic either of its presumed ancestors or of apes and not pointing to H. sapiens as the direction of subsequent evolution. Some scientists even infer that these last traits show H. Erectus to have specialized so far off the modern human line that it could not have been ancestral to H. sapiens.”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

Fossil evidence clearly shows that Homo Erectus evolved into next species called Homo Neanderthalensis.

5e. Homo Neanderthalensis (The Neanderthal)

The species is called Homo Neanderthalensis because its first fossil was found at Neanderthal in Germany. They had geographic variants in other continents. They emerged 200,000 to 100,000 years ago. And, as the fossil record shows, the whole race suddenly disappeared about 30,000 years ago.

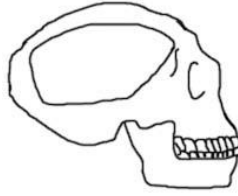


FIGURE 24.43: Homo Neanderthalensis Skull

Their development from Homo Erectus is clearly visible. Homo Neanderthalensis too had heavy skull bone with longer and lower braincase. The face remained large and long with wide nose and jutting brow ridge. Their chewing muscles and cheek reduced a bit, but teeth remained large like Homo Erectus. They had the habit of using their mouth as a vise or third hand. In Asia and Africa, facial massiveness of the Neanderthal-relatives reduced a bit.

Their hand bones suggest greater emphasis on power grip than precision grip.



FIGURE 24.44: Power Grip

The way we hold a pen to write is called precision grip, and the way we hold a rope to climb is called power grip.

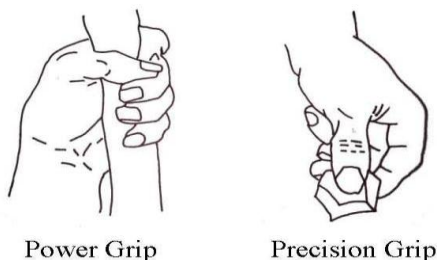


FIGURE 24.45: Precision Grip

They had large chests, broad shoulders, and extremely muscular upper limbs. Their pelvis, legs, and toes suggest that they required more irregular lateral movement during locomotion.

Neanderthals used to live in small groups. They could make stone tools as well as flakes and spears of wood. They domesticated fire, as it is indicated by charcoal and reddened earth deposits in their sites.

They totally lived on hunting and there is almost no evidence that they had the habit of eating plant food. Small sites and depth of debris indicate that they used to shift from place to place frequently.

The fossil evidences show a high frequency of traumatic injury among the Neanderthalensis. The remains show signs of serious wounds, sprains, and breaks. They would most likely attack if they came across one from another group in their hunting area.




There are abundant evidences of nutritional deprivation during growth.

The fossil record shows that about 30 thousand years ago the whole Homo Neanderthalensis race suddenly disappeared.

Studies of Homo Neanderthal DNA carried out in 1997 and later times have confirmed that human beings have not evolved from Homo Neanderthalensis.

5f. Did humans evolved from Homo Erectus?

It is obvious that Homo Erectus evolved into Homo Neanderthalensis. The figures and the chart below show that Homo Erectus and Homo Neanderthalensis both stand far away from human being.

| Genus | Erectus | Neanderthal | Human |
|----------------------|---|---|---|
| Features |  |  |  |
| Brow ridge | High | High | Plain |
| Forehead | Receding | Receding | Vertical |
| Skull bone | Thick | Thick | Thin |
| Occipital Torus | Present | Present | Absent |
| Brain case | Longer and Lower | Longer and Lower | Round and High |
| Chin | Full chin absent | Full chin absent | Prominent chin |
| Teeth | Large | Large | Small |
| Head-neck attachment | Rearward | Rearward | Closer to chin |

Homo Erectus and Homo Neanderthalensis had some physical features that bring them a little close to humans. But it does not make much of difference. It only means that creatures somewhat looking like humans evolved on the Earth and were extinct about 30 thousand years ago.

6. Unique Adam

When the Earth became suitable for life, Allah created the first living creature and carried forward the evolution. The final creature was Homo Neanderthalensis.

Neanderthals came up through evolution, so they were extremely fit to survive in the nature—they did not require houses and cloths, they did not require fearing lions and tigers, probably they were immune to all diseases.

However, the Neanderthals could not be a creature like humans though the braincase of a Neanderthal was almost equal to the braincase of a human. Scientists have identified the signs of serious wounds, sprains, and breaks in almost all Homo Neanderthalensis fossils. Hardly a few of them lived more than forty-five years. Animals like tigers, lions, wolves are predators, but they do not bear so many wounds and sprains in their bodies.

“The difficult existence of the Neanderthals is reflected in their high frequency of traumatic injuries (the remains of all older individuals show signs of serious wounds, sprains or breaks), abundant evidence of nutritional deprivation during growth

(more than 75 percent have evidence of growth defects in their teeth), and low life expectancies (few lived past 40 years, and almost none lived past 50 years). Yet, they were able to keep severely injured individuals alive, in some cases for decades, again reflecting more advanced social organization”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

It indicates that the Neanderthals had insistent tendency to fight with each other, or one group with the other. Their physical strength coupled with relatively developed brain made them too dangerous for themselves and for other creatures.

Probably so, when Allah said to the angels about His decision to create human, they replied:

“Behold thy Lord said to the angels: “I will create a vicegerent on land.” They said: “Wilt thou place there in one who will make mischief and shed blood?””

[Al Quran 2:30]

The angels thought that humans would make mischief and shed blood. Why angels got such idea?

Probably, they saw Neanderthals shedding a lot of blood. Probably, at one stage, the angels were sent to wipe them out, as we see that the whole race suddenly disappeared about thirty thousand years ago.

However, it was otherwise needed to settle Adam and Eve on the Earth. Adam and Eve were descended about ten to eleven thousand years ago (after the last glacial period ended 11,700 years ago).

“He (Allah) said, I know what ye know not” [Al Quran 2:30]

Allah claimed that He had enough knowledge to create a suitable creature. Allah by Himself created Adam and Eve. They lived in the Jannaat (paradise) for a period and then were sent down to the Earth.

Adam had fundamental differences from the species that were evolved through Biological Evolution. The Quran mentions three capabilities of a human, which make him unique, and proves that he does not stand in the chain of Biological Evolution. Those are:

- a. Capability to Learn after Birth
- b. Capability of Precision Grip
- c. Capability to Speak

6a. Capability to Learn after Birth

Homo Neanderthalensis evolved through biological evolution, so their brains remained like the brains of other animals. The brain of an animal is genetically programmed in its mother’s womb or in the egg. When an animal takes birth, it knows everything it requires knowing. But it cannot learn anything new—its brain gets fixed with the information it needs.

Each kind of animal has instinctive behavior and traits. These, they are not taught by their parents—they know it by birth. A bird knows by birth what to eat, where and how to make nest. Some of them can even fly from the North Pole to the South Pole and can return to the same place. Ask a pilot,

how much training and experience is needed to do that!

Scientists have found out that a polar migratory bird hatched in an incubator separately, can fly to the polar region to the flock it belongs to. How it knows it without ever seeing its kind of bird. Actually, its brain is imprinted with that knowledge by birth. It has programs and sensors to know its present location and time, and it knows its due location at that point of time. In one flight it would cross thousands of miles to reach its location; it would not lose direction in day and night, or in bad weather.

A baby monkey knows by birth how to grasp and remain hanging in mother's belly. But a human baby cannot grasp anything.

A cow or a goat knows by birth how to walk, but a human child needs about two years to learn walking.

How they can do it?

When they develop in the eggs or in the wombs, their genome codes design their brains and bodies to know and do all they need to know and do. But, after they are born, they cannot learn anything new, as their brains and bodies are already programmed and fixed. They are designed to do what they need to do.

Here a human differs. While growing in the mother's womb, at a particular stage, his/her brain denies learning from the genes. Therefore, at the time of birth, a human baby knows nothing. He does not know how to walk, or how to sit. A human baby starts learning after birth. Therefore, this process of learning remains active throughout his life. This is why

humans have developed so much. They have reached the Moon whereas chimpanzees are still in the forest. Similarly, Neanderthals lived for about 150,000 years but could not develop.

Parts of human brain that run the organs, such as lungs, heart, kidney, etc., are genetically programmed, and parts are like white pages.

It may be mentioned that some animals can learn to obey a few commands, some birds can learn to tell a few words, but the learning is different, not like the learning of humans.

The angels too cannot learn anything new at their own (except the angels designed to learn, such as Keramon and Katebin). However, some leading angels are created with vast knowledge.

Here humans excel. After creating Adam, Allah taught him names of several things and Adam could learn and could tell those in front of the angels. It means that Adam had capability to learn after birth. Allah proudly demonstrated the capability to the angels:

“And He (Allah) taught Adam the names of all of them, then He placed them before the angels and said, “Tell me the name of these if ye are right”.

They said, “Glory to thee, of knowledge we have none save what Thou has taught us. In truth, it is Thou Who are perfect in knowledge and wisdom.”

He said, “O Adam! Tell them their names”, when he had told them.

Allah said, “Did I not tell you
that I know the secrets of the ‘Skies
and Lands’ and I know what ye reveal
and what ye conceal?”

[Al Quran 2: 31–33]

As Neanderthals evolved from other animal, they could not get rid of ‘genetic programming process’ that takes place in the mother’s womb. They could not learn new things. However, a Neanderthal had a big brain, so it had wider scope of programming. They had wider behavior and could live in groups. They were genetically taught to make stone and wooden tools, as the birds are taught to make nests. They had been making the same tools throughout one hundred and fifty thousand years they survived. They used to live in caves. There is no evidence that they domesticated animals or cultivated crops. It indicates that their knowledge and wisdom did not develop. They could look like humans, but they had animal like brains.

6b. Precision Grip

“... let not the scribe refuse to write, as
Allah has taught him, so let him write
...” [Al Quran 2:282]

A human is capable of precision grip. This requires tips of the thumbs and next two fingers to come together in order to hold small object like a brush to paint, or a pen to write—a grip that demands fingers

be proportionate and that the joint at the base of the thumb be of a special saddle shaped variety.

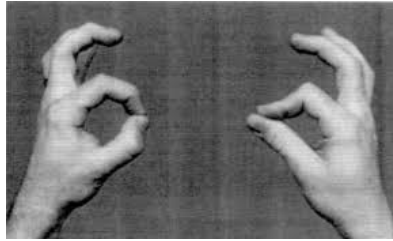


FIGURE 24.46: Precision Grip

The hands of apes and monkeys are not suitable for precision grip. Fossil evidence shows that the hands of Neanderthals too were not suitable for precision grip.

“The details of their (Neanderthals) hand bones, however, suggest greater emphasis on power than precision grip.

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.



FIGURE 24.47: Hand of Chimpanzee

But our hands are suitable for precision grip. It allows us to hold a pen for writing, or a brush for painting.

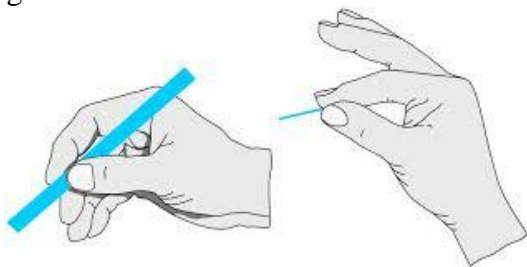


FIGURE 24.48: Precision Grip

Therefore, humans can write down acquired knowledge for their next generations.

6c. Capability to Speak

“He has created man. He has taught him to talk” [Al Quran 55: 3–4]

We have capability to speak. Face of Adam was made suitable to talk. Innumerable nerves (exceptionally greater than those of other animals) coordinate our talking actions. And we have fully developed languages.

Unlike apes, a large part of human brain is dedicated to control mouth and hands. If the sizes of one’s body parts reflected corresponding amounts of one’s brain tissues, one would look like the picture below.



FIGURE 24.49: Human in Nerve Ratio

Adam's body was made lighter. Skin was made soft. And the descendants of Adam were left with no other option but to use their brains to survive on the Earth.

6d. A Creation from the Noble Pair (DNA Double Helix)

Adam and Eve were created in the Jannaat separately, but with the same DNA Double Helix with which the earthly creatures are created.

“Glory to Allah Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge, from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

According to above Verse, all plants and animals including humans are created from the same DNA Double Helix Molecule.

When Allah decided to create humans, probably instead of creating a new Set of DNA, He took a Set of DNA from an ape like creature and

incorporated human qualities in the code. Most probably, He took the DNAs from the latest ape, Homo Neanderthalensis. With the restructured genome, He created Adam in the Jannaat. He created Eve from Adam's genome taken from his rib.

We had to have similar DNA to be suitable for the Earth. Only the creatures with DNA can be or can produce our food (synthetic food is not good for health).

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork— according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.”

[Al Quran 30:30]

But a person that will not set his face to the Faith would deform his soul (nafs) and would become nothing more than an improved ape in the afterlife. But he will be counted as a human and will be punished for the sins of his earthly life.

7. Summary

The Quran supports the idea of biological evolution, except in case of humans. Human being does not fit into the chain.

8. Conclusion

Allah created Adam with extraordinarily advanced brain, hands, and mouth. Human being is not a result of biological evolution, though they are created from the same pairs (DNA Double Helix).

“Verily in the skies and lands are signs for those who believe. And in the creation of yourselves and the fact that animals are scattered are signs for those of assured faith.”

[Al Quran 45: 3–4]

But, only the Believers will be benefitted from the Signs. Others will fail to conceive:

“Those whom God wills to guide, He opens their breast to Islam; those whom He wills to leave straying, He makes their breast close and constricted, as if they had to climb up to the Skies. Thus, does God (heap) the penalty on those who refuse to believe.” [Al Quran 6:125]

“Refusal to believe” comes first, and then God constricts the heart. Thereafter, they develop as Unbelievers; even if they were great scientists moving through space with hi-tech space ships would not believe.

“Even if We opened out to them a gate (portal) from the Sky and they were to continue ascending therein, they would only say: Our eyes have been intoxicated, nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery.”

[Al Quran 15: 14-15]

Therefore, accepting True Faith is very important. But Allah will not compel one to believe. He is owner of both the universes, the Samawaat (this Universe) and the Jannaat (another Universe). He has a plan to depute His vicegerents (humans) in the objects of the universes. Those who will have True Faith will be shifted into the Jannaat, and those who will refuse to believe will be left in the Samawaat. And the Objects of the Samawaat (galaxies) are the Objects of Hell.

“Many are the Jinns and men we have made for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, eyes wherewith they see not, and ears wherewith they hear not. They are like cattle, nay, more misguided—for they are heedless.”[Al Quran 7:179]

Scope of accepting the True Faith remains open throughout one’s earthly life. Allah has sent the Quran—do not refuse to obey; do not be headless.

We have indeed sent down Verses that make things manifest, and God guides whom He wills to a way that is straight.

Section-13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle

They say, "We believe in God and in the apostle and we obey", but even after that some of them turn away—they are not Believers. When they are summoned to God and His apostle in order that He may judge between them, behold, some of them decline.

But if the right is on their side, they come to him with all submission.

Is it that there is a disease in their hearts, or do they doubt, or are they in fear that God and His Apostle will deal unjustly with them? Nay, it is they themselves who do wrong.

The answer of the Believers when summoned to God and His Apostle in order that he may judge between them is no other than this, they say, "We hear and we obey"; it is such as these that will attain felicity; it is such as obey God and His Apostle and fear God and do right that will win.

They swear their strongest oaths by God that if only thou would command them, they would leave (their homes). Say: "Swear ye not, obedience is reasonable, verily God is well acquainted with all that you do."

Obey God and obey the Apostle, but if ye turn away, he is only responsible for the duty placed on him and you for that placed on you.

If you obey him, you shall be on right guidance. The Apostle's duty is only to preach the clear (Message).

God has promised to those among you who believe and work righteous deeds that He will of a surety grant them in the land inheritance, as He granted it to those before them;

that He will establish in authority their religion, the one which He has chosen for them; and that He will change after the fear, in which they are, to one of security and peace—they will worship Me and not associate aught with Me; if any do reject Faith after this, they are rebellious and wicked.

Establish Regular Prayer and give Regular Charity and obey the Apostle that you may receive mercy. Never think thou that the Unbelievers are going to frustrate (God's Plan) on earth; their abode is the Fire, and it is indeed an evil refuge!

Section-14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room

O you who believe, let those whom your right hands possess, and those among you who have not reached puberty ask your permission on three occasions: before morning-prayer, the while you doff your clothes for the noonday heat, and after the night-prayer; these are your three times of undress. Outside those times, it is not wrong for you or for them to move about attending to each other. Thus, does God make clear the Verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

But when the children among you come of age, let them ask for permission, as do those senior to them. Thus, does God make clear His Verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Such elderly women as are past the prospect of marriage, there is no blame on them if they lay aside their garments provided they make not a want on display of their beauty, but it is best for them to be modest; and God is One Who sees and knows all things.

Section-15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room

It is no fault in the blind, nor in one born lame, nor in one afflicted with illness, nor in yourselves that you should eat in your own houses, or those of your fathers, or your mothers, or your brothers, or your sisters, or your father's brothers, or your father's sisters, or your mother's brothers, or your mother's sisters, or in houses of which the keys are in your possession, or in the house of a sincere friend of yours. There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately. But if ye enter houses, salute each other a greeting of blessing and purity as from God. Thus, does God make clear the Verses to you that ye may understand.

Remarks:

The verses talk about hijab and etiquette related to dining room.

If somebody comes to a house to ask for something, he should ask it from beyond a screen so that inner side of the house is not visible, as the woman responding to his call may not be in hijab (Al Quran 33:53). But if the persons mentioned in above verse come for food, a woman should wear hijab and serve food in the house, if she wants to provide.

She herself may eat with them. The wearing of niqab (veil on face) is not needed while eating food. The above verses allow eating in company: *There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately.*

Therefore, it is not required to make a separate dining hall for women.

Section-16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Only those are believers who believe in God and His Apostle. When they are with him on a matter requiring collective action, they do not depart until they have asked for his leave.

Those who ask for thy leave are those who believe in God and His Apostle, so when they ask for thy leave for some business of theirs, give leave to those of them whom thou will, and ask God for their forgiveness; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Deem not the summons of the Apostle among yourselves like the summons of one of you to another. God does know those of you who slip away under shelter of some excuse. Then let beware those who oppose his order lest some trial befall them or a grievous penalty be inflicted on them.

Be quite sure that to God does belong whatever is in the Skies and on Lands. Well does He know what you are intent upon? And one day, they will be brought back to Him, and He will tell them the truth of what they did; for God does know all things.

Chapter 25

Highlight: Allah is responsible for the Furqan (War Book).
Prophet Muhammad should not be blamed of the wars.

Introduction

The Chapter reasons out the need of Al Furqan (the War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) and asks mankind not to blame Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) for adopting the Path of Warfare for preaching Islam in Darussalam (Home of Peace extending from Morocco to the Pamirs). The Furqan is revealed by the God who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

The Surah calls people of the whole world to accept Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and discusses reward and punishment.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Section 2 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

Section 3 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

Section 4 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

Section 5 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Section 6 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 25 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) to His servant that it (the Quran) may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has He begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion. It is He who created all things and ordered them in due proportions, yet have they taken besides Him gods that can create nothing but are themselves created; that have no control of hurt or good to themselves; nor can they control death, nor life, nor resurrection.

And the misbelievers say: "Naught is this but a lie, which he has forged, and others have helped him at it." In truth, it is they who have put forward an iniquity and a falsehood.

And they say: "Tales of the ancients, which he has caused to be written, and they are dictated before him morning and evening."

Say: "The (the Quran) was sent down by Him who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Remarks:

The Surah describes the need of giving the Furqan (War Book). But, the Surah itself is not a part of the Furqan. The Furqan starts at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9. The Surah is called Furqan, because the word 'Furqan' is found in it.

The verses of the Quran did not come to Prophet (pbuh) with the titles (names of the Surahs) attached to them. The titles were not given by Prophet (pbuh) as well. The titles appeared over time as people had been calling a Surah by a name, normally a key word of a Surah.

The Furqan starts at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9. The Part is called a Book in the Quran; it is a Book within a Book. It inspires and directs its followers to establish Islam through struggle and warfare, which is not viewed positively by many.

“From (here / Chapter-3) towards the
“Guidance for the Mankind” (that
starts at Chapter-10) sent down the
Furqan (War Book) as well...”

[Al Quran 3:4]

Many of People of the Book cannot digest that a Book calling for war can be a Book from the Merciful God. One can think Muhammad (pbuh) as an Arab Nationalistic Leader who drove the people into the War against the ruling Roman and Persian Empires by fabricated verses. So, the above verses narrate that Allah has revealed the Book; Muhammad (pbuh) did not make it falsely.

The Furqan vanquishes evil through struggle and warfare. It is primarily aimed to establish Islam in Darussalam (Home of Peace extending from Morocco to the Pamirs).

After the Battle of Badr, in the 2 AH, it was revealed that Furqan would be given to the Muslims:

“O you who believe, if you fear Allah,
He will grant you a Furqan, remove
from you evil you, and forgive you; for
Allah is the Lord of grace unbounded.”

[Al Quran 8:29]

The Furqan was given step by step and Muslims were prepared for the main war. In 8 AH, the revelation of Furqan was complete in Chapter-9 that declared all-out offensive against the Pagans (Idol Worshipers):

“But when the forbidden months are
past, then fight and slay the Pagans
wherever you find them, and seize
them, beleaguer them, and lie in wait
for them in every place of ambush; but
if they repent and establish salat and
pay zakat, then open the way for them;
for God is Oft-forgiving, Most
Merciful.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:5]

It gave the Rules of Engagement as well:

“If one amongst the Pagans asks thee
for asylum, grant it to him so that he
may hear the word of God, and then
escort him to where he can be secure.
That is because they are men without
knowledge.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:6]

“Fight those who believe not in God,
nor the Last Day, nor hold that
forbidden which have been forbidden
by God and His Apostle, nor
acknowledge the religion of Truth
(Rule about idolaters ends here); of the
People of the Book, until they pay the
Jizya with willing submission, and feel
themselves subdued.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:29]

In Darussalam, the Pagans were under the protection of Roman Byzantine Empire. So, the People of the Book were to be subdued. They were to be brought under a system of collecting Jizya.

To the Sahabah, the above verse meant that defeat Byzantine Empire and compel Christians to pay Jizya so that they (Christians) do not interfere when Islam is preached among the Pagans (Idolaters).

People of the Book could be fought only in this scenario, or if they attacked first.

Sahabah continued till the final objectives were achieved.

[The verses have been deliberately discussed in Chapter-9]

From Chapter-10, the “Guidance for Mankind” starts and continues up to Chapter-30. So, this Chapter (Chapter-25) has nothing to do with the Furqan, except saying that Allah is Creator and Designer of everything. Everything belongs to Him. So, He has right to give Furqan (Guidance and Authority to fight): *“Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book) to His servant that it (the Quran)*

may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has he begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion."

Allah knows the mysteries of the Universe: "Say: *"The (Furqan) was sent down by Him who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."* He knows what is good for humans, and what is bad?

So, Prophet (pbuh) should not be blamed saying that he preached Islam by the sword. The Guidance is given by Allah; he just followed.

Section-2 of Chapter 25 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

And they say: "What sort of an apostle is this who eats food and walks through the streets? Why has not an angel been sent down to him to give admonition with him, or has not a treasure been bestowed on him, or why has he (not) a garden for enjoyment?" The wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched."

See what kinds of comparisons they make for thee! But they have gone astray, and never a way will they be able to find!

Blessed is He Who, if that were His will, could give thee better than those—Jannaatin (Paradise), beneath which flow rivers, and He could give thee palaces.

Nay they deny the Hour (of Judgment). But We have prepared a blazing fire for such as deny the Hour. When it sees them from a place far off, they will hear its fury and its ranging sigh.

Remarks:

Humans assembled on the Land of Judgment will see the blazing fire in the Rolled-up-Samawaat (Thaqal / Heavy Mass) harboring the objects of hell. Thus, they will see the fire of hell from a far-off place.

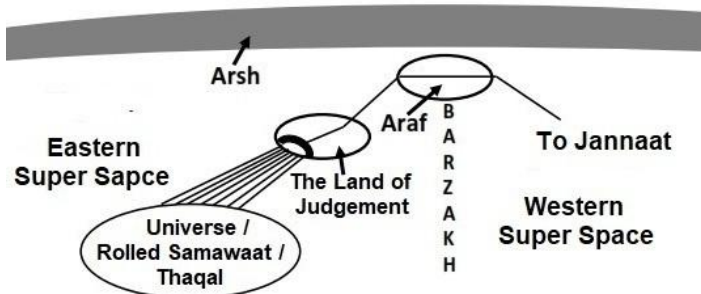


FIGURE 25.1: Universe / Rolled Samawaat / Thaqal harboring the nascent objects (galaxies) of hell

And when they are cast bound together into a constricted place therein, they will plead for destruction there and then! This day plead not for a single destruction—plead for destruction oft-repeated!

Remarks:

At the time of Judgment, the collapsed universe (Rolled-Samawaat) will be extremely squeezed.

After the Judgment, the Samawaat will be unrolling and releasing the extremely squeezed galaxies. The unrolling universe of that time is called 'constricted place' in the verses.

The sinners will be pushed into the galaxies.

Eventually, the collapsed universe will expand adequately, and each sinner will find himself in a galaxy to live forever as a Forgotten Vicegerent of God.

Say: "Is that best—or the eternal Jannaat promised to the righteous (Muttaqun)? For them that is a reward as well as a goal; for them there will be therein all that they wish for; they will dwell for aye—a promise—to be prayed for from thy Lord."

The day He will gather them together as well as those whom they worship besides God, He will ask: "Was it you who let these, My servants, astray, or did they stray from the Path themselves?"

They will say: "Glory to Thee! Not meet was it for us that we should take besides Thee any protectors. But Thou did bestow on them and their fathers good things until they forgot the Message; for they were a people lost."

Now have they proved you liars in what you say, so you cannot avert, nor (can) help. And whoever among you does wrong, him shall We cause to taste of a grievous Penalty.

And the apostles whom We sent before thee were all who ate food and walked through the streets.

We have made some of you as a trial for others; will you have patience; for God is One Who sees.

Such as fear not the meeting with Us, say: "Why are not the angels sent down to us, or (why) do we not see our Lord?" Indeed, they have an arrogant conceit of themselves, and mighty is the insolence of their impiety! The Day they see the angels, no joy will there be to the sinners that Day. The (angels) will say: "There is a barrier forbidden altogether!" And We shall turn to whatever deeds they did,

and We shall make such deeds as floating dust scattered about.

Remarks:

We will discuss the last lines of above verses: *"The (angels) will say: "There is a barrier forbidden altogether!" And We shall turn to whatever deeds they did, and We shall make such deeds as floating dust scattered about."*

The sinners will try to move into the Western Super Space harboring the Jannaat, but there will be obstruction (Barzakh), which none can ever cross. Moreover, the angels will check them from entering through the channel and will drive them back into the objects of hell (galaxies).

A hell-dweller will be a Vicegerent of God over a whole galaxy. He will live forever. If anyone of the hell dwellers can make a space ship and try to move into the Araf for onward move to Jannaat, his ship will be turned to dust scattered about in the Samawaat, or in the Super Space.

The Companions of the Jannaat will be well that Day in their abode and have the fairest of places for repose.

The Day the Sky shall split with clouds, and angels shall be sent down, descending. That Day the dominion as of right and truth shall be for Most Merciful. It will be a Day of dire difficulty for the Misbelievers.

Remarks:

In above verses, "Sky" means "reviving initial universe". Initially it will form the Thaqal (Heavy Mass). The Thaqal will split and eject the matter of the Solar System.

The matter of the Solar System will be moving through the Super Space like the clouds. The clouds of solar matter will carry resurrecting living creatures. The matter and the living creatures will from the Land of Judgment in the Super Space at the Junction Point of As-Sirat (the Path / the channel running through the Super Space and connecting the Arsh, Araf, Samawaat, and Jannaat). The angels will be descended on the Land of Judgment from the Araf and other places.

Then, there will be two Thaqals in the Super Space: the unrolling Samawaat halted (Thaqal-1) and the Land of Judgment (Thaqal-2).

The event is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

The Day that the wrongdoer will bite at his hands; he will say: "Oh! Would that I had taken a path with the Apostle! Ah! Woe is I! Would that I had never taken such a one for a friend! He did lead me astray from the Message, after it had come to me! Ah! The satan is but a traitor to man!"

Then the Apostle will say: "O my Lord! Truly, my people took this Qur'an for just foolish nonsense."

Thus, have We made for every prophet an enemy among the sinners; but enough is thy Lord to guide and to help.

Those who reject Faith say: "Why is not the Qur'an revealed to him all at once?"

Thus, that We may strengthen thy heart thereby, and We have rehearsed it to thee in slow well-arranged stages, gradually. And no question do they bring to thee but We reveal to thee the truth and the best explanation.

Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray.

Remarks:

I will discuss the last paragraph of the above Verses: *"Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray."*

I have discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that this universe (Samawaat) is producing the objects of hell—those are fiery galaxies. In the rolled-up-universe, the galaxies will be extremely squeezed. Finally, on the Face of God they will survive as information (photons) only.

The extremely squeezed universe will be a bright spot (Point) on the Face (Forehead) of God [a Singularity is a Point]. The universe will be reprogrammed at that state to revive. That is the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

The reviving universe will attain mass (Thaqal-1). It will split and form the Land of Judgment (Thaqal-2) at a safe distance away in the Super Space. Then, the universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

The universe will restart reviving after the Judgment, and the sinners will be thrown back into

the reviving universe (Thaqal-1). The revamping galaxies will grasp the sinners. At one stage, the Land of Judgment will be pulled back into the Milky Way galaxy.

Eventually, a sinner will find himself in an object of his galaxy. He is the eternal Vicegerent of God over that galaxy. But Allah will forget him, and He will not listen to his call. He will be in punishment due to the inherent nature of his galaxy.

A sinner will be pulled into a pre-determined galaxy. So, he will be shooting through the space like a flying super-man. Thus, they will be moved into hell on their faces, as the verse of the last paragraph says: *“Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray.”*



FIGURE 25.2: Moving into the Object of Hell (a Galaxy)

Ultimately, each sinner will reach the galaxy destined on the Day of Judgment. The driving angel

will be attached to him from the Time of Resurrection:

“And there will come forth every soul;
with each will be an (angel) to drive
and an (angel) to bear witness”

[Al Quran 50:21]

Section-3 of Chapter 25 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

We sent Moses the Book and appointed his brother Aaron with him as minister, and We command: “Go ye both to the people”; who have rejected our Signs, and those We destroyed with utter destruction.

And the people of Noah, when they rejected the apostles, We drowned them, and We made them as a Sign for mankind; and We have prepared for wrong-doers a grievous Penalty.

As also Ad, and Thamud, and the Companions of the Rass, and many a generation between them—to each one We set forth parables and examples, and each one We broke to utter annihilation.

And the (Unbelievers) must indeed have passed by the town on which was rained a shower of evil. Did they not then see it? But they fear not the Resurrection.

Remarks:

The Rass are not found in the known histories. Hazrat Ali (R.) has a narration on the People of Rass. According to his narration, People of Rass used to worship a Pine Tree. They used to call it *Shah*

Darakht (the king tree). They had 12 towns along River Rass. They killed their Prophet by putting him into a deep dry well. They covered the well with a big stone. The Prophet had a slow cruel death. People were listening to his distressed voice, but it did not soften their hearts. According to the narration, he was a Prophet after Solomon, so he lived after 931 BCE.

The People were destroyed by fire; the earth underneath them turned to blaze glowing sulfur; a black cloud spread over them and dropped as a dome of fire. Their bodies melted like lead.

Following are a few clues that indicate them as a People from present day (2018) Russia:

1. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali (R.), they had 12 cities along a river. One of the big cities was destroyed. So, eleven cities survived. We find that eleven large cities of modern day Russia are situated along Volga. So, the river beside which they were living may be Volga.

The Volga is the largest river in Europe. It is about 2300 miles long. It originates from the Valday Hills in the north-west of Moscow and falls into the Caspian Sea. “Volga” comes from the Slavic word for “Wetness / Humidity”. In Sanskrit, the word “Rass” has similar meaning, “Liquid / Juice”.

Therefore, “Rass” may be ancient name of river Volga [Sanskrit words are found in many languages. Many English words have come from Sanskrit, e.g., “Mother” comes from “Mata”, “Brother” from “Bhrata”]. So, “Companion of Rass” may be a people living beside Volga.

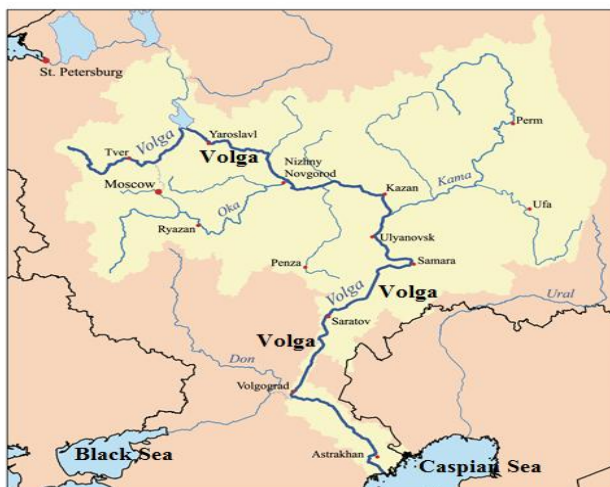


FIGURE 25.3: River Volga

“The Volga is the longest river in Europe. It flows through central Russia and is widely viewed as the national river of Russia. Eleven of the twenty largest cities of Russia, including the capital Moscow are situated in the Volga's drainage basin. Some of the largest reservoirs in the world can be found along the Volga” – Wikipedia

2. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali, they used to worship a Pine Tree. The Pine Tree is a tree of the North. Many Russians have passion for the tree the way some Arabs have passion for the Date Tree and Olive Tree, Canadians have passion for Maple Tree, and so on. The people of the city might have started to worship the tree.

3. According to a narration, the tree they used to worship was planted by a son of Noah before the flood. It is most likely that People of Noah used to live in the area of Black Sea and Caspian Sea. So, they should be a people from the downstream of Volga, close to Caspian Sea.

4. The Slav People settled in this land from third to eighth century. They used to call the land as the Land of Rus.

Thus, the Quran may be referring a people from the same land as the “Companions of Rass”.

Section-4 of Chapter 25 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

When they see thee, they treat thee no otherwise than in mockery: "Is this the one whom God has sent as an apostle? He indeed would well-nigh have misled us from our gods had it not been that we were constant to them!"

Soon will they know, when they see the Penalty, who it is that is most misled in Path!

See you such a one as takes for his god his own passion? Could you be a disposer of affairs for him? Or think you that most of them listen or understand? They are only like cattle, nay, they are worse astray in Path.

Section-5 of Chapter 25 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Hast thou not turned thy vision to thy Lord; how He doth prolong the shadow! If He willed, He could make it stationary!

Then do We make the sun its guide. Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages.

And He it is Who makes the night as a robe for you, and sleep as repose, and makes the day a Resurrection.

Remarks:

Allah prolongs the shadows East-West by daily rotation of Earth on its axis.

He prolongs the shadow North-South by yearly rotation of the Earth with its axial tilt. In yearly rotation, the earth is revolving around the Sun.

If Allah willed, He could make the Earth stationary!

The Sun rotates around the center of the Milky Way galaxy once in 225 to 250 million years. It is shooting through the space at a speed of 230 km per second.

So, the Earth is spiraling the Sun's orbit with a tremendous forward motion. Thus, the Sun is the guide of the Earth.

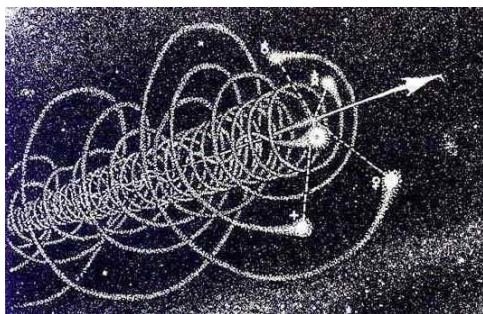


FIGURE 25.4: The Paths of the Planets around the Orbit of the Sun

The verses father say, *“Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages”*. The Milky Way Galaxy is rotating and devouring its spiral arms. Thus, the galaxy is contracting in easy stages. So, the Sun is being drawn toward the central super-massive black hole of the galaxy.

But, why the verses say that the Sun is drawn toward Ourselves?

The super-massive black hole in the center of the Milky Way galaxy is a point of extreme gravitational force. And the gravitational force is an extended elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah. Through this point light can return to its source (God). But, by the will and deeds of God, the light provided for the creation does not move beyond the event horizon. Probably, so the Verses say, *“Then We draw it in towards Ourselves”*.

This part of the verse may mean the overall evolution of the universe as well. The universe is heading towards the Day of Law, when the creations will collapse and return to the Face of God as bright point on His Face / Forehead.

And He it is Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His mercy, and We send down pure water from the sky that with it We may give life to a dead land and slake the thirst of things We have created, cattle and men in great numbers. And We have distributed the (water) amongst them in order that they may celebrate praises, but most men are averse, but ingratitude!

Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the

Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (guidance of the Furqan).

It is He Who has let free the two bodies of flowing water, one weighed down Euphrates, and the other salt and bitter; and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.

Remarks:

Above Paragraphs are related and need explanation. I will explain the last Paragraph at first:

The water of the southern side of the Caspian Sea is salty but the water of the northern side is sweet due to the supply of water from the Volga—water does not mix easily. Many rivers flow far into the sea maintaining its water less salty, as if the rivers were flowing through the surface of the sea.

The river-water mixes with the sea water gradually. It makes the surface water of a sea less salty. The rains too play a role to make the surface water less salty.

Thus, the surface water becomes suitable for growing planktons.

The surface water is expressed in above Verses as “*weighed down Euphrates*”. It means that the water is not as fresh as the water of Euphrates, and it is not as salty as deep-sea water.

Here comes the barrier: *and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.*

The barrier is called “Pycnocline”. The Pycnocline is a layer within 100 meter to 1000 meter, which is marked by rapid increase of density in

relation to depth. Formation of Pycnocline may result from the combined effect of temperature and salinity.

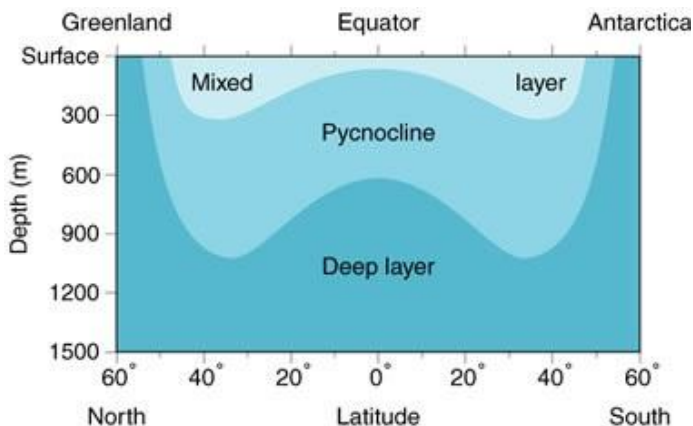


FIGURE 25.5: Pycnocline

The Pycnocline is extremely stable and acts as a barrier that protects the surface water (upper 100 meter, approximately) by resisting the Vertical Flow. Thus, changes in salinity and temperature are very small below Pycnocline but are seasonal in surface waters. The Pycnocline is absent in the Polar Regions.

This separation has great importance for marine life. Sweet water of the rivers and rain spread throughout the surface of the sea and makes it a Mixed Layer with less salinity. Sunlight keeps it amply hot. Thus, the upper layer is suitable for growing different kinds of phytoplankton. Most phytoplankton are too small to be seen by naked eye. However, when present in high enough numbers, they appear as a green discoloration of the water due to the presence of chlorophyll within their cells. They are

important part of food cycle: phytoplankton – zooplankton – small fish – big fish.

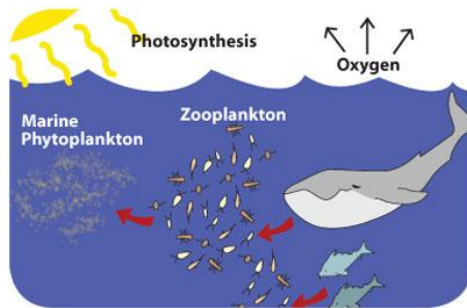


FIGURE 25.6: Marine Food Cycle

The Food Cycle needs decomposers, which grow below the Pycnocline. The layer below Pycnocline is suitable for microorganisms, such as bacteria, protozoa, algae, fungi, etc. They are crucial to nutrient recycling in the eco-systems. Some are a vital part of the nitrogen cycle. The creatures that die, such as fishes, fall on the ocean floor. The creatures of the sea-bed then decompose the dead creatures.

The Verses under discussion are talking about the Pycnocline as the Barrier. It is clear in the following Verses:

“He has let free the two bodies of
flowing water, meeting together.
Between them is a Barrier
(Pycnocline), which they do not
transgress. Then which of the favours
of your Lord will ye deny?

Out of them come Pearls and
Coral. Then which of the favours of
your Lord will ye deny?”
[Al Quran 55: 19-23]

The creatures of these two layers remain separated and grow. But the layers need regulation. The vertical mixing across Pycnocline, which occurs due to turbulence, regulates the layers. The nutrient-rich up-welled water stimulates the growth and reproduction of phytoplankton; it transports salt as well.

Winds blowing across the ocean surface push the water away. Water then rises up from beneath the surface to replace the water that was pushed away. This process is known as “upwelling.” Upwelling occurs in the open ocean and along coastlines. The Pycnocline Diffusion controls the upwelling.

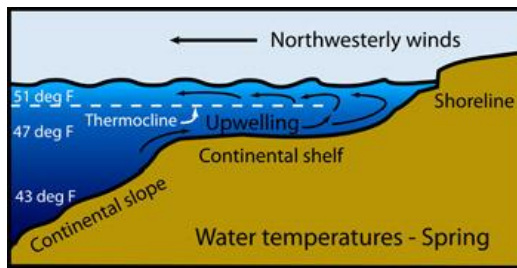


FIGURE 25.7: Upwelling in the coast line due to
Wind

The vertical mixing (upwelling) occurs due to oceanic eddies as well. The discrete parcels of water break off from the oceanic current as eddies, which

may be up to about 200 kilometers across and last for many months. They drift across ocean basins at speeds of about 4.3 kilometers per day.

[In comparison, atmospheric eddies (tropical cyclones) are about 2,000 kilometers across and move faster (up to 30 kilometers per hour)].

The vertical mixing occurs only in a few places along the eastern boundaries of oceans and along the equator. It occurs in the Arctic and Antarctic also, where the freezing of water during the winter causes extremely salty water to be produced; heavy salty water drops down

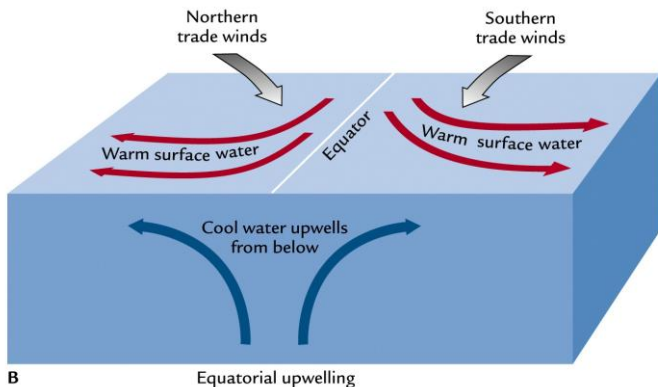


FIGURE 25.8: Upwelling along Equator

Finally, how the Paragraphs under discussion are related:

The first paragraph of the Verses under discussion describes the watering of land creatures, and the last paragraph describes the watering of sea creatures. How middle paragraph fits here? Following is the answer:

The nutrients and salt come on the surface through a few upwelling regions and spread throughout the ocean. Similarly, His message will be spread through Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) only; Allah will not send Messengers to every center of population.

Thus, says the Lord of the Pycnocline:

“Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (guidance of the Furqan)”

So, there is one Prophet for the whole modern world, so strive hard so that the messages reach to everybody.

Section-6 of Chapter 25 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

It is He Who has created man from water. Then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power. Yet do they worship besides God things that can neither profit them nor harm them. And the Misbeliever is a helper against his own Lord!

But thee We only sent to give glad tidings and admonition.

Say: "No reward do I ask of you for it, but this that each one who will may take a Path to his Lord." And put thy trust in Him Who lives and dies not and celebrate his praise; and enough is He to be acquainted with the faults of His servants.

He Who created the skies and lands and all that is between in six days and is firmly established on the Arsh;

God Most Gracious—ask thou then about Him of any acquainted.

When it is said to them, "Adore ye Most Gracious", they say: "And what is Most Gracious? Shall we adore that which thou command us?" And it increases their flight.

Blessed is He Who made Fortresses in the Skies and placed therein a Lamp and a Moon giving light. And it is He Who made the Night and the Day to follow each other for such as have the will to celebrate His praises or to show their gratitude.

And the servants of the Most Gracious are:

Those who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant address them they say, "Peace!"; those who spend the night in adoration of their Lord prostrating and standing; those who say, "Our Lord, avert from us the Wrath of Hell," for its wrath is indeed an affliction grievous—evil indeed is it as an abode and as a place to rest in.

Those who when they spend are not extravagant and not niggardly but hold a just (balance) between those; those who invoke not with God any other god, nor slay such life as God has made sacred except for just cause, nor commit fornication, and any that does this meets punishment—the Penalty on the Day of Judgment will be doubled to him, and he will dwell therein in ignominy unless he repents, believes, and works righteous deeds; for God will change the evil of such persons into good, and God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. And whoever repents and does good has truly turned to God with a conversion.

Those who witness no falsehood, and if they pass by futility, they pass by it with honorable (avoidance); those who when they are admonished with the Verses of their Lord droop not down at them as if they were deaf or blind, and those who pray, "Our Lord, grant unto us wives and offspring

who will be the comfort of our eyes, and give us (the grace) to lead the righteous (lives),”

Those are the ones who will be rewarded with the highest place in Jannaat because of their patient constancy. Therein shall they be met with salutations and peace, dwelling therein, how beautiful an abode and place of rest!

Say: "My Lord is not uneasy because of you if you call not on Him—but you have indeed rejected, and soon will come the inevitable!"

Chapter 26

Highlights: Justifying the need of War Book (Furqan) and the effectiveness of Sufi Ideology.

Introduction

The Surah is an extension of previous Surah. It shows the failure of traditional way of Preaching by the example of several old Prophets of Arab lands. It proves the ineffectiveness of Miraculous Sign as well by the example of Moses.

It justifies the need of destroying the Powers (*Taghut*) to preach the Truth. Thus, the sending down War Book (Furqan) to the last Prophet (pbuh) was necessary.

Flowchart

Segment-1: Need of Furqan (War Book)

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Effective Sign

Section 3 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change
Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Segment-2: Prophets with traditional Way of Preaching

Section 4 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi
Ideology

Section 5 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

Section 6 [Verse 123-140]: The 'Ad

Section 7 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud

Section 8 [Verse 160-175]: Lot
Section 9 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood
Section 10 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah **Segment-1** **Need of Furqan (War Book)**

Section 1 of Chapter 26 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh

Ta. Sin. Mim. These are Signs of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 of Chapter 26 [Verse 3-9]: Signs (*Mozezah*), Ineffective and effective

Perhaps you kill yourself that they become not Believers! If (it) were Our Will, We could send down to them from the Sky a Sign, to which they would bend their necks in humility. But not come to them any reminder from the Most Gracious new but they turn away from it. They have indeed rejected. So, they will know soon the truth of what they mocked at!

Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it! Each from Noble Pair (DNA Double Helix). Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

The sign (Miracles performed by Prophets) is ineffective as described in the First Paragraph. The sign has no effect on the unbelievers of the next generations.

The scientific sign given in the Second Paragraph is effective for modern generations. They get surprised by seeing that how a man from the Seventh Century (Prophet Muhammad, pbuh) could know it! Some of them may accept the Religion by seeing the sign in the Quran. But, the people of the old times did not know about DNA Double Helix Molecule with which all living creatures of the Earth were created. They thought the “Noble Pair” to be the “male-female couples”.

Then, what could be done in the old times to preach Islam rapidly on a mass scale?

Section 3 of Chapter 26 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Behold, thy Lord called Moses: “Go to the people of iniquity, the people of the Pharaoh; will they not fear Allah?”

He said: "O my Lord! I do fear that they will charge me with falsehood; my breast will be straitened and my speech may not go—so send unto Aaron. And they have a charge of crime against me, and I fear they may slay me."

Allah said: "By no means! Proceed then both of you with Our Signs; We are with you and will listen. So, go forth both of you to Pharaoh and say: "We have been sent by the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds; send thou with us the Children of Israel.""

(Pharaoh) Said: "Did we not cherish thee as a child among us, and did thou not stay in our midst many years of thy life? And thou did a deed of thine, which thou did, and thou are an ungrateful!"

Moses said: "I did it then when I was in error. So, I fled from you when I feared you. But my Lord has invested

me with judgment and appointed me as one of the Messengers. And this favour with which thou do reproach me that thou has enslaved the Children of Israel!"

Pharaoh said: "And what is the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds?"

(Moses) Said: "The Lord and Cherisher of the Skies and Lands, and all between; if ye want to be quite sure."

(Pharaoh) Said to those around: "Did you not listen!"

(Moses) Said: "Your Lord and the Lord of your fathers from the beginning!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Truly your Messenger, who has been sent to you, is a veritable madman!"

(Moses) Said: "Lord of the East and the West, and all between! If ye only had sense!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "If thou do put forward any god other than me, I will certainly put thee in prison!"

(Moses) Said: "Even if I showed you something clear, convincing?"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Show it then, if thou tell the truth!"

So, threw his rod, and behold, it was a serpent, plain! And he drew out his hand, and behold, it was white to all beholders!

(Pharaoh) Said to the Chiefs around him: "This is indeed a sorcerer well-versed; his plan is to get you out of your land by his sorcery; then what is it ye counsel?"

They said: "Keep him and his brother in suspense and dispatch to the Cities heralds to collect and bring up to thee all sorcerers well-versed."

So, the sorcerers were got together for the appointment of a day well-known, and the people were told: "Are ye assembled that we may follow the sorcerers if they win?"

So, when the sorcerers arrived, they said to Pharaoh: "Of course, shall we have a reward if we win?"

He (Pharaoh) said: "Yea, for ye shall in that case be nearest."

Moses said to them: "Throw ye that which ye are about to throw!"

So, they threw their ropes and their rods, and said: "By the might of Pharaoh, it is we who will certainly win!"

Then Moses threw his rod, when, behold, it straightway swallows up all the falsehoods, which they fake!

Then did the sorcerers fall down prostrate in adoration, saying: "We believe in the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of Moses and Aaron."

(Pharaoh) Said: "Believe ye in Him before I give you permission? Surely, he is your leader who has taught you sorcery! But soon shall ye know! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will cause you all to die on the cross!"

They said: "No matter! For us, we shall but return to our Lord! Only our desire is that our Lord will forgive us our faults that we may become foremost among the believers!"

By inspiration we told Moses: "Travel by night with my servants; for surely ye shall be pursued."

Then Pharaoh sent heralds to the Cities: "These are but a small band and they are raging furiously against us, but we are a multitude amply fore-warned."

So, we expelled them from gardens, springs, treasures, and every kind of honorable position, thus it was, but We made the Children of Israel inheritors of such things.

So, they pursued them at sunrise. And when the two bodies saw each other, the People of Moses said: "We are sure to be overtaken."

(Moses) Said: "By no means; my Lord is with me! Soon will He guide me!"

Then We told Moses by inspiration: "Strike the sea with thy rod." So, it divided, and each separate part became like the huge firm mass of a mountain. And We made the other party approach thither. We delivered Moses and all who were with him, but We drowned the others. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks

Pharaoh killed the sorcerers by cutting off their hands and feet from opposite sides and putting them on cross, as the above verses say: *(Pharaoh) Said: "Believe ye in Him before I give you permission? Surely, he is your leader who has taught you sorcery! But soon shall ye know! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will cause you all to die on the cross!"* It was a lesson for the people of Egypt. They were scared. Almost none of them accepted the Religion of Moses even after observing nine great miracles.

Pharaoh and his Chiefs (Tribal Chiefs) were *Taghuts* (Powers). The Taghuts do not want any change that disturbs their authority.

Therefore, the Furqan (Chapter-3 to 9) was revealed to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) to preach Islam in Darussalam (Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs) by neutralizing the Taghuts (Roman and Persian Emperors, Kings, and Tribal Chiefs) through struggle and warfare.

Segment-2

Prophets with Traditional Way of Preaching

In this Segment, series of Prophets with traditional way of preaching are discussed. They failed and their People faced the punishment. Only the case of Abraham is different.

Abraham was not responsible for any People, but he preached the religion. In the following verses, it is seen that he talked about the sound Qalb: “...*the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (qalb).*” The purification of Qalb is emphasized in Sufism.

Thus, it is likely that he preached the religion through the way of Sufism. However, the Sufism is appealing to a few people and time consuming to reach a mass.

Section 4 of Chapter 26 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi Ideology in Islam

And rehearse to them Abraham's story.

Behold, he said to his father and his people: "What worship ye?"

They said: "We worship idols, and we remain constantly in attendance on them."

He said: "Do they listen to you when you call, or do you good or harm?"

They said: "Nay, but we found our fathers doing—thus."

He said: "Do you then see whom you have been worshipping—you and your fathers before you—for they are enemies to me; not so the Lord and Cherisher of the Worlds Who created me, and it is He Who guides me, Who gives me

food and drink, and when I am ill, it is He Who cures me, Who will cause me to die and then to life, and Who I hope will forgive me my faults on the Day of Judgment.

O my Lord! Bestow wisdom on me and join me with the righteous, grant me honorable mention on the tongue of truth among the latest (generations), make me one of the inheritors of the Jannaatin-Naim, forgive my father for that he is among those astray, and let me not be in disgrace on the Day when (men) will be raised up—the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (*qalb*).”

Remarks:

The last line of above Verses “...*the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (qalb)*” is referred as a prayer of Abraham. If Abraham said it, he can be considered as the “Father of the Sufi Ideology”. He lived about 4 thousand years ago—much before the personalities of other religions who talked in this aspect. It is likely that Abraham preached the religion through the way of Sufism.

[The Qalb is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6]

To the righteous the Jannaat will be brought near, and to those straying in evil the Fire will be placed in full view, and it shall be said to them: 'Where are the (gods) you worshipped besides Allah? Can they help you or help themselves?

Then they will be thrown headlong into the (hell); they and those straying in evil and the whole hosts of Iblis

together. They will say there in their mutual bickering: "By Allah, we were truly in an error manifest when we held you as equals with the Lord of the Universes, and our seducers were only those who were steeped in guilt. Now, then, we have none to intercede, nor a single friend to feel. Now if we only had a chance of return, we would truly be of those who believe!" Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 5 of Chapter 26 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

The People of Noah rejected the Messengers.

Behold, their brother Noah said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it, my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes, so fear Allah and obey me."

They said: "Shall we believe in thee, when it is the meanest that follow thee?"

He said: "And what do I know as to what they do? Their account is only with my Lord, if you could understand. I am not one to drive away those who believe. I am sent only to warn plainly in public."

They said: "If thou desist not, O Noah, thou shall be stoned."

He said: "O my Lord! Truly my people have rejected me. Judge Thou then between me and them openly, and deliver me and those of the Believers who are with me."

So, We delivered him and those with him in the Ark filled. Thereafter, We drowned those who remained behind. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might,
Most Merciful.

Section 6 of Chapter 26 [Verse 123-140]: ‘Ad

The Ad (people) rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Hud said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Do you build a landmark on every high place to amuse yourselves? And do you get for yourselves fine buildings in the hope of living therein (forever)? And when you exert your strong hand, do you do it like men of absolute power? Now fear Allah and obey me. Yea, fear Him Who has bestowed on you freely all that you know. Freely has He bestowed on you cattle and sons, and gardens and springs. Truly, I fear for you the Penalty of a Great Day."

They said: "It is the same to us whether thou admonish us or be not among admonishers! This is no other than a customary device of the ancients, and we are not the ones to receive Pains and Penalties!"

So, they rejected him, and We destroyed them. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might,
Most Merciful.

Section 7 of Chapter 26 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud

The Thamud rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Salih said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No

reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Will ye be left secure in all that you have here, gardens, and springs, and cornfields, and date palms with spathes near breaking? And you carve houses out of mountains with great skill. But fear Allah and obey me and follow not the bidding of those who are extravagant, who make mischief in the land and mend not."

They said: "Thou art only one of those bewitched! Thou art no more than a mortal like us—then bring us a Sign, if thou tell the truth!"

He said: "Here is a she-camel; she has a right of watering, and you have a right of watering on a day known. Touch her not with harm lest the Penalty of a Great Day seize you."

But they ham-strung her, then did they become full of regrets.

So, the Penalty seized them. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them are not believers.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 8 of Chapter 26 [Verse 160-175]: Lot

The people of Lot rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Lot said to them: "Will ye not fear (Allah)? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Of all the creatures in the world will ye approach males, and leave those whom Allah has created for you to be your mates? Nay, you are a people transgressing!"

They said: "If thou desist not, O Lot, thou will assuredly be cast out!"

He said: "I do detest your doings."

"O my Lord! Deliver me and my family from such things as they do!"

So We delivered him and his family—all, except an old woman who lingered behind.

But the rest We destroyed utterly. We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished! Verily in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 9 of Chapter 26 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood

The Companions of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Give just measure and cause no loss. And weigh with scales true and upright. And withhold not things due to men justly, nor do evil in the land working mischief. And fear Him Who created you and the generations before"

They said: "Thou are only one of those bewitched! Thou are no more than a mortal like us, and indeed we think thou are a liar! Now cause a piece of the sky to fall on us, if thou are truthful!"

He said: "My Lord knows best what ye do."

But they rejected him. Then the punishment of a day of overshadowing gloom seized them, and that was the

Penalty of a Great Day. Verily, in that is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 10 of Chapter 26 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

And indeed, it surely is a Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the Universes has brought it down—ruhh safe upon your mind that thou may be of the Warners in the perspicuous Arabic tongue; without doubt it is in the revealed Books of former peoples.

Is it not a Sign to them that the Learned of the Children of Israel knew it? Had We revealed it to any of the non-Arabs, and had he recited it to them, they would not have believed in it.

Thus, have We caused it to enter the hearts of the sinners—they will not believe in it until they see the grievous Penalty. But the (Penalty) will come to them of a sudden, while they perceive it not. Then they will say: "Shall we be reprieved?"

Do they then ask for Our Penalty to be hastened on? See thou, if We do let them enjoy for a few years, yet there comes to them at length which they were promised, it will profit them not that they enjoyed! Never did We destroy a population but had its Warners by way of reminder; and We never are unjust.

No satans have brought down this (Revelation). It would neither suit them nor would they be able. Indeed, they have been removed far from even hearing it. So, call not on any other god with Allah, or you will be among those under the Penalty. And admonish your nearest kinsmen and lower your wing to the Believers who follow you. Then if they

disobey you, say: "I am free for what you do!" And put your trust on the Exalted in Might, the Merciful Who sees you standing forth, and your movements among those who prostrate themselves; for it is He Who hears and knows all things.

Shall I inform you on whom it is that the satan descend—they descend on every lying wicked person, they pour hearsay vanities, and most of them are liars and the poets; the deviators follow them; see you not that they wander distracted in every valley, and that they say what they practise not—except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!

Remarks:

Every human has a dedicated satan that is a jinn. The descended satans, mentioned in above verses, are not the dedicated satans. There are satan jinns that snatch information from the Command Stations (discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6) of the Skies, and pass it to the enemies of Islam, such as foretellers, poets, etc. There may be satans descended from the Central Command of Iblis (Chief) as well. They produce the formations by humans against the Truth. Many poems and concept countering the Religion of God are inspired in this way.

But, all poets are not distracted by the satan jinns. The verses clearly says: *Except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only*

after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!

There were poets among the Sahabah who used to counter opposing poetry. They used to boost up the morale of Muslims during war.

In later times, a few world-class sufi-poets appeared among Muslims, whose poetries are milestones of Sufi-Ideologies, and are surviving through the times.

Some idolaters used to call Prophet (pbuh) a Poet:

“For they when they were told that
there is no god except God would puff
themselves up with pride and say:
“What! Shall we give up our gods for
the sake of a Poet possessed?””

[Al Quran 37: 35–36]

If Satan has to descend some words through a human, the human has to be deeply possessed by the satan jinn. He would remain distracted from the normal life. He would wonder in the valleys and would become useless to his family and society. Only the disbelievers are vulnerable to Satan to such degree.

But Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was a normal human, perfect to his family and society. It was because the angels of God revealed the verses into his brain safely. The verses were sent as brain data (ruhhs) safe upon his mind, as the opening verse of this Section says: *“And indeed, it surely is a*

Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the Universes has brought it down: ruh safe upon your mind..."

A Muslim cannot be possessed by a satan jinn—a Muslim can be whispered only. If a Muslim Poet is writing something, he is writing it with his God-gifted quality. But he should remain careful so that the whispered idea of satan jinn do not affect his writings. If it is just an entertainment, it is well and good. But if it passes down a message, or if it is intended to teach something, he should judge his writings with the Quran and decide whether to publish it or to tear it off—it must not affect the concepts and way of life suggested by the Quran, or else he may be held guilty on the Day of Judgment.

Chapter 27

Highlight: Power of Anti-Christ (Dazzal) and appearance of the Beast (Dabbatul Ard / Beast from the Earth)

Introduction

The Surah has a hidden dimension that describes how Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will achieve his power of making the dead alive or to descend fire from the sky. It describes its final output, the Beast from the Earth (Dabbtul Ard). I will discuss the hidden dimension mainly.

Flowchart

Section 1 of Chapter 27 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Section 2 of Chapter 27 [Verse 7-14]: Pharaoh got destroyed and Israel became a Nation

Section 3 of Chapter 27 [Verse 15-44]: David and Solomon's Knowledge and Power

Section 4 of Chapter 27 [Verse 45-53]: Camel of Salih

Section 5 of Chapter 27 [Verse 54-58]: Lot / Increase of Sodomy

Section 6 of Chapter 27 [Verse 59-75]: The Events in Pursuit

Section 7 of Chapter 27 [Verse 76-82]: Beast of the Earth (Dabbatul Ard)

Section 8 of Chapter 27 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

Section 9 of Chapter 27 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 27 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Ta. Sin. Verses of the Qur'an and a Book clear. A guide and glad tidings to the believers those who perform As-Salat and pay Zakat, and they believe with certainty the Hereafter.

As to those who believe not in the Hereafter, We have made their deeds pleasing in their eyes, and so they wander about in distraction. Such are they for whom a grievous Penalty is (waiting in the Earth), and in the Hereafter; theirs will be the greatest loss.

As to thee, the Qur'an is bestowed upon thee from the presence of one who is wise and all-knowing.

Section 2 of Chapter 27 [Verse 7-14]: Pharaoh got destroyed and Israel became a Nation

Behold! Moses said to his family: "I perceive a fire; soon will I bring you from there some information or I will bring you a burning brand to light our fuel that you may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire) a voice was heard: "Blessed are those in the fire and those around, and glory to God, the Lord of the Universes."

"O Moses! Verily, I am God, the Exalted in Might, the Wise! Now do thou throw thy rod!"

But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps.

"O Moses! Fear not! Truly, in My presence, those called as apostles have no fear, otherwise if any have done wrong and have thereafter substituted good to take the place of evil, truly, I am Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

“Now put thy hand into thy bosom and it will come forth white without stain—among the nine Signs to Pharaoh and his people; for they are a people rebellious in transgression.”

But when Our Signs came to them, which should have opened their eyes, they said: "This is sorcery manifest!"

And they rejected those Signs in iniquity and arrogance, though their souls were convinced thereof. So, see what the end of those who acted corruptly was!

Section 3 of Chapter 27 [Verse 15-44]: David and Solomon's Knowledge and Power

We gave knowledge to David and Solomon. And they both said: "Praise be to God Who has favored us above many of his servants who believe!"

Remarks:

David developed in spiritual field. It is proved from the following Verse:

“We bestowed Grace aforetime on
David from ourselves: "O ye
Mountains! Sing ye back the Praises of
God with him! and ye birds (also)!...”
[Al Quran 34:10]

Mountains could sing back with David because they are conscious. It is proved by double slit test that proves that the electrons are conscious. They move in the form of wave, but if they are observed, they become particles. If the electrons are conscious, the

other subatomic particles too are conscious. Ultimately, the atoms are conscious. The universe is created from atoms. If atoms are conscious, the universe is conscious, and its objects may be conscious according to their designs.

The consciousness of David rose to the level that he could propagate his feelings into the nature. So, when he used to sing the mountains used to sing with him (but not by producing sound like humans).

David spiritually rose from the field of religion, but it is possible to rise from other fields. It is not a matter of religion. However, knowledge and blessings given by God help.

One from any religion can spiritually rise through Modern Meditation Techniques.

David developed in technology as well, as the following verse says:

“...And We made the iron soft for him...” [Al Quran 34:10]

The Age of Iron began from the time of David (1000 BCE). Probably, iron smelting started in Israel from his time.

And Solomon was David's heir. He said: "O you people! We have been taught the speech of birds, and on us has been bestowed of all things; this is indeed grace manifest."

Remarks:

Solomon earned great knowledge on the nature. He could talk to birds, ants, etc., The Quran says that God taught him. It is because of the writing style of the Quran—nothing happens without God. From our point of view, we may say that Solomon learned to understand and talk to birds and ants.

If Solomon could learn, someone else too could learn. In modern times such ability would give immense power to a regime.

And before Solomon, his hosts of jinns and men and birds were marshaled, and they were all kept in order and ranks. At length, when they came to a valley of ants, one of the ants said: "O you ants, get into your habitations, let Solomon and his hosts crush you without knowing it."

Remarks:

David could make spiritual contact to the nature and transfer his feelings, but he did not have the power to enforce his will. Solomon developed in this aspect. He could command the wind and brought men, jinns, birds, and so forth under his subjugation.

The same power may be achieved by anybody through the Technique of Meditation. If Anti-Christ (Dajjal) achieves such power, he will be able to come out in the disguise of Jesus Christ.

So, he smiled, amused at her speech, and he said: "O my Lord! So, order me that I may be grateful for Your favors, which you have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that

I may work the righteousness that will please You, and admit me by Your Grace to the ranks of Your righteous servants."

And he took a muster of the birds, and he said: "Why is it I see not the Hoopoe? Or is he among the absentees? I will certainly punish him with a severe penalty or execute him unless he brings me a clear reason."

But the Hoopoe tarried not far; he said: "I have compassed which you have not compassed, and I have come to you from Saba with tidings true. I found a woman ruling over them and provided with every requisite, and she has a magnificent throne. I found her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their deeds seem pleasing in their eyes and has kept them away from the Path, so they receive no guidance that not they prostrate to Allah Who brings to light what is hidden in the Skies and Lands and knows what you hide and what you reveal. God, there is no god but He! Lord of the Great Arsh!"



FIGURE 27.1: Hoopoe; now national bird of Israel

Said: "Soon shall we see whether you have told the truth or lied! Go you with this letter of mine and deliver it to them; then draw back from them and see what answer they return."

(The queen) Said: "Ye chiefs! Here is delivered to me a letter worthy of respect. It is from Solomon, and is: In the

name of God, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. Be ye not arrogant against me but come to me in submission."

She said: "Ye chiefs! Advise me in my affair; no affair have I decided except in your presence."

They said: "We are endued with strength and given to vehement war. But the command is with thee, so consider what thou wilt command."

She said: "Kings, when they enter a country despoil it and make the noblest of its people its meanest, thus do they behave. But I am going to send him a present, and to see with what ambassadors return?"

Now when came to Solomon, he said: "Will ye give me abundance in wealth? But that which God has given me is better than that which He has given you! Nay it is ye who rejoice in your gift! Go back to them and be sure we shall come to them with such hosts as they will never be able to meet. We shall expel them from there in disgrace, and they will feel humbled."

He said: "Ye chiefs! Which of you can bring me her throne before they come to me in submission?"

Said an Ifrit of the Jinns: "I will bring it to thee before thou rise from thy council, indeed I have full strength for the purpose and may be trusted."

Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when saw it placed firmly before him, he said: "This is by the Grace of my Lord to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And if any is grateful, truly his gratitude is for his own soul, but if any is ungrateful, truly my Lord is Free of all Needs, Supreme in Honor!"

Remarks:

Above verses shows the degree of spiritual power one may achieve. One can impact any object at any distance and can do what one may want to do. And, as the above verses say, one can do it by knowledge only.

Human souls (ruhhs and nafses) are forces, and the atoms (so the universe) are created from forces. It may be possible for one to develop one's soul to a level that one could transform a throne into forces and move it anywhere in no time (*within the twinkling of an eye*, as the above verses say).

He said: "Transform her throne out of all recognition by her; let us see whether she is guided or is one of those who receive no guidance."

So, when she arrived she was asked, "Is this thy throne?" She said, "It was just like this, and knowledge was bestowed on us in advance of this, and we have submitted to God."

And he diverted her from the worship of others besides God; for she was of a people that had no faith.

She was asked to enter the lofty Palace, but when she saw it, she thought it was a lake of water, and she uncovered her shin. He said: "This is but a palace paved smooth with slabs of glass." She said: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul. I do submit with Solomon to the Lord of the Universes."

Section 4 of Chapter 27 [Verse 45-53]: Camel of Salih

We sent to the Thamud their brother Salih, saying, "Serve God". But behold they became two factions quarrelling with each other.

He said: "O my people! Why ask ye to hasten on the evil in preference to the good? If only ye ask God for forgiveness, ye may hope to receive mercy.

They said: "Ill omen do we augur from thee and those that are with thee". He said: "Your ill omen is with God, yea, ye are a people under trial."

There were in the city nine men of a family who made mischief in the land and would not reform. They said: "Swear a mutual oath by God that we shall make a secret night attack on him and his people, and that we shall then say to his heir: We were not present at the slaughter of his people, and we are positively telling the truth."

They plotted and planned, but We too planned even while they perceived it not. Then see what the end of their plot was—this that We destroyed them and their people, all!

Now such were their houses—in utter ruin, because they practiced wrongdoing. Verily, in this is a Sign for people of knowledge.

And We saved those who believed and practiced righteousness.

Remarks:

The Camel of Salih suddenly appeared from a cave. It was not a earthly camel. It was very big, it used to give a lot of milk, and it used to drink a lot of water.

The camel came from Lawh-Mahfuz as information and suddenly got produced in the cave. It

is like the moving a living creature by teleportation.
Human may achieve such ability soon.

Section 5 of Chapter 27 [Verse 54-58]: Lot / Increase of Sodomy

And Lot, behold, He said to his people, "Do ye do what is shameful though ye see? Would ye really approach men in your lusts rather than women? Nay, ye are a people ignorant!

But his people gave no other answer but this: they said, "Drive out the followers of Lot from your city; these are indeed men who want to be clean and pure!"

But We saved him and his family, except his wife; her We destined to be of those who lagged behind.

And We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished!

Remarks

In modern times, the gay law is passed in many countries, families are breaking, and free-sex is increasing. It is causing the birth of many children of fornication (nephilims). Thus, the Cursed Tree is getting strong [the Cursed Tree is discussed in Segment-3 of Chapter-17]. Gradually, they will take over the powers in the fields of Politics, Economy, Science, Technology, and so on.

Section 6 of Chapter 27 [Verse 59-75]: The Events in Pursuit

Say: Praise be to God, and Peace on his servants whom He has chosen. (Who) is better, God, or the false gods they associate?

Or, Who has created the Skies and the Lands, and Who sends you down rain from the sky—yea, with it We cause to grow well-planted orchards full of beauty of delight; it is not in your power to cause the growth of the trees in them—god besides God? Nay, they are a people who swerve from justice.

Or, Who has made the earth firm to live in, made rivers in its midst, set thereon mountains immovable, and made a separating bar (Pycnocline) between the two bodies of flowing water—god besides God? Nay, most of them know not.

Or, Who listens to the distressed when it calls on Him, and Who relieves its suffering and makes you inheritors of the earth—god besides God? Little it is that ye heed!

Or, Who guides you through the depths of darkness on land and sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His Mercy—god besides God? High is God above what they associate with Him!

Who originates creation then repeats it, and who gives you sustenance from Sky and Land—god besides God?

Say, "Bring forth your argument, if ye are telling the truth!"

Say: "None in the Skies or on Lands except God knows what is hidden, nor can they perceive when they shall be raised up, still less can their knowledge comprehend the Hereafter—nay, they are in doubt and uncertainty thereanent, nay, they are blind thereunto!"

The Unbelievers say: "What! When we become dust, our fathers and we, shall we really be raised? It is true we were promised this, we and our fathers before, these are nothing but tales of the ancients."

Say: "Go ye through the earth and see, what has been the end of those guilty." But grieve not over them, nor distress thyself because of their plots.

They also say: "When will this promise (come to pass) if ye are truthful?"

Say: "It may be that some of the events, which ye wish to hasten on, may be in your pursuit!"

But verily, thy Lord is full of grace to mankind yet most of them are ungrateful.

And verily, thy Lord knows all that their hearts do hide as well as all that they reveal. Nor is there aught of the unseen in Sky or Land but is in a clear record.

Section 7 of Chapter 27 [Verse 76-82]: End Time Events / Beast of the Earth (Dabbatul Ard)

Verily, this Qur'an does explain to the Children of Israel most of the matters in which they disagree. And it certainly is a Guide and a Mercy to those who believe. Verily, thy Lord will decide between them by His Decree; and He is Exalted in Might, All-Knowing.

So, put thy trust in God, for thou are on manifest Truth.

Truly you cannot cause the dead to listen, nor can you cause the deaf to hear the call when they turn back in retreat, nor can you be a guide to the blind from straying; only those will you get to listen who believe in Our Signs, and they will bow in Islam.

And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them; he will speak to them—for that mankind did not believe with assurance in Our Verses.

Remarks:

The verses are talking about a Beast from the earth. It will talk to people. It is because mankind did not believe with assurance the verses of God.

The verses also say that the beast will be produced after the Word (a Prophecy) is fulfilled against them (Children of Israel).

1. The Beast in the Hadith

The number of Hadith in respect of the Beast (“Dabbatul-Ard” / Beast of the Earth) is very less and deviates from one another. One may notice that in the following two Hadiths one says, *“It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the staff (of Moses)”*, and another Hadith says, *“It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the ring (of Solomon).”* Such deviation is expected, as the Hadith were collected and written after about 100 years.

“Abu Dawud At-Tayalisi recorded from Abu Hurayrah: The beast will emerge from the earth, and with it will be the staff of Musa and the ring of Sulayman. It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the staff, and it will make the face of the believer bright

with the ring, until when people gather to eat, they will be able to recognize the believers from the disbelievers.”

[Hadith]

“It is recorded by Ibnu Majah in his Sunan as: It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the ring and will make the face of the believer bright with the staff, until when people gather for a meal, they will say to one another, ‘O believer or O disbeliever...’” [Hadith]

The Hadith narrates the shape of Beast as under.

“Ibn Jurayj reported that Ibn Az-Zubayr described the beast in such words: "Its head is like the head of a bull, its eyes are like the eyes of a pig, its ears are like the ears of an elephant, its horns are like the horns of a stag, its neck is like the neck of an ostrich, its chest is like the chest of a lion, its color is like the color of a tiger, its haunches are like the haunches of a cat, its tail is like the tail of a ram, and its legs are like the legs of a camel. Between each pair of its joints is a distance of twelve cubits..." [Hadith]

Most likely, the description is symbolic. The head of bull may mean money and strength, neck of ostrich may mean long distant vision, ear of elephant may mean long distance hearing, color of tiger may mean terrible fighting power, and so on. And in Bible Prophecies, a Beast normally represents an Empire.

The Beast will strike bad people with the ring of Solomon, which may mean that the Empire will make the bad people rich and powerful. They will develop like Solomon who had flying throne, multi-species Army from different dimensions and surprising capabilities.

The Beast will strike Believers with the Staff of Moses, which may mean that they will be dislodged from the lands, struggling for survival, and stricken by poverty and misfortunes.

2. Likely Time of Exposure

The verses under discussion mention that the beast will appear after the “Word” is fulfilled against them (Jews): *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them...”* What could be the Word that will be fulfilled?

After Solomon had died (931 BCE), people revolted against the Religious Rule and the country was divided into two countries. Some even started worshipping the idols of Cow and Baal.

So, the protection of God was lifted, and they faced atrocities being defeated by Assyrians, Babylonians, and finally Romans. They were driven out from their land and scattered throughout the world—ten tribes were lost.

For more than two thousand years, they had no country; they became scattered people, talking in different languages. Nobody could ever imagine that Israel will be a nation again. But there was a Word from God that they will be brought back to Jerusalem again:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since yet scattered through the world, in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived, they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria I will summon them, rally them to Galaad and Lebanon, bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria’s pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go; so runs the divine promise.”

– Zacharius, Chapter 10 (8–12), The Holy Bible (Knox).

It is confirmed in the Quran as well, that they will return:

“It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We

shall revert. And we have made Hell a prison for those who reject.”

[Al Quran 17:8]

The above verse comes after the description of the events that dislodged Jews from Israel. So “*Lord may show Mercy*” means that Lord may return their land (it is discussed in Chapter-17).

Therefore, the Beast of Earth will appear after the Jews will return to Jerusalem, as the verses under discussion say: “*And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them...*”. And Jews have returned in the 20th Century through the First and the Second World Wars.

Now, the Beast System is forming, but it is hidden; they are driving people away from the Path of God from the background.

But the light of God cannot be put out. As the Believers will gradually come up to restore the religious life, the Beast System will gradually surface and come in view. Finally, at the time of Imam Mahdi, Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will appear with the Beast.

3. Dajjal and the Beast of the Earth

Dajjal (Anti-Christ) and Dabbatul-Ard (Beast from the Earth) are deliberately discussed in Holy Bible. They are related.

Anti-Christ will have mysterious power. He will achieve the power through knowledge—the way Solomon and a man from his Darbar achieved it

through knowledge (Solomon and the man is discussed in previous Sections). But, Anti-Christ will not be with God.

Most likely, Anti-Christ will be able to develop his third eye to a high level, which will produce a scar of Arabic alphabet “Kaf” on his forehead. He will be aided by the satan jinns—in the way Solomon used to be assisted by good and seized jinns. In this sense, Anti-Christ can be called Anti-Solomon acting in the disguise of Jesus Christ.

Anti-Christ will claim him to be Jesus Christ. Many Christians throughout the world will accept him as real Jesus and will be obliged to obey his orders. In modern times, it will make huge news that Jesus has returned to establish the Kingdom of God.

Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will re-establish Roman Empire. He will not rule the Roman Empire directly. He will live in Jerusalem to fulfill the role of Jesus Christ. Ten Kings centered by a ‘Talking Beast’ will rule the re-established Roman Empire.

The Talking Beast may be a robot with Artificial Intelligence (AI), or a clone produced from a human genome as shelter of satan jinn, or a human deeply possessed by satan jinn. The Quran emphasizes on its talking, as the above the verses under discussion says: *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them; he will speak to them...”*. So, most likely, it will be a robot with AI—like a highly developed Sophia that can answer difficult questions.

4. Sequence of Events

Likely sequence of arrivals is discussed below:

- a. Massive internal conflict (*fitna*) in Muslim Territories. Ref. Hadith
- b. Christians will capture Muslim Territories. Ref. Hadith
- c. Imam Mahdi will appear. He will push the Christians back. Ref. Hadith
- d. Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will appear after three and half years of Imam Mahdi's appearance. Christians (re-established Roman Empire) under Dajjal will again capture the Muslim Territories, except Makkah and Madinah.
- e. Dajjal will rule for another three and half years. After three and half years, Jesus will descend.

5. Cause of Dajjal's Appearance in Public

In light of the Hadith, there will be a time of confusion and internal conflict (*Fitna*). Ultimately, Europeans will capture Constantinople and Muslim territories, and Imam Mahdi will appear.

Imam Mahdi will remove *Fitna*; he will be victorious, and the Christians will be pushed back into Europe, beyond Constantinople.

Then Imam Mahdi will concentrate on Israel:

“Abu Hurairah reports that the Prophet (pbuh) said: "Have you heard of a city that has sea in one side and desert in another side?"

They said, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah".

He said, "Dooms Day will not come until seventy thousand Children of Israel fight occupying this town." When they (Muslims) come to it, they (Muslims) will not fight with weapons, and nor will they (Muslims) throw any spear. They (Muslims) will shout, "La-ilaha Illahllah, Allahu Akbar" and one half of it will fall. And then they (Muslims) will say it a second time, "La-ilaha Illahllah, Allahu Akbar" and relief will be granted to them, and they (Muslims) will enter it.

When they (Muslims) will be collecting and dividing the booty, a crier will come to them, saying, "The Dajjal has emerged", so they will leave everything and return (to Shaam)"

[Hadith]

In above Hadith, "they" should mean "Muslims"; Bani Israel do not chant "Allahu Akbar".

Some old Islamic Scholars thought the City mentioned in above Hadith as Constantinople. At their time, Israel did not exist.

In present scenario, Bani Israel has no reason to fight for Constantinople. And Constantinople does not have desert in any side. We now understand that it should be a town of Israel. Most likely, it is Tel Aviv that has sea in one side and desert in another side (now cultivated / urbanized).



FIGURE 27.2: The Founding of Tel Aviv in a desert beside the Mediterranean Sea

In 1909, several Jewish residents decided to move to a healthier environment outside the crowded and noisy city of Jaffa. They established a company called, Ahuzat-Bayit, and purchased some twelve acres of sand dunes with the financial assistance of the Jewish National Fund. In 1910, the suburb was named Tel Aviv.

In the life of Madinah, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) used to see visions occasionally; probably he saw the city in his vision.

Muslims will capture the city. However, as Dajjal will appear, Muslims will leave, and Israel will be free.

According to Hadith, when Muslims will be dividing the booty, they will hear the news of Dajjal. It means that Dajjal will appear in public soon after Israel is defeated (fall of a capital means fall of the state).

Dajjal is from the Jews. When the existence of Jews will be at stake, he will come out in public with his demonic Power and declare himself to be Jesus

Christ. He will appear in public for the restoration of Israel mainly.

Dajjal will appear in the Olive Garden of Jerusalem because the Christians believe that Jesus will descend over there. Jerusalem is only about fifty kilometers from the outskirts of Tel Aviv. So, Imam Mahdi will send a few horsemen to get the news. And once the news will be confirmed, he will recoil into Damascus to wait (three and half years) for the arrival of real Jesus Christ.

Dajjal will be acting as Jesus Christ. So, he will not take over the Power of Re-established Roman Empire by himself. He will put a Talking Beast in power assisted by ten Kings (may be elected Leaders).

In light of Holy Bible, Dajjal will live three and half years after his appearance in public.

The Talking Beast may be a Robot with Artificial Intelligence (silicon based intelligence). The rules, regulations, and systems are developing and getting fixed. It will be possible to replace Presidents, Ministers, Doctors, Engineers, and so forth by AI, like Sophia, further developed.

The Headquarters of the Beast System may be in Vatican or Constantinople. Istanbul will not be under Turkey at that time.

6. Dajjal's Visit to Muslim Territories

Dajjal will live for three and half years after his appearance in public. In the last forty days, He will visit Muslim Territories for preaching his Model of Christianity. The visit is deliberately covered in

Hadith because Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was concerned for Muslims mainly.

Dajjal will enter Muslim Territories from Russia into Iran and will gradually move toward the West. Finally, while entering Jerusalem, he (Dajjal) will be killed by Real Jesus Christ descended on Damascus.

7. Broad Discussion of the Story from Holy Bible

Holy Bible gives deliberate accounts of Anti-Christ (Dajjal) and the Beast from the earth (Dabbatul Ard). The Book talks about Imam Mahdi as well.

However, Allah has said us to believe Holy Bible with the caution that it has been corrupted and parts have been forgotten or lost. Any statement of Holy Bible, which contradicts the Quran, has to be rejected or to be understood in light of the Quran.

Therefore, I refer Holy Bible as well, with the Quran and the Hadith.

The Prophecies are described in such a way that an event is not clearly understood until it is materialized; these are sealed (Dark). It can be explained in different ways before it happens. My explanations are in light of the Quran and the Hadith.

"He said, "Go, Daniel, for these words
are secret and sealed until the
appointed time of the end."

– Daniel 12:9, Holy Bible

There are four major End Time players: Jesus, Mahdi, Anti-Christ (Dajjal), and the Beast. I will not

discuss Jesus; everybody knows him. I will discuss other three.

7a. Imam Mahdi in Holy Bible

Holy Bible has a full Chapter (Revelation 12) on Imam Mahdi. I will discuss the Chapter line by line; not like Christian Prophecy explainers who explain the prophecies taking one verse from here, and another verse from there.

Part-1 of Revelation 12:

“A great sign appeared in sky: a woman, clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head. She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.”

– Revelation 12 (1-2), Holy Bible

To explain:

- In Bible Prophecy, a woman means a priestly system; “...*a woman, clothed with the sun*...” means a Priestly System from a True Religion.
- “...*with the moon under her feet*...” – the Moon is a symbol of Islam, so the Priestly System is from the Muslims.
- “...*and a crown of twelve stars on her head*...” – so it is the Priestly System of the House of Hazrat

Fatima (R), because, in her Family, there were 12 Imams (Ahl al-Bayt).

- *“She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.”* – it means that the Family is destined to give birth to a great one.

Here comes a Shia belief. Ninety-Five percent Shias are from a sect called, “Twelvers”. They believe that 12 descendants of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) from the House of Hazrat Fatima were genuine Imams. Among them, the last Imam is Imam Mahdi.

Imam Mahdi was born in 868 AD. He has been taken into the shelter of God at the age of 5 (five). According to the Shia belief, he is living in occultation since 872 CE and will continue as long as God wills it.

Shias believe that Imam Mahdi hid himself in a cave below a mosque in Samarra. This cave is blocked by a gate, which they call “Bab-al-Ghayba” (Gate of Occultation). The faithful gather here to pray for the return of the Twelfth Imam (Imam Mahdi).

Christians explain the woman talked in these verses as Mary. But Mary would not be shown with the Moon under her feet, because the Moon is a symbol of Islam. Christians explain 12 stars as twelve tribes of Israel. But it also does not match, because they were enemy to her son and attempted to kill him by crucifixion. She has no reason to put on the symbol her son’s enemies as stars on her head. Moreover, the Jews consider the number of Tribes as 13. Joseph fathers two tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh.

We may proceed with the next Verses:

Part-2 of Revelation 12:

“Then another sign appeared: a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its heads. It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born.”

– Revelation 12: (3-4), Holy Bible

To explain:

- The verses say: “*Then another sign appeared...*” – so, it is scene of another vision,
- “*...a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its heads...*” symbolizes re-established Roman Empire. It has been discussed subsequently.
- “*...It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth...*” – it means that the re-established Roman Empire will kill a third of mankind through warfare and its effects.

- “...*The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born...*” – it means that the re-established Roman Empire will be enemy to the child. It will try to destroy him as soon as he appears from the occultation.

Part-3 of Revelation 12:

“She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter; then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne”– Revelation 12:5, Holy Bible

To explain:

- “*She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter...*” – the Child will rule the nations with iron scepter. Iron scepter means weapon, like a rifle. It means that he will be a warring leader.
- “*...then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne*” – in the Religion of Abraham, we find only one story, in which a child has been taken to God. He is Imam Mahdi. It is a foundation faith of almost 95% Iranian. They even pray for his return occasionally. They boost up the morale of their soldiers saying that they are preparing for the Promised Leader, Imam Mahdi. It may be mentioned that Jesus was not taken to

God as child. He was taken when he was a grown-up man. So, the Child was not Jesus.

Part-4 of Revelation 12:

“While the woman fled to the desert where God had prepared a place for her; there she would be looked after for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.”

– Revelation 12:6, Holy Bible

To explain:

One thousand two hundred and sixty (1260) days is equal to three and half years. Re-established Roman Empire under Anti-Christ will survive for these three and half years. Imam Mahdi will find a safe place in the desert (in and around Damascus) for this duration. Muslims under him will not be inclined to the World Order of Re-established Roman Empire.

[Or, 1260 days may mean 1260 years. In that case, the verse means that Imam Mahdi will remain in occultation up to 2132 CE (872+1260). Here 872 CE is the year when the occultation started]

Part-5 of Revelation 12:

“War broke out in heaven (sky) with Michael and his angels battling with the dragon. The dragon fought back with his angels, but they were defeated and lost their place in heaven (sky).

The great dragon, the ancient serpent, known as the devil or Satan, seducer of the whole world was thrown out. He was hurled down to earth, together with his angels (satan jinns).”

– Revelation 12 (7–9), Holy Bible

To explain:

In above verses, Dragon means Satan. Dajjal will be helped by Satan and his follower jinns.

Michael will clear his Command Station from satan jinns before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. I have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that Michael is the Arch Angel commanding the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky. The Command Station will be cleared for the protection of information coming down to the Earth in the crucial time of end-time warfare.

“Then I heard a loud voice from heaven (sky): ‘Now has salvation come with the power and the kingdom of our God and the rule of his Messiah (Christ)...’”

– Revelation 12:10, Holy Bible

[Chapter-12 of Revelation, Holy Bible ends here]

8. Re-established Roman Empire (The First Beast)

“Then, I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads,

with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.”

– Revelation 13:1, Holy Bible.

We symbolize some nations with the beasts, e.g., India is represented by elephant, Russia by bear, China by dragon, and so on. In Holy Bible too, a beast represents an empire. The verses are talking about an empire with ten horns and seven heads. Horn means power or fighting force. Pagan Roman Empire had ten races. Those are: Ostrogoths, Visigoths, Vandals, Sueves, Franks, Burgundians, Lombards, Alemanni, Alans, and Bavarians. These races are represented by ten horns.

Holy Bible gives further information about the Beast with ten horns in the Book of Daniel:

“I continued seeing my visions...It was different from the previous beasts and had ten horns. I was looking at the horns when another small horn sprang among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots to make way for the new. It had eyes like human eyes and a mouth that uttered insolent words.” – Daniel 7: 7-8

Gradually, three races (three horns) of Roman Empire vanished and Pope gained Political Power. The abolished races were: Ostrogoths, Lombards, and Vandals.

Pope became the crowning agent of the Holy Roman Empire. Vatican ever tried to keep Europe united.

Therefore, the ten horned beast means Roman Empire. According to Holy Bible, the Empire will be re-established. Already Europe is united. It may be waiting for the arrival of major players. Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will give it the final form by installing ten Kings centered by a talking beast / robot. Revelation 13 of Holy Bible talks about the event deliberately. It is given below:

“Then, I saw a beast, rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.

The beast I saw looked like a leopard, with paws like a bear and a mouth like a lion. The dragon passed on his power, his throne, and his great authority to the beast.

One of its heads seemed to be fatally wounded but this wound healed. The whole earth wondered, and they followed the beast.

People prostrated themselves before the dragon who had given such authority to the beast and they prostrated themselves before the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who can oppose it?"

The beast was given speech and it spoke boastful and blasphemous words against God; it was allowed to wield its power for forty-two months.

It spoke blasphemies against God, his name, and his sanctuary that is those who already dwell in heaven.

It was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. It was given authority over people of every tribe, language and nation; this is why all the inhabitants of the earth will worship before it, those whose names have not been written in the book of life of the slain Lamb since the foundation of the world.

Let anyone who has ears to hear, listen: If your lot is the prison, to prison you will go; if your lot is to be killed by the sword, by the sword will you be slain. This is, for the holy ones, the time of endurance and faith.”

– Revelation 13(1-10), Holy Bible

To Explain:

a. The first two Paragraphs of the above verses:

The beast with ten horns and seven heads (First Beast) rising from the sea is Re-established Roman Empire.

The heads (seven heads) represent its rises as: Pagan Roman Empire, Holy Roman Empire, Byzantine Empire, British Empire, French Empire, Spanish Empire, and Russian Empire.

Re-established Roman Empire will rise with present and lost territories of all above Empires.

b. The wounded head mentioned in the Third Paragraph means Constantinople of Byzantine Empire. The Byzantine Empire was destroyed by the sword (Khalid bin Walid). The wounded head will be healed, which means that Constantinople will be recaptured by the Re-established Roman Empire.

c. Fourth to Seventh Paragraphs talks about the Dragon.

The Dragon is the Satan who will extensively help through the Cursed Tree (Nephilim / Children of Fornication), discussed in Segment-3 of Chapter-17.

The ‘beast given speech’ (Talking Beast / Dabbatul-Ard) will be a robot with AI (Artificial Intelligence). It will be centered by ten Kings. They will rule re-established Roman Empire. The Empire will survive for 42 months (three and half years).

So, there are two beasts: The Beast rising from the sea is re-established Roman Empire; it is the First Beast. Talking Beast (Dabbarul-Ard) commanding the re-established Roman Empire is the Second Beast.

d. The eighth Paragraph talks about 666. Pope’s official Title is “Vicarius Filii Dei (Representative of the Son of God). In Roman numerals “Vicarius Filii Dei” means 666.

So, the Second Beast (Talking Beast / Dabbatul-Ard) will occupy the position of Pope in Vatican or Constantinople. It will be a high standard idol / robot with AI. However, it will rule through ten Kings (may be elected).

9. The Second Beast / The Beast from the Earth (Dabbatul-Ard)

The following verses talk about the Second Beast (Dabbatul-Ard). The Second Beast is a talking idol / robot made alive by Anti-Christ with mysterious power / higher science and technology.

“Then I saw another Beast rise out of the earth, with two horns like the Lamb but speaking like the dragon.

This Second Beast is totally at the service of the first one (re-established Roman Empire) and enjoys its authority. So, it makes the world and its inhabitants worship the First Beast whose fatal wound has been healed.”

– Revelation 13(11-12), Holy Bible

According to above Verses, the Second Beast will rise out of the earth. So the Second Beast is “Dabbatul Ard” (Beast from the earth”). It will be a silicon based creature, not a water based creature like humans.

The Second Beast will look like the Lamb. It means that the idol / robot will look like a dead Pope. But, it will talk like a satan.

The Second Beast will be at the service of First Beast (re-established Roman Empire), which means that it will be the Top Servant (Ruler) of re-established Roman Empire. It will enjoy its authority.

The fatal wound of the Beast is Constantinople. We know that Saifullah Khalid-bin-Walid (Sword of God) destroyed Roman Byzantine Empire. Subsequently, Ottomans captured its Capital, Constantinople. So, it is most likely that the Second Beast will be positioned in Constantinople.

Anti-Christ will compel the inhabitants of the world to serve the re-established Roman Empire (First Beast).

“It (Anti-Christ) works great wonders, even making fire descend from heaven to earth in the sight of all.

Through these great wonders, which it (Anti-Christ) is able to do on behalf of the beast (First Beast), it deceives the inhabitants of the Earth persuading them to make a statue of the beast (First Beast), which although wounded by the sword, is still alive.

It (Anti-Christ) has been allowed to give a spirit to this statue (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); the statue of the beast speaks and those who refuse to worship it are killed.”

– Revelation 13(13-15), Holy Bible

Anti-Christ will bring the inhabitant of the world under the Second Beast (Dabbatul-Ard / robot with AI) by miraculous power and persuasion. So, the Second Beast will not be a robot with AI only; it will command the world through a system, like Internet.

“Let us see who is wise! If you are clever, you can interpret the number of the Beast (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); it is 666 and it is the name of a certain person.”

– Revelation 13:18, Holy Bible

Pope’s official title is “Vicar (Representative) of the Son of God”. In Roman Numerals it makes 666. So, the Talking Beast (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard / a Robot) will look like a dead Pope.

The Second Beast, ruling re-established Roman Empire, will establish one world government by putting a sign on everyone:

“So, this Second Beast makes everyone, great and small, rich and poor, free and enslaved be branded on the right hand or on the forehead, and no one can buy or sell unless he has been branded with the name of the beast or with the number of its name.”

– Revelation 13 (16-17), Holy Bible

Pious people will not accept the sign. They will be suffering for not being able to buy any food.

In present computerized world, the making of a single electronic currency can do it.

Why this huge burden will be created?

Remember the verse under discussion: *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them. He will speak to them, for that mankind did not believe with assurance in Our Verses.” [Al Quran 27:82]* Many do not believe with assurance in the verses of God, so they follow sinful life, so they expend in wrong paths that make some people extraordinarily rich. The rich establish wrong leadership by using knowledge and power. Eventually, they, aided by the Children of Fornication / Nephilims, will emerge as an undefeatable people. They will mount on the mankind in such a way that mankind will need direct divine intervention to be rescued.

Even Imam Mahdi will not be able to destroy the Beast System. A major part of his followers will die in pre-dajjal war while fighting against developing and dormant Beast System.

10. Conclusion

Allah will send Jesus Christ back. Though Jesus will kill Antichrist personally, he will need Imam Mahdi in his side to clear the Beast System. Jesus will capture Israel and Europe. At first Jesus will capture Jerusalem:

“The Lord Almighty says, “Wake up sword and attack the Shepherd who works for me. Kill him and the sheep

will be scattered. I will attack my people (Jews) and throughout the land two-thirds of people will die. And I will test the third that survives and will purify them as silver is purified by fire...”

– Zechariah 13 (7-9), Holy Bible (GNB).

In above Verses, “my people” means Jews. Jesus will attack Israel and capture it. Muslims under Imam Mahdi will help. In this war, stones will call Muslims to expose the hiding Jews.

However, a tree named gharqad (a kind of desert tree) will not expose them. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said that it is the tree of Jews. Two-thirds of them will die.

After capturing Israel, Jesus will make a force from one-third purified Jews. The People from the Lost Tribes will also join him; most of these people are Afghan Muslims [The tribes will return to Jerusalem with families after the invasion of Gog Magog]:

“Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads”

– Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible

Jesus will attack Europe:

“I will use Judah like a soldier’s bow
and Israel like the arrows. I will use
the man of Zion like a sword, to fight
the men of Greece (Europe)”

– Zechariah 9: 13, Holy Bible (GNB)

In this offensive, Muslims under Imam Mahdi
will join Jesus Christ, which is said in the next Verse.

“The Lord will appear above his
people; He will shoot his arrows like
lightening. The Sovereign Lord will
sound the trumpet; He will march in
the storms from the south”

– Zechariah 9: 14, Holy Bible
(GNB).

In above Verse, south is south of Jerusalem. In the
south of Jerusalem, there are Muslim countries, which
will help Jesus in his offensive against Europe.

Finally, all people in the Religion of Abraham
will come under the flag of Islam (Islam is the
Religion of Abraham). Kabah will sink leaving its
treasures as a gift. Probably, Jesus will change the
Qiblah to Jerusalem.

Jews, Christians, and Muslims will come
under one religion headed by Jesus. Shortly, the
Mongoloid Forces from the East (Gog Magog) will
invade and die (Gog Magog is discussed in Section-7
of Chapter-18).

Section-8 of Chapter 27 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

One day We shall gather together from every people a troop of those who reject our Signs, and they shall be kept in ranks, until when they come (God) will say: "Did you reject My Signs though you comprehended them not in knowledge, or what was it you did?" And the Word will be fulfilled against them because of their wrongdoing and they will be unable to speak.

See they not that We have made the Night for them to rest in and the Day to give them light? Verily, in this are Signs for any people that believe! And the Day that the Trumpet will be sounded, then will be smitten with terror those who are in the Skies, and those who are on the Lands, except such as God will please, and all shall come to His (Presence) as beings conscious of their lowliness.

Thou see the mountains and think them firmly fixed, but they shall pass away as the clouds pass away—the artistry of God, who disposes of all things in perfect order; for he is well acquainted with all that ye do.

If any do good, good will (accrue) to them therefrom, and they will be secure from terror that Day; and if any do evil, their faces will be thrown headlong into the Fire. Do you receive a reward other than that which you have earned by your deeds?

Section-9 of Chapter 27 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

“For me, I have been commanded to serve the Lord of this city (Makkah), Him Who has sanctified it and to Whom (belong) all things. And I am commanded to be of those who bow in Islam to God's will, and to rehearse the Qur'an.”

And if any accept guidance, they do it for the good of their own souls. And if any stray," say, "I am only a Warner".

And say: "Praise be to God Who will soon show you His Signs so that you shall know them; and thy Lord is not unmindful of all that you do."

Chapter 28 [Al Qasas / THE STORIES]

Highlight: Story of Moses and the Toughness of Religion

Introduction

It is a deliberate story of Moses. It narrates the dilemma of tough or easy religion. It narrates the penalty of a miser.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

Section 3 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

Section 5 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Midian

Section 6 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Section 7 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

Section 8 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

Section 9 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Section 10 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or face

Annihilation

Section 11 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

Section 12 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Section 13 [Verse 85-88]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 28 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Ta, Sin, Mim. These are Verses of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 of Chapter 28 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

We rehearse to thee some of the story of Moses and Pharaoh in Truth for people who believe. Truly, Pharaoh elated himself in the land and broke up its people into sections depressing a small group among them. Their sons he slew, but he kept alive their females; for he was indeed a maker of mischief.

And We wished to be Gracious to those who were being depressed in the land, to make them leaders and make them heirs, to establish a firm place for them in the land, and to show Pharaoh, Haman, and their hosts at their hands the very things against which they were taking precautions (by killing their baby sons).

Section 3 of Chapter 28 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

So, We sent this inspiration to the mother of Moses: "Suckle (thy child), but when thou hast fears about him cast him into the river, but fear not, nor grieve; for We shall restore him to thee, and We shall make him one of Our apostles."

Then the people of Pharaoh picked him up that should be to them an adversary and a cause of sorrow; for Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts were men of sin.

The wife of Pharaoh said: "Joy of the eye for me and for thee; slay him not. It may be that he will be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son," and they perceived not!

But there came to be a void in the heart of the mother of Moses. She was going almost to disclose his (case) had We not strengthened her heart so that she might remain a believer. And she said to the sister of (Moses), "Follow him,"

so she watched him in the character of a stranger, and they knew not.

And we ordained that he refused suck at first, until said: "Shall I point out to you the people of a house that will nourish and bring him up for you and be sincerely attached to him?"

Thus, did We restore him to his mother that her eye might be comforted that she might not grieve and that she might know that the promise of God is true, but most of them do not understand.

Section 4 of Chapter 28 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

When he reached full age and was firmly established, We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge; for thus do We reward those who do good.

And he entered the city at a time when its people were not watching, and he found there two men fighting; one of his own religion, and the other of his foes. Now the man of his own religion appealed to him against his foe and Moses struck him with his fist and made an end of him. He said: "This is a work of Satan; for he is an enemy that manifestly misleads!"

He prayed: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul! Do Thou then forgive me!" So, (God) forgave him; for He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

He said: "O my Lord! For that Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace on me, never shall I be a help to those who sin!"

So, he saw the morning in the city looking about in a state of fear when behold, the man who had the day before sought his help called aloud for his help. Moses said to him: "Thou art truly it is clear a quarrelsome fellow!"

Then, when he decided to lay hold of the man who was an enemy to both of them that man said: "O Moses! Is it thy intention to slay me as you slew a man yesterday? Thy intention is none other than to become a powerful violent man in the land, and not to be one who sets things right!"

And there came a man running from the furthest end of the City. He said: "O Moses! The Chiefs are taking counsel together about thee to slay thee, so get thee away; for I do give thee sincere advice."

He therefore got away therefrom looking about in a state of fear. He prayed, "O my Lord! Save me from people given to wrongdoing."

Section 5 of Chapter 28 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Madyan (Midian)

Then, when he turned his face towards Madyan (Midian), he said: "I do hope that my Lord will show me the smooth and straight Path."

Remarks:

The Midians were living when Moses came for the first time from Egypt. Father of his wife, Shuaib, was a Prophet of God for the people of Midian.

Therefore, the Midians were destroyed after Moses and his family had moved out from the home of Shuaib, for Egypt.

And when he arrived at the watering (place) in Madyan, he found there a group of men watering (their flocks), and besides them he found two women who were keeping back.

He said: "What is the matter with you?"

They said: "We cannot water until the shepherds take back. And our father is a very old man."

So, he watered for them; then he turned back to the shade and said: "O my Lord! Truly am I in need of any good that Thou do send me!"

Afterwards one of the (damsels) came to him walking bashfully. She said: "My father invites thee that he may reward thee for having watered for us." So when he came to him and narrated the story, he said: "Fear thou not; you have escaped from unjust people."

Said one of the (damsels): "O my father! Engage him on wages; truly the best of men for thee to employ is the (man) who is strong and trusty"

He said: "I intend to wed one of these my daughters to thee on condition that thou serve me for eight years, but if thou complete ten years, it will be from thee. And I intend not to place thee under a difficulty; thou wilt find me, indeed if God wills, one of the righteous."

He said: "Be that between me and thee, whichever of the two terms I fulfill, let there be no ill-will to me; be God a witness to what we say."

Section 6 of Chapter 28 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Now when Moses had fulfilled the term and was travelling with his family, he perceived a fire in the direction of Mount Tur. He said to his family: "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; I hope to bring you from there some information or a burning firebrand that ye may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire), a voice was heard from the right bank of the valley, from a tree in hallowed

ground: "O Moses! Verily I am God, the Lord of the Universes."

"Now do thou throw thy rod!" But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps. "O Moses! Draw near and fear not; for thou art of those who are secure. Move thy hand into thy bosom, and it will come forth white without stain, and draw thy hand close to thy side against fear. Those are the two credentials from thy Lord to Pharaoh and his Chiefs; for truly they are a people rebellious and wicked."

He said: "O my Lord! I have slain a man among them and I fear lest they slay me. And my brother Aaron; He is more eloquent in speech than I. So, send him with me as a helper to confirm me; for I fear that they may accuse me of falsehood."

He said: "We will certainly strengthen thy arm through thy brother and invest you both with authority, so they shall not be able to touch you—with Our Sign shall ye triumph; you two as well as those who follow you."

When Moses came to them with Our clear signs, they said: "This is nothing but sorcery faked up; never did we heard the like among our fathers of old!"

Moses said: "My Lord knows best who it is that comes with guidance from Him and whose end will be best in the Hereafter; certain it is that the wrong-doers will not prosper."

Pharaoh said: "O Chiefs! No god do I know for you but myself. Therefore, O Haman! Light me a (kiln to bake bricks) out of clay and build me a lofty palace that I may mount up to the God of Moses, but as far as I am concerned, I think (Moses) is a liar!"

Section 7 of Chapter 28 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

And he was arrogant and insolent in the land beyond reason—He and his hosts—they thought that they would not have to return to Us! So, We seized him and his hosts and We flung them into the sea. Now behold what was the end of those who did wrong!

And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire, and on the Day of Judgment, no help shall they find. In this world, We made a curse to follow them; and on the Day of Judgment, they will be among the loathed.

Remarks:

The second Paragraph of above verses say: *“And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire, and on the Day of Judgment, no help shall they find.”* It is thought that some of their descendants still exist as secretive cults. They invite people to the fire by spreading idolatry, wrong rituals, cultures, rules, and regulations. They grab power and lead the people to the sinful life.

Moses was chased by Ramses-II, the greatest Pharaoh of Egypt. The Dynasty was founded by Ramses-1 who was a friend of Egyptian King having no offspring. His son Ramses-II ruled the kingdom for about 66 years (1279 BCE–1213 BCE). Ramses-II extended the Empire along Nile. The dynasty diminished after Ramses-11.

Pharaohs used to worship Isis (a female god with a throne on her head) and Horus (child of Isis), sun-god (Re), cow-god, and cat-god. Isis was actually

a Babylonian god, where she used to be called, Ishtar. Ishtar was Mother of Nimrod; Horus is another name of Nimrod.

This Ishtar is known as Ashtoreth in Hebrew and Aphrodite in Greek.

Ramses may be descendants of Nimrod. Romulus and Ramos (750 BC), the founders of Rome, may be descendants of Ramses. They carried the idol in different Parts of the World.

The goddess got firm position in Rome as well. The idols of ‘Isis suckling her son Horus’ were not destroyed even after Roman Emperors became Christians. Those were re-defined as ‘Marry suckling Jesus’.

The idol has reached the modern World. Some say that the statue of Liberty (USA) is actually a statue of Isis.

The descendants of Ramses are thought existing still today as a secretive cult. They use pyramid and owl as their symbols. They are leading people to the fire by devising wrong laws, cultures, and thoughts. They spread vices to fulfill their lust of gaining economic and political power.

However, they are not pagans at present.

Section 8 of Chapter 28 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

We did reveal to Moses the Book—after We had destroyed the earlier generations—insight to men, and guidance, and mercy that they might receive admonition.

Remarks:

By “*Western Side*”, the verse means the “western side of the Gulf of Aqabah”. It is Sinai Peninsula. After the Exodus, Israelites lived in Sinai Peninsula for a period.

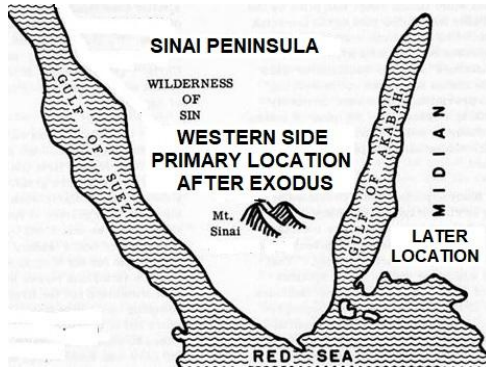


FIGURE 28.1: Western Side / Sinai Peninsula / Location of Ten Commandments

The local people of Sinai might have evicted the area before Israel came. Most likely, the locals were a part of Midians. Bulk of Midians used to live in the eastern side of the Gulf of Aqaba. Midians were descendants of Abraham through his wife Ketura.

In the area of Sinai Peninsula, many stones are still found with the images of cow. Probably local Midians used to worship the cow.

The cow worshipping might have come to India from the same place. The Indian Brahmins may be from the Midians of Sinai.

Probably, the Midians of Sinai evicted the area during the destruction of Midians in the eastern side. They ultimately moved to India and settled.

The newly arrived Israelites imitated them by making a calf of gold, and got punished.

Subsequently, the Jews moved into the Eastern Side (Sinai Peninsula) where they lived for a period of time.

And you were not on the Western Side when We decreed to Moses the Commandments, nor were you a witness.

Remarks:

The Commandments (Ten Commandments) were decreed to Moses on the Mount of Sinai, which was located in the Western Side. It was divinely written on stone tablets. The Ten Commandments in short are:

1. Thou shalt not have any other Elohim before My face.
2. Thou shalt not make a graven image for yourself, or any likeness in the heavens above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth.
3. Thou shalt not take the name of YAHWEH your Elohim in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.
5. Honor your father and your mother so that thy days may be long on the land, which YAHWEH your Elohim is giving to you.

6. Thou shalt not murder.
7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
8. Thou shalt not steal.
9. Thou shalt not testify a witness of falsehood against thy neighbor.
10. Thou shalt not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet thy neighbor's wife, or his male slave, or his slave-girl, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything which belongs to your neighbor.

—Exodus 20: 3–17

But We raised up generations and long were the ages that passed over them. But you were not a dweller among the people of Madyan (Midian) rehearsing Our Signs to them, but it is We Who send apostles. Nor were you at the side of the Tur when we called.

Yet as Mercy from thy Lord (the Quran is given) to give warning to a people to whom no Warner had come before thee, in order that they may receive admonition, if not, in case a calamity should seize them for that their hands have sent forth, they might say: "Our Lord! Why did You not send us an apostle? We should then have followed Thy Verses and been among those who believe!"

But, when the Truth (the Quran) has come to them from Ourselves, they say: "Why are not sent to him like those which were sent to Moses?"

Did they (Jews) not reject which were formerly sent to Moses? They said: "Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!" And they said: "For us, we reject all!"

Remarks:

The Book of Moses was given in written tablets. It was time consuming to read even, following was a far cry.

So, the concise Ten Commandments were given so that Jews can follow and pass an easy life.

But, ultimately, they rejected both saying that: *"Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!" And they said: "For us, we reject all!"*

People were asking for similar Book from Muhammad (pbuh)! But Allah is wise. The Quran was revealed in small parts. People saw its practical implication and memorized it day by day. By the time the whole Quran was descended in 23 years, they were conversant with it, and many had the whole Quran memorized.

Thus, they (Arabs) did not feel the pressure of a mountain on their backs and did not need a "Ten Commandment".

Say: "Then bring ye a Book from God, which is a better guide than either of them that I may follow it, if ye are truthful!" But if they hearken not to thee, know that they only follow their own lusts. And who is more astray than one who follows his own lusts devoid of guidance from God? For God guides not people given to wrongdoing.

Remarks:

People were asking for the Book like Moses to Muhammad (pbuh)! But Allah is wise. He revealed the Quran in small parts. People saw its practical

implication and memorized it day by day. By the time the whole Quran was descended in 23 years, they were conversant with it, and many had the whole Quran memorized.

Thus, they (Arabs) did not feel the pressure of a mountain on their backs and did not need a “Ten Commandment”.

Section-9 of Chapter 28 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Now have We caused the Word to reach them in order that they may receive admonition.

Those to whom We sent the Book before this, they do believe in this. And when it is recited to them, they say: “We believe therein, for it is the Truth from our Lord, indeed we have been Muslims from before this.”

Twice will they be given their reward for that they have persevered, that they avert Evil with Good, and that they spend out of what We have given them; and when they hear vain talk, they turn away therefrom and say: "To us our deeds and to you yours, peace be to you, we seek not the ignorant."

Section-10 of Chapter 28 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or Face Annihilation

It is true, thou will not be able to guide everyone whom thou love, but God guides those whom He will, and He knows best those who receive guidance.

They say: "If we were to follow the guidance with thee, we should be snatched away from our land." Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary, to which are

brought as tribute fruits of all kinds, a provision from Ourselves? But most of them understand not.

And how many populations We destroyed which exulted in their life! Now those habitations of theirs, after them, are deserted—all but a few! And We are the sole heirs!

Nor was thy Lord the one to destroy a population until He had sent to its center an apostle, rehearsing to them Our Verses; nor are We going to destroy a population except when its members practice iniquity.

Section-11 of Chapter 28 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

The things, which ye are given, are but the conveniences of this life and the glitter thereof, but that which is with God is better and more enduring; will ye not then be wise?

Are alike: one to whom We have made a goodly promise and who is going to reach it, and one to whom We have given the good things of this life but who on the Day of Judgment is to be among those brought up (for punishment)? That Day, will call to them and say: "Where are my partners whom ye imagined?"

Those against whom the charge will be proved will say: "Our Lord! These are the ones whom we led astray; we led them astray, as we were astray ourselves; we free ourselves in Thy presence—it was not us they worshipped."

It will be said: "Call upon your 'partners'". They will call upon them, but they will not listen to them, and they will see the Penalty—if only they had been open to guidance!

That Day, will call to them and say: "What was the answer ye gave to the apostles?" Then the story that Day will seem obscure to them, and they will not be able to question each other. But any that had repented, believed, and worked

righteousness will have hopes to be among those who achieve salvation.

Thy Lord does create and choose as He pleases—no choice they have. Glory to God! And far is He above the partners they ascribe! And thy Lord knows all that their hearts conceal and all that they reveal.

And He is God; there is no god but He; to Him be praise at the first and at the last; for Him is the Command, and to Him shall ye be brought back.

Say: See ye, if God were to make the night perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you enlightenment? Will ye not then hearken?

Say: See ye, if God were to make the day perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you a night in which ye can rest?

Will ye not then see? It is out of His Mercy that He has made for you Night and Day that ye may rest therein, and that ye may seek of his Grace, and in order that ye may be grateful.

The Day that He will call on them, He will say: "Where are my 'partners' whom ye imagined?" And from each people shall We draw a witness, and We shall say: "Produce your Proof." Then shall they know that the Truth is in God, and the which they invented will leave them in lurch.

Section-12 of Chapter 28 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Indeed, Karun was from the people of Moses, but he acted insolently towards them. Such were the treasures We had bestowed on him that their very keys would have been a burden to a company of strong men. Behold, his people said to him: "Exult not, for God loves not those who exult. But

seek with what God has bestowed on thee the Home of the Hereafter, nor forget thy portion in this world, but do thou good as God has been good to thee; and seek not mischief in the land, for God loves not those who do mischief."

He said: "This has been given to me because of a certain knowledge which I have." Did he not know that God had destroyed before him of the generations who were superior to him in strength and greater in the amount they had collected? But the wicked are not called to account for their sins. So, he went forth among his people in the glitter.

Said those whose aim is the Life of this World, "Oh that we had the like of what Karun got, for he is truly a lord of mighty good fortune!" But those who had been granted knowledge said: "Alas for you! The reward of God is best for those who believe and work righteousness, but none shall attain this save those who steadfastly persevere."

Then We caused the earth to swallow up him and his house, and he had not party to help him against God, nor could he defend himself. And those who had envied his position the day before began to say on the morrow: "Ah! It is indeed God Who enlarges the provision or restricts it to any of His servants He pleases! Had it not been that God was gracious to us, He could have caused the earth to swallow us up! Ah! Those who reject God will assuredly never prosper."

That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who intend not high-handedness or mischief on earth, and the end is for the righteous.

If any does good, the reward to him is better than his deed; but if any does evil, the doers of evil are only punished of their deeds.

Section-13 of Chapter 28 [**Verse 85-88**]: **Conclusion**

Verily, He Who ordained the Qur'an for thee will bring thee back to the Place of Return.

Say: "My Lord knows best, who it is that brings true guidance, and who is in manifest error." And thou had not expected that the Book would be sent to thee except as a Mercy from thy Lord.

Therefore, lend not thou support in any way to those who reject, and let nothing keep thee back from the Verses of God after they have been revealed to thee, and invite to thy Lord and be not of the company of those who join gods with God.

And call not besides God on another god; there is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above verses needs explanation. We know that the universe is expanding; the galaxies are going away from the each other.

The Quran calls the universe "Samawaat" (Skies). It calls it "Samawaat-wal-Ard" (Skies and Lands) as well. The Quran says that the Samawaat is expanded:

"And the Sky, We constructed it with
the hand, and Me for expanders"

[Al Quran 51:

Scientists predict that the universe may start contracting due to gravitation force. Eventually, the universe will collapse into a super-hot, super-dense Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the universe is known as the Big Crunch.

The universe may be born again from the Big Crunch.

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’ and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang a cycle that could be repeated forever.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

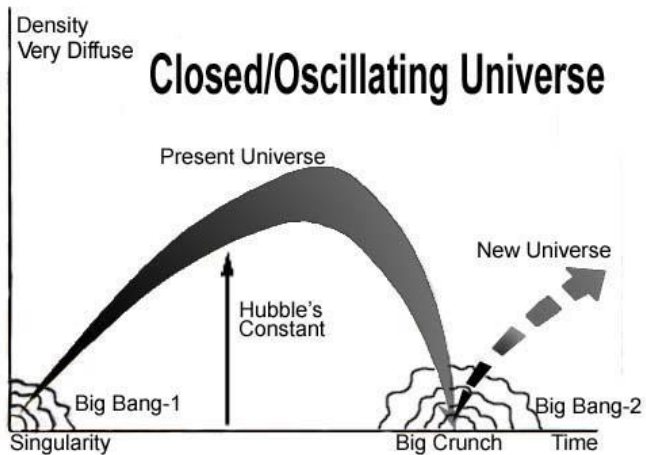


FIGURE 28.3

Or, due to immense pressure and temperature, the contracting universe may bounce back out from a

non-singular state called Fireball, and the universe may be born again.

“The universe will collapse faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it is squashed into another fireball, perhaps then to bounce back out again.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The Quran too suggests that the universe will collapse and re-originate.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

This universe has a “just end”:

“Do they not reflect in their own minds? Not but for just ends and for a term appointed did God create the Skies and Lands and all between them (universe) yet are there, truly, many among men who deny the meeting with their Lord!”[Al Quran 30:8]

In the just-end-model, the universe will have a perfect collapse and re-start when the next term will be designed, present term will be assessed, and the

fates will be determined. The just-end-model is discussed below:

1. Black hole

The Big Crunch can be viewed as a super-massive black hole. We may try to understand a black hole to understand the end state of this universe.

A black hole is an incredibly massive object covering a small region. It exhibits such strong gravitational force that nothing, not even light, can escape from inside it. The boundary of the region from which no escape is possible is called the Event Horizon.

The space becomes ever curvier from the event horizon until at the center it becomes infinitely curved. This is the singularity. It is a point where space and time cease to be meaningful ideas, and the laws of physics no longer apply.

At the singularity, the gravitation force is infinitely powerful; it reduces at the event horizon, where the escape velocity is equal to the speed of light.

The General Relativity suggests that there can be two kinds of black holes: rotating and non-rotating.

1a. Non-rotating Black Hole:

For the non-rotating black holes, there is no way for matter to avoid colliding with the singularity. We can't predict what happens to the matter in the condition of infinite gravitational force. Some theorists suggest that one entering a singularity may re-emerge in another universe entirely.

1b. Rotating Black Hole:

The rotating black holes are electrically charged. The internal structure of a rotating black hole (Kerr Structure) may allow one to avoid colliding with the singularity and re-emerge from the black hole thousands or billions of years later. The structure is described as under.

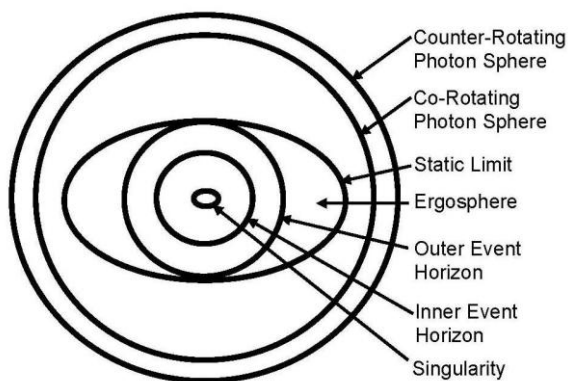


FIGURE 28.4: Internal Structure of Black hole– Kerr

- **Photon Spheres:** There are two Photon Spheres, joined together near the poles. The outer sphere is counter-rotating—the photons are moving against the rotation of the black hole. The faster a black hole spins, the further apart the two spheres are.
- **Ergosphere:** The sphere is defined by the Static Limit on the outside, and the Outer Event Horizon on the inside. The space inside Static Limit is being dragged at the speed of light relative to the

rest of space. Here nothing can stay stationary. Outside this surface, space is still dragged, but at a rate lesser than the speed of light. It is caused due to the rotation of black hole itself.

- **Two Horizons:** At the singularity, the gravity is infinitely powerful. As one goes outward, it reduces. Event Horizon is the sphere where escape velocity becomes equal to the speed of light. If a black hole is electrically charged, the event horizon shrinks and another one appears near the singularity. In this case, the exchange between space-time, which arises when one crosses the horizon, appears twice. So, it's possible to avoid the singularity, which is said to be a temporal one. The faster the black hole spins, the closer are the two horizons.
- **Singularity:** The Singularity is ring-shaped. The Equations of Kerr's metrical geometry suggest it repulsive, except on the equatorial plane.

2. Falling into a Black Hole

If an object is falling into a black hole, it gets immensely shredded (stretched) due to the difference between the gravitational force on its tip and its tail. It wraps around the black hole. Its matter gets annihilated, but the information (photons) exists in the space wrapping the black hole.

However, in super-massive black holes, the tidal gravitational forces are weak enough that the object may pass across the event horizon without

being shredded. The object is essentially eaten whole and the matter in the star does not produce a dramatic increase in radiation before it enters the black hole.

3. Faccio's Test

Daniele Faccio, a scientist from Scotland, produced black hole scenario in the laboratory with extremely powerful lasers that forces light to flow as if it was fluid (plasma). The space and sub-atomic particles flow like fluid near a black hole too—it moves towards the event horizon like a river heading downstream.

Faccio forced light into a tight whirlpool, as if matter were descending into a black hole. When he fired a wave of light towards his black hole, the light was frozen at the boundary of horizon he generated.

The frozen wave confirmed Einstein's theory that near a black hole gravity stretches time.

If a space ship was falling into a black hole, one would see from a far-away distance that the ship was slowing down, and eventually the ship was getting frozen on the event horizon. One would never see the ship crossing the event horizon.

Thus, the mass of the ship will be dragged into the black hole, but is it not leaving the complete information in the frozen light wrapped around the event horizon?

4. On the Face of God

The Verse under discussion says that in the end, everything of the universe will perish, except the Face of God. What does it mean?

It is said in the following verses too:

“All that is on it will perish, but will
abide the Face of thy Lord, full of
Majesty, Bounty and Honor.

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

In scientific term, the universe may collapse into a state of Big Crunch. Mathematically, the Big Crunch is a point. The total mass/energy, which forms the universe, will return to the point from where it came—thus, it will return to the Face of God.

But, the super-compact universe will not be lost in God—it will be on the Face of God and all information (photons) will survive. The super-compact universe would appear as a bright spot on His Face, probably on His Forehead.

To understand the state of an object on the Face of God, we may discuss what happens to an object if it undergoes extreme gravitational collapse:

If a space ship is falling into a black hole, it is elongating like spaghetti due to the difference between the gravitational force on its tip and its tail. The ship, like a long thread, will wrap around the spinning black hole. Ultimately, the neutrons (anti-particles) will fall into the black hole, and the frozen light of the space ship will remain in the compact space rotating around the event horizon. The light

(photons) can never fall into the black hole, because the more it approaches the black hole the slower the time is. Thus, a stripe of the space will bear the complete information (photons) of the ship. Thereby, matter of the ship will be annihilated but the ship will exist as information.

Information cannot be destroyed—if the time is reversed, the space ship will come out to its original state. Allah is Time (Allah as Sustainer and Evolver is viewed as Time):

On the authority of Abu Hurayrah,
who said that the Messenger of Allah
says, “Children of Adam inveigh
against Time; I am Time; I change the
day and night.” [Al Bukhari]

Every galaxy possesses a super-massive black hole in the center. In the collapsing universe, the objects of a galaxy will fall into the super-massive black hole like the space ship fallen into a black hole. Finally, the super-massive black hole will be a spot in the space.

For a long time, the universe will continue rolling and contracting. Finally, it will attain the state of Singularity (Big Crunch). It will be a bright spot on the Face of God, probably on His Forehead.

However, the end state of the universe that is collapsing by rolling up the skies (seven super-giant waves of space) may be different. It may not form a unified Singularity (Big Crunch); it may form a band of many Singularities (each from a galaxy) in a super

dense space. The band of Singularities may settle on the Face of God, probably on His Forehead.

Allah will have vision of the new universe. Accordingly, He will design the laws and fix the initial configuration of the next universe. To Him, it is a matter of a flick of an eye:

“To God belongs the Mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the Decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.” [Al Quran 16:77]

As soon as the universe will be re-initiated, it will bounce out and gain mass. The mass is called *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass) in the Quran.

Resurrection, Judgment, Salvation, and the Next Cycle are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30 and in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Chapter 29 [Al 'Ankabut / THE SPIDER]

Highlight: Motivating people to accept Islam

Introduction

The Surah highlights that the Quran has Signs to prove its divinity. It develops with the teachings from the lives of Prophets, threats of punishments, and promises of rewards. Thus, it motivates people to accept Islam.

Flowchart

- Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz
- Section 2 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men
- Section 3 [Verse 14-15]: Noah
- Section 4 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham
- Section 5 [Verse 28-35]: Lot
- Section 6 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind
- Section 7 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book
- Section 8 [Verse 53]: Challenging People
- Section 9 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience
- Section 10 [Verse 60-64]: Life on the Earth
- Section 11 [Verse 65-67]: Safety and Security
- Section 12 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section-1 of Chapter 29 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim.

Section-2 of Chapter 29 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men

Do men think that they will be left alone on saying, "We believe", and that they will not be tested? We did test those before them, and God will certainly know those who are true from those who are false.

Do those who practice evil think that they will get the better of Us? Evil is their judgment!

Whoever hopes in the meeting with God, for the term by God is surely coming, and He hears and knows, whoever strives—they do so for their own souls; for God is free of all needs from all creation. Those who believe and work righteous deeds, from them shall We blot out all evil in them, and We shall reward them according to the best of their deeds.

We have enjoined on man kindness to parents, but if they strive thee to join with Me anything of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not; ye have to return to me, and I will tell you of all that ye did. And those who believe and work righteous deeds, them shall We admit to the company of the Righteous.

Then, there are among men such as say, "We believe in God", but when they suffer affliction in God, they treat men's oppression as if it were the Wrath of God! And if help comes from thy Lord, they are sure to say, "We have been with you!" Does not God know best all that is in the hearts of all creation? And God most certainly knows those who believe, and as certainly those who are Hypocrites.

And the Unbelievers say to those who believe: "Follow our path, and we will bear your faults." Never in the least will they bear their faults; in fact, they are liars! They will bear their own burdens and burdens along with their

burdens, and on the Day of Judgments, they will be called to account for their falsehoods.

Section-3 of Chapter 29 [Verse 14-15]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people, and he tarried among them a thousand years less fifty, but the flood overwhelmed them while they sin.

But We saved him and the companions of the Ark, and We made a Sign for all peoples!

Section-4 of Chapter 29 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham

And Abraham, behold, he said to his people, "Serve God and fear Him; that will be best for you, if ye understand; for ye do worship idols besides God—and ye invent falsehood—the things that ye worship besides God have no power to give you sustenance. Then seek ye sustenance from God, serve Him, and be grateful to Him; to Him will be your return.

And if ye reject—so did generations before you—and the duty of the apostle is only to preach publicly.

See they not how God originates creation, then repeats it; truly that is easy for God.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see how God did originate creation, so will God produce a later creation; for God has power over all things.

He punishes whom He pleases, and He grants Mercy to whom He pleases, and towards Him are ye turned. Not on earth, nor in the sky will ye be able to frustrate, nor have ye besides God any protector or helper."

Those who reject the Signs of God and the Meeting with Him—it is they who shall despair of My Mercy—it is they who will (suffer) a most grievous Penalty.

So, naught was the answer of people except that they said: "Slay him or burn him."

But God did save him from the Fire. Verily in this are Signs for people who believe.

And he said: "For you, ye have taken idols besides God out of mutual love and regard between yourselves in this life, but on the Day of Judgment ye shall disown each other and curse each other, and your abode will be the Fire, and ye shall have none to help."

But Lot had faith in Him; He said: "I will leave home for the sake of my Lord; for He is Exalted in Might and Wise."

And We gave Isaac and Jacob and ordained among his progeny Prophet-hood and the Book, and We granted him his reward in this life, and indeed he in the Hereafter, surely, among the Righteous.

Section-5 of Chapter 29 [Verse 28-35]: Lot

And Lot, behold, he said to his people: "Ye do commit lewdness such as no people in Creation committed before you. Do ye indeed approach men, and cut off the highway, and practice wickedness in your councils?" But his people gave no answer but this they said, "Bring us the Wrath of God, if thou tell the truth."

He said: "O my Lord! Help Thou me against people who do mischief!"

When Our Messengers came to Abraham with the good news, they said: "We are indeed going to destroy the people of this township; for truly they are (addicted to) crime."

He said: "But there is Lot there." They said: "Well do we know who is there; we will certainly save him and his following, except his wife, she is of those who lag behind!"

And when Our Messengers came to Lot, he was grieved on their account, and felt himself powerless (to protect) them, but they said: "Fear thou not, nor grieve, we are to save thee and thy following, except thy wife, she is of those who lag behind. Indeed, we are going to bring down on the people of this township a Punishment from the sky because they have been wickedly rebellious."

And We have left thereof an evident Sign for any people who understand.

Section-6 of Chapter 29 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind

To the Madyan, their brother Shu'aib. Then he said: "O my people! Serve God and fear the Last Day, nor commit evil on the earth with intent to do mischief." But they rejected him. Then the mighty Blast seized them, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning.

And Ad and Thamud, and verily become clear to you from their buildings. Satan made their deeds alluring to them and kept them back from the Path, though they were gifted with intelligence and skill.

Karun, Pharaoh, and Haman, there came to them Moses with Clear Signs, but they behaved with insolence on the earth, yet they could not overreach.

Each one of them We seized for his crime. Of them, against some We sent a violent tornado, some were caught by a Blast, some We caused the earth to swallow up, and some We drowned. It was not God Who injured them; they injured their own souls.

The parable of those who take protectors other than God is that of the spider who builds a house, but truly, the flimsiest of houses is the spider's house, if they but knew.

Verily, God doth know of whatever that they call upon besides Him, and He is Exalted, Wise.

And such are the Parables We set forth for mankind, but only those understand them who have knowledge.

Section-7 of Chapter 29 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book

God created the Skies and the Lands in truth, verily in that is a Sign for those who believe. Recite what is sent of the Book by inspiration to thee and establish regular Prayer, for Prayer restrains from shameful and unjust deeds, and remembrance of God is the greatest without doubt; and God knows that ye do.

And dispute ye not with the People of the Book except with means better, unless it be with those of them who inflict wrong, but say, "We believe in the revelation which has come down to us and in that which came down to you; our God and your God is one, and it is to Him we bow."

And thus that We have sent down the Book to thee, so the People of the Book believe therein, as also do some of these; and none but Unbelievers reject our Verses.

And thou were not to recite a Book before this, nor art thou to transcribe it with thy right hand, in that case, indeed would the talkers of vanities have doubted. Nay, here are Signs self-evident in the hearts of those endowed with knowledge, and none but the unjust reject Our Verses.

Ye they say: "Why are not Signs sent down to him from his Lord?" Say: "The signs are indeed with God, and I am indeed a clear Warner. And, is it not enough for them that

we have sent down to thee the Book, which is rehearsed to them? Verily, in it is Mercy, and a Reminder to those who believe.

Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you—He knows what is in the Skies and Lands—and it is those who believe in vanities and reject God that will perish.

Section-8 of Chapter 29 [Verse 53]: Challenging People

They ask thee to hasten on the Punishment. Had it not been for a term appointed, the Punishment would certainly have come to them. And it will certainly reach them of a sudden, while they perceive not!

Section-9 of Chapter 29 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience

They ask thee to hasten on the Punishment. But, of a surety, hell will encompass the Rejecters of Faith. On the Day that the Punishment shall cover them from above them and from below them and shall say: "Taste ye of your deeds!"

O My servants who believe! Truly spacious is My Earth. Therefore, serve ye Me. Every soul shall have a taste of death, in the end, to Us shall ye be brought back.

Those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, to them shall We give a Home in Jannaat, lofty mansions beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein for aye. Excellent is the reward of the works, those who persevere in patience and put their trust in their Lord and Cherisher.

Section-10 of Chapter 29 [Verse 60-64]: **Life on the Earth**

How many are the creatures that carry not their own sustenance; it is God who feeds them and you. And He hears and knows.

If indeed thou ask them, who has created the Skies and the Lands and subjected the sun and the moon, they will certainly reply, "God". How are they then deluded away?

God enlarges the sustenance to whichever of His servants He pleases, and He grants by measure. Indeed, God has full knowledge of all things.

And if indeed thou ask them, who it is that sends down rain from the sky and gives life therewith to the earth after its death, they will certainly reply, "God!" Say, "Praise be to God!" But most of them understand not.

What is the life of this world but amusement and play! But verily, the Home in the Hereafter—that is life indeed, if they but knew.

Section-11 of Chapter 29 [Verse 65-67]: **Safety and Security**

Now, if they embark on a boat, they call on God making their devotion sincerely to Him, but when He has delivered them safely to land, behold, they associate partners so that they may deny what we have given them, and they may enjoy! But soon will they know.

Do they not then see that We have made a sanctuary secure and swept away men around them? Then, do they believe in that which is vain, and reject the Grace of God?

Section-12 of Chapter 29 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against God, or rejects the Truth when it reaches him? Is there not a home in Hell for those who reject Faith?

And those who strive in our (cause), We will certainly guide them to our Paths; for verily God is with those who do right.

Chapter 30 [Al Rum / THE ROMANS]

Highlight: Possession of satan jinn, signs, and Dooms Day

Introduction

The Surah talks about the possession of satan jinns. It comes up with the convincing Signs of Resurrection and Judgment. It gives the clue of Dooms Day.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

Section 3 [Verse 9-27]: Ending in the possession of satan jinn
(*Aswaasa*)

Section 4 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

Section 5 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Section 6 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

Section 7 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection
(Main Discussion)

Section 8 [57–60]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 30 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim

Section 2 of Chapter 30 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

The Roman Empire has been defeated in a land close by, but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious; within a few years.

With God is the Decision in the past and in the future: on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God. He helps whom He wills, and He is Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Persia was a Super Power in the old times. In the height of power, the Empire extended into Europe and Africa. They ruled for hundreds of years. In 336 BCE Alexander succeeded his father, and Europeans began to show their faces in the world affairs.

Subsequently, Greeks subsided and Romans came up as a dominant force.

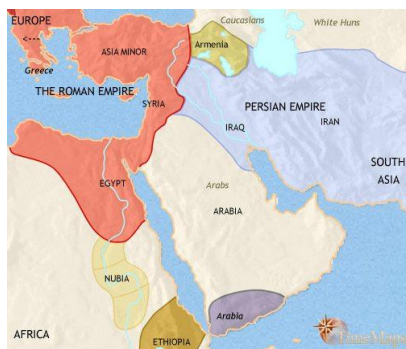


FIGURE 30.1: Roman Empire and Persian Empire in 500 CE

At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), Roman Empire was divided in two parts. One part named Roman Byzantine Empire was occupying much of the Middle East and North Africa. They had their Capital in Constantinople, and forward Headquarters in Damascus and Egypt. Persians too were occupying parts of Arab land.

Romans were Christians. At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), Persians defeated Romans in a battle. It became a matter of talk among the people of Makkah. Pagans were happy because Persians won the battle. On the other hand, Muslims were unhappy because defeated Romans were from the Religion of Abraham. So, it was revealed in the Verses: *but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious...*

Soon in another battle Romans were victorious.

In the verses of the Second Paragraph, the Quran is saying that the believers will rejoice with help of God: “...on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God.” So, it is a Prophecy of the future Muslim victory over Roman and Persian Empires. However, Romans too won a battle against Persians within a few years.

The promise of God; never does God depart from His promise, but most men understand not. They know exposed life on Earth, but about the end of things, they are heedless.

Do they not reflect in their own minds, not but for just ends and for a term appointed did God create the Skies and

Lands and all between them? Yet are there truly many among men who deny the meeting with their Lord!

Section-3 of Chapter 30 [Verse 9-27]: **Ending in Evil** (*Asau i-sua*)

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? They were superior to them in strength; they tilled the soil and populated it in greater numbers than these have done. There came to them their apostles with Clear (Signs). It was not God Who wronged them, but they wronged their own souls.

Then was end of those decay in the evil (*asauusua*), for that they rejected the verses of God and held them up to ridicule.

It is God Who begins creation then repeats it; then shall ye be brought back to Him.

On the Day that the Hour will be established, the guilty will be struck dumb with despair. No intercessor they will have among their "Partners" and they will reject their "Partners".

On the Day that the Hour will be established that Day (men) shall be sorted out. Then those who have believed and worked righteous deeds shall be made happy in a Mead of Delight. And those who have rejected Faith and falsely denied our Signs and the meeting of the Hereafter such shall be brought forth to Punishment.

So, glory to God when ye reach eventide (Maghrib), and when ye rise in the morning (Fazr)—yea to Him be praise in the Skies and Lands—and night (Tahajjud) and when the day begins to decline (Asr).

It is He Who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living, and Who gives life to the earth after it is dead—and thus shall ye be brought out.

Among His Signs in this that He created you from the zygote (*turabin*), and then, behold, ye are men scattered!

And among His Signs is this that He created for you Pairs (Diploid Chromosomes) from among yourselves that ye may dwell in tranquility with them, and He has put love and mercy between your (hearts). Verily, in that are Signs for those who reflect.

And among His Signs is the creation of the Skies and Lands, and the variations in your languages and your colors. Verily, in that are Signs for those who know.

And among His Signs is the sleep that ye take by night and by day, and the quest that ye (make) out of His Bounty. Verily, in that are signs for those who hearken.

And among His Signs, He shows you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope, and He sends down rain from the sky, and with it gives life to the earth after it is dead. Verily, in that are Signs for those who are wise.

And among His Signs is this that ‘Sky and Land’ stand by His Command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the earth, behold, ye come forth.

To Him belongs every being that is in the Skies and Lands (Universe); all are devoutly obedient to Him. It is He Who begins the creation then repeats it, and for Him it is most easy.

To Him belongs the loftiest similitude in the Skies and Lands; for He is Exalted in Might, full of Wisdom.

Section-4 of Chapter 30 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

He does propound to you a similitude from your own (experience): Do ye have partners among those whom your right hands possess (slaves) to share as equals in the wealth We have bestowed on you? Do ye fear them as ye fear each other? Thus, do we explain the Signs in detail to a people that understand.

Nay, the wrongdoers follow their own lusts being devoid of knowledge. But who will guide those whom God leaves astray? To them there will be no helpers.

So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.

Remarks:

In above paragraph, the word, “*God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind...*” indicates the Codes of DNA Double Helix Molecules (genome code) that form life. It is Allah's handiwork; it is so great that no angel or system could make it.

The subsequent part of the word, “*...no change in the work by God; that is the established system...*” indicates that humans were created from the same Double Helix DNA Molecule that produces all plants and animals.

“Glory to God Who created all things
that the earth produces as well as their
own kind and things of which they

have no knowledge, from the Pairs
(DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

Probably, when Allah intended to create Adam, instead of creating completely new DNA, He took a Set of DNA Double Helix from an ape like creature and incorporated human qualities in its genome code. Human and chimps share 98.8 percent of their DNA, yet they are so different, because their genome codes greatly differ.

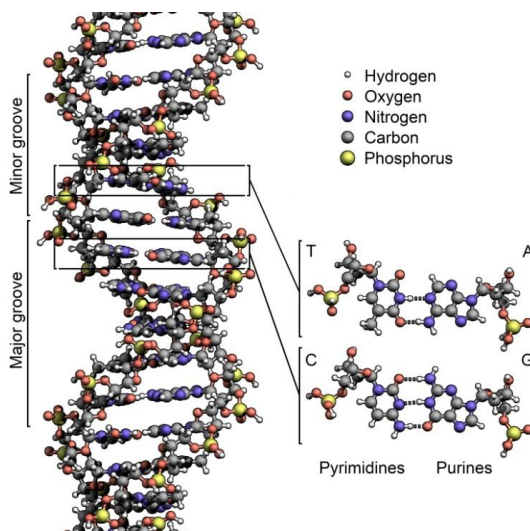


FIGURE 30.2: DNA Double Helix

Allah created Adam separately, not in the womb of an animal. Probably, Allah created a zygote of Adam and multiplied it with the nourishment. So, Adam developed. He placed him in Jannaat for living.

Allah has given nafs (composite soul) that develops with a human body in the mother's womb and in the earthly life. It (nafsa) gets designed and programmed to force his resurrection.

But, he who turns off his face from the Faith may be possessed by a jinn and fetch the deformity of nafs—a mounted jinn deforms nafs. He will resurrect in a deformed shape, thus he will be a genetically improved version of a universal creature. He will remain in this universe (Samawaat) even after the Final Judgment, and this universe after Final Judgment is hell.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith...”

Turn ye back in repentance to Him and fear Him. Establish regular prayers and be not ye among those who join gods with God, those who split up their Religion and become Sects—each party rejoicing in that which is with itself!

When trouble touches men, they cry to their Lord turning back to Him in repentance. But when He gives them a taste of Mercy as from Himself, behold, some of them pay part-worship to other god's besides their Lord to show their ingratitude for the (favours) We have bestowed on them! Then enjoy, but soon will ye know.

Or have We sent down authority to them, which points out to them the things to which they pay part-worship? When We give men a taste of Mercy, they exult thereat, and when some evil afflicts them because of what their hands have sent forth, behold, they are in despair!

See they not that God enlarges the provision and restricts it to whomsoever He pleases? Verily, in that are Signs for those who believe. So, give what is due to kindred,

the needy, and the wayfarer. That is best for those who seek the countenance of God, and it is they who will prosper.

That, which ye lay out for increase through the property of people will have no increase with God, but that, which ye lay out for charity seeking the countenance of God—it is these who will get a recompense multiplied.

It is God Who has created you, further He has provided for your sustenance, then He will cause you to die, and again He will give you life. Are there any of your "Partners" who can do any single one of these things? Glory to Him! And high is He above the partners they attribute!

Mischief has appeared on land and sea because of that the hands of men have earned; that (God) may give them a taste of some of their deeds in order that they may turn back.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before. Most of them worshipped others besides God."

But set thou thy face to the right Religion before there come from God the Day, which there is no chance of averting. On that Day shall men be divided; those who reject Faith will suffer from that rejection, and those who work righteousness will spread their couch for themselves; that He may reward those who believe and work righteous deeds out of his Bounty. Indeed, He loves not those who reject Faith.

Section-5 of Chapter 30 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Among His Signs is this that He sends the Winds as heralds of Glad Tidings giving you a taste of His Mercy that the ships may sail by His Command and that ye may seek of His Bounty in order that ye may be grateful.

Remarks:

The Surah starts with talking about Romans. For them, actually for the people of whole Western Europe, the sailing ships were the lifeline.

In the old times, winds and currents determined trade routes.



FIGURE 30.3

The most important wind that has been used by the sailing ships is the Trade Wind that flows in the Northern Hemisphere from the North-East.

The winds could be used with the ocean currents. For example: The Current in the North Atlantic rotates clockwise; one could use the Trade

Wind to go to America and could use the Ocean Current to return to Europe. Columbus went to America following the Trade Wind.

We did indeed send before thee apostles to their peoples, and they came to them with Clear Signs. Then to those who transgressed, We meted out Retribution, and it was due from Us to aid those who believed.

Section-6 of Chapter 30 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

It is God Who sends the Winds, and they raise the Clouds. Then does He spread them in the sky, as He wills, and break them into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof. Then, when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!

Remarks:

Mainly two kinds of clouds produce rain: Cumulonimbus cloud and Nimbostratus cloud.

In Section-11 of Chapter-24, the Quran talks about Cumulonimbus Clouds that are towering clouds with strong winds, lightning thunders, and hails.

The above verses are talking about Nimbostratus cloud, as it says, “...*He spread them in the sky, as He wills...*” The verses are not talking about strong wind, lightning thunder, and hailstones, because the Nimbostratus Clouds are not associated with these.

Nimbostratus cloud possesses thick sheet like formation and spread throughout the sky—one cannot see the edges. It is low altitude cloud extending up to a height of about 2 km. It produces steady moderate to heavy rain. The cloud is not associated with strong wind, lightning, thunder, or hailstone. However, there may be embedded Cumulonimbus clouds to produce lightning that are necessary to produce nitrate, a type of fertilizer.

The verses indicate it as seasonal cloud for which people wait to plough their lands. If it delays to come in the rainy season, farmers fall in despair fearing draught and hunger. So, the verses say, *“Then when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!”*

As vapor goes up, it cools and forms cloud. A cloud floats because of air that makes it is warmer than surrounding air. The tiny water droplets of the clouds are not heavy enough to fall. Just like fog the clouds go whichever way the winds blow them, or they just hang there, suspended in the air. The drops have to be at least 5 (five) mm in diameter to fall as rain. The question is: how the raindrops issue from the midst thereof?

The droplets need to grow to be heavy. Here comes the part of verses, *“...and break them (clouds) into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof”*. The uniformity of the cloud is broken by turbulent air, and the broken parts are compelled to strike each other. So, the smaller droplets mix with each other and form heavier droplets that can fall.

When a drop begins to fall, it mixes with more droplets and becomes bigger.



FIGURE 30.4: Nimbostratus cloud dancing to issue
Raindrops

Then contemplate the memorials of God's Mercy!
How He gives life to the earth after its death! Verily, the
same will give life to the men who are dead. And He has
power over all things.

And if We send a Wind from which they see (their
tilth) turn yellow, behold, they become ungrateful thereafter!
So, verily thou cannot make the dead to hear, nor can thou
make the deaf to hear the call when they show their backs
and turn away, nor can thou lead back the blind from their
straying; only those will thou make to hear who believe in
Our signs and submit.

Section-7 of Chapter 30 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection (Main Discussion)

It is God Who created you in a state of weakness, then gave
strength after weakness, then gave weakness and a hoary

head after strength. He creates as He wills, and it is He Who has all knowledge and power.

And the Day you stand, the Hour, the transgressors will swear that they tarried not but an hour; thus they were deluded! But those endued with knowledge and faith will say, "Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding (Dooms Day starting with the First Blow of Trumpet), and this is the Day of Forwarding (continuation of the same Day / said at the time of standing on the Land of Judgment), but ye were not aware!"

Remarks:

The Day of Forwarding (*Yawmi I-bathi*) is a big day. On that day, the universe (Samawaat) will move into the next cycle. So, the day is called, the 'Day of Forwarding': *"Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding..."*.

One day the Trumpet will be blown (First blow), and everything will be destroyed; all living creatures will die. Everything will be diving down into a Point (Big Crunch) to merge with the Face of God (or, the galaxies may become super-dense points in a super-compact space, pasted on the Forehead of God).

The universe will be re-programmed for resurrection and revival. Immediately after the revival will begin, the universe will attain the State of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass) and the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

Thus, the Resurrection and the Judgment are affairs of the Reviving Universe (affair of the next cycle of the universe).

The information is never destroyed. It is possible to revive the galaxies and living creatures from the state of absolute collapse.

The analysis of the ‘Day of Forwarding’, commonly known as the Day of Qiyamah (Dooms Day), progresses in the following sequence:

1. Model of the Universe
2. Skies, according to the Quran
3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe
4. The Roll-up-Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe
5. Understanding the Events of Doom from Beginning
6. Merging to the “Face of God”
7. Re-initiation
8. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible
9. Conclusion

Background Knowledge of the following subjects will be helpful to understand the discussion:

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe: Section-7 of Chapter-2
- Jannaat: Section-23 of Chapter-3
- Hell: Section 27 of Chapter 3
- Creation of Universe: Section 4 of Chapter 21
- Future of the Universe: Section 10 of Chapter 21

1. Model of the Universe

There are more than 170 billion galaxies in the observable universe. The galaxies are seen moving away from each other.

The universe of the present cycle (2nd Cycle) originated from a Big Bounce and it is expanding or has been expanded (when we see the galaxies, we see the past).

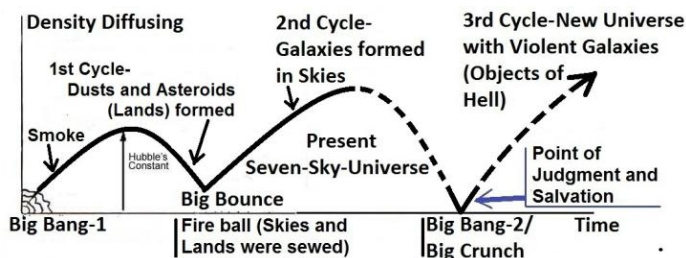


FIGURE 30.5: Cyclic Universe

The scientists predict that the universe may start contracting. Finally, it may contract into the state of Big Crunch.

The Big Crunch is a kind of Singularity. The Singularity is a point where the natural laws break down—one cannot predict what will come out of a Singularity. From the Big Crunch a new universe may be born (3rd Cycle). So, the Big Crunch may be termed as the Big Bang-2. See the figure above.

2. Skies, according to the Quran

The Quran says that the universe is structured into Seven Skies. The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe is not yet discovered. The scientists assume that the universe is uniform and isotropic. It means that the matter is uniformly distributed throughout the space (when averaged over a very large distance) and no direction of observation is different from any other direction. The hypothesis is known as the Cosmological Principle.

The universe that obeys the Cosmological Principle can be Negatively Curved, Positively Curved, or Flat. The experiments carried out in early twenty-first century suggest that the universe is most likely Flat. It is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-21, under heading “Future of the Universe”.

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the Large-Scale Structure of Universe where I have argued in light of the Quran that the space of the overall universe is curved into seven spherical waves, one inside another—like the peels of onion. These waves of space are Skies. Each wave of space contains proportionate number of galaxies and other materials. The space, though waved, is continuous.

“And built over you Seven Skies”

[Al Quran 79:12]

So, a man standing in India has Seven Skies over his head, and a man standing in America has Seven Skies over his head. Everybody on the spherical planet

Earth has Seven Skies over his head. Therefore, the Skies should be spherical in shape, and one should be inside another. Our Earth should be located in the First / Innermost Sky.

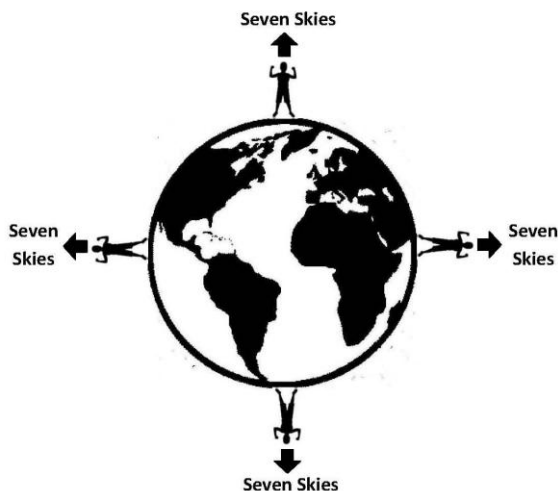


FIGURE 30.6: We are in the First / Innermost Sky

The Quran highlights an important property of the sky that is it can be rolled:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

How the universe with ‘spherical waves of space’ (Skies) can be collapsed by rolling is discussed subsequently.

So far, no reliable way is discovered to find out the distance of an outlying astral object.

Therefore, mapping the universe is not possible by direct observation. However, discoveries of Walls, Filaments, Super Voids, and Great Attractor enable us to predict likely structure of the universe. I have discussed Walls, Filaments, Super Voids, and Great Attractor below in short. The distribution of matter throughout the universe shows the existence of Skies.

2a. Wall: A Wall is a sheet of galaxies that can span billions of light years. The Superclusters are now understood to be subordinate to the enormous Walls.

2b. Filaments: The Filaments are the largest known structures in the universe formed out of gravitationally bound galaxies. These are thread like structures with typical lengths of 50 to 80 h^{-1} mega parsecs. Parts of a Filament, where large numbers of galaxies are very close to each other are known as Superclusters. Filaments are seen around the boundaries of voids.

2c. Voids: In more recent studies, the universe appears as a collection of giant bubble-like voids separated by walls and filaments. This network is clearly visible in 2dF Galaxy Red Shift Survey. Voids occur on the scale of 100 MPC.

2d. Great Attractor: The Great Attractor is an immensely powerful gravitational anomaly, which appears in the direction of the Centaurus at about 200 million light years away from the Earth. All galaxies within a radius of 250 million light years are flowing

toward the Great Attractor on the order of 600 km/Sec.

2e. Observational Evidence of Skies: The cosmologists have collected enough data of the near universe that show us up to 2nd / 3rd Skies.

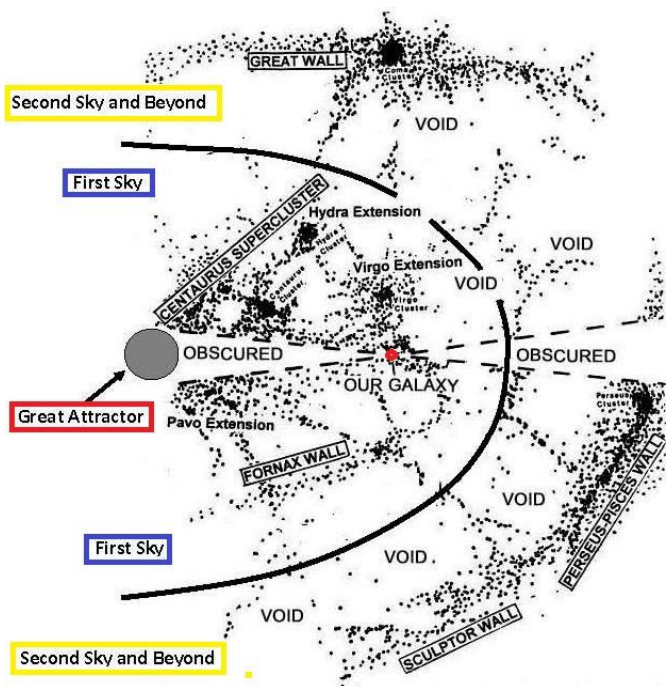


FIGURE 30.7: Likely First and Second Sky

The Figure 30.7 is drawn on NASA data. To highlight the structure of the universe, I have inserted probable boundary of the First Sky and the Second Sky. The Great Attractor is put in the Center.

2e-I. The First (Innermost) Sky

In figure 30.7, the Centaurus Super-cluster with its extensions like Hydra extension, Virgo Extension, Pavo Extension, Norma Super-cluster, and Fornax Wall is forming the First (Innermost) Sky with the Great Attractor in the center.

The gravity of the Great Attractor is so powerful that all objects of the First Sky are flowing towards it. The gravity can be explained as the tendency of matter to move along the curved space-time. Thus, from the fringe of the First Sky, the space is slopping down into the center of the First Sky where the Great Attractor is located. In other words, the fabric of space is denser at the center of the First Sky, and as it approaches toward the edge, the fabric of space becomes thinner.

The Great Attractor should not need a mass of 10^{16} suns to produce a gravitational force strong enough to pull the objects at 250 million light years away; the galaxies move in that direction due to the very design of the space.

All matters out to a distance of about 250 million light years are flowing toward the Great Attractor on the order of 600 km/Sec. Therefore, radius of the First Sky should be about 300 million light years, adding half width of the belt of void (250+50).

2e-II. The Second Sky

In figure 30.7, Great Wall, Perseus-Pisces Wall, Sculptor Wall with co-located other structures are

forming the Second Sky. The galaxies of the Second Sky are collected mostly along the central sphere of the Second Sky, so they are forming walls.

The fabric of space is denser in the central sphere of the Second Sky, and as it approaches toward the edges, the fabric of space becomes thinner. Thus, from the edges, the space is slopping down into the central sphere where the galaxies are sliding down and forming walls.

The formation of walls shows that the space is waved.

The Second Sky looks 400 million light years wide, adding half of the belts of voids in each side (50+300+50).

The central plane of the Second Sky should be about 500 million light years away from the Great Attractor (Radius of First Sky + $1/2$ of the width of Second Sky = 500 MLY).

2e-III. The Third Sky

In the following figure, the Third Sky looks 600 million light years wide, and its central plane is about 1,000 million light years away from the Great Attractor (300+400+300).

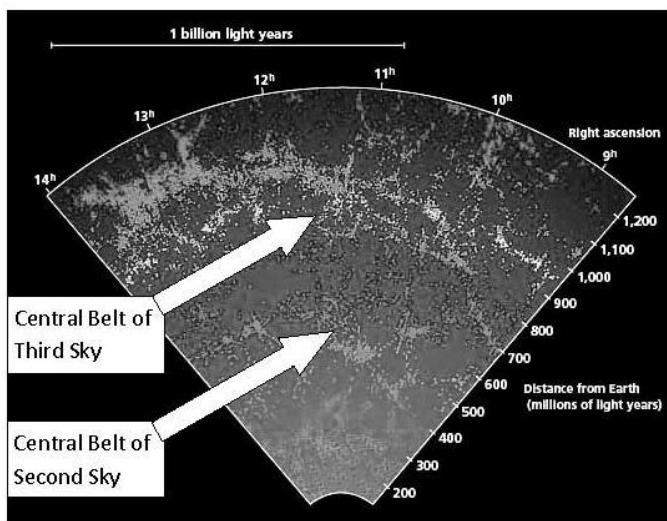


FIGURE 30.8: Likely 2nd and 3rd Sky

So, an Outer Sky is wider than the Inner Sky. In this scale, the radius of the universe may be 5 to 7 billion light years at the best. The universe looks much bigger due to the waved space (Skies) and due to the continuous closing of matter (galaxies) into the central spheres of the waves (Skies). The effect is enhanced by Roll-up-Closing of the universe discussed subsequently.

2e-IV. The Universe with Seven Skies

The waves of space, which form the skies, are spherical, one inside another—like the peels of onion.

The space, though waved, is continuous.

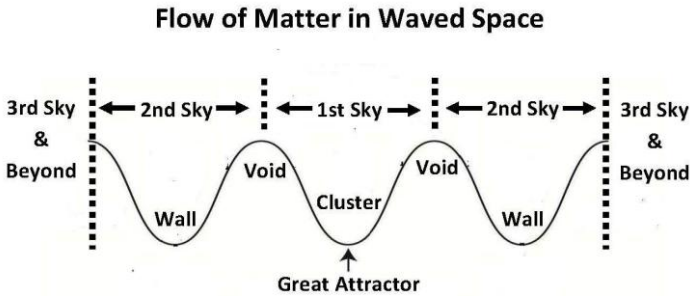


FIGURE 30.9: Skies in two-dimensional Waves

In figure 30.9, the Skies are shown with two-dimensional waves. Outer Skies (Third to Seventh) should be the same as Second Sky.

3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe

The universe will collapse by rolling up the Skies. After the Final Judgment, the universe will be created again, as the first creation was originated.

“On the Day when We will roll up the Skies (universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

At the time of Final Judgment, the universe will be in the right hand of Allah in a rolled-up-state.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies (Samawaat / Universe) rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

4. The Roll-up-Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe

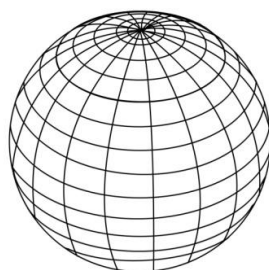
The scientists observe that the universe is expanding. They find the universe flat. A flat universe expands forever, or contracts only in a remote future. But in light of the Quran, the universe is already closing by rolling up the Skies from its outer boundary (Seventh Sky).

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (land of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

In the following, I have put forward my arguments that the universe is closing. But, we are seeing it expanding, because it is contracting by rolling up from the outermost Sky. The process is explained gradually. Followings are a few realities that form the basis of my explanation.

- To a cosmologist, the universe is uniform, isotropic and flat. But to us the universe is waved into Seven Skies. In this respect, we should not give much importance on the Map of CMBR because a larva does not look like a creature that would be a butterfly one day (relate Section-10 of Chapter-21).
- The cosmologists observe that the recession velocities of the farthest objects are increasing with time. Those are objects of the outer skies in our view.
- The cosmologists estimate that the accelerated expansion of the universe has begun roughly about 5 billion years ago.

For ease of understanding the roll-up of seven-sky-universe, we may discuss how the contraction of a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ would look like?



Constant Positive Curvature

FIGURE 30.10: A ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’

We know that in a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ the space is bent round onto itself; light travelling in an apparently straight line will

return to the point of origin. Therefore, in a ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’ the objects would be seen going away even if they were returning.

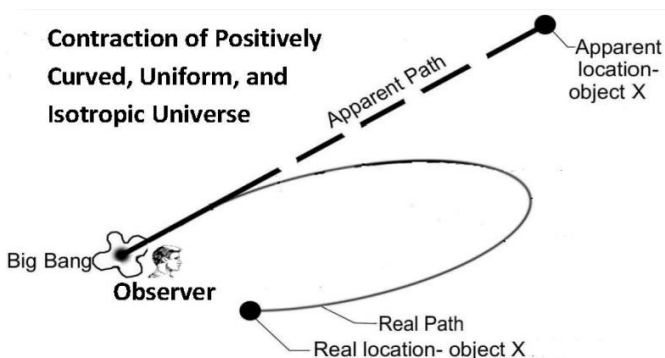


FIGURE 30.11: Object X in a ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’

In Figure 30.11, the observer is located in the central region of a ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’. The observer sees the distant object “X” in its apparent location. He sees it as receding, though the object is actually approaching him. It is because, the light is coming to him following a curved path, and the curvature of space is not visible to him.

In a ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’ the speed of an object is supposed to be increasing in the contracting phase, as it (speed) was reducing in the expanding phase. Therefore, in such universe the increasing speed would mean that the universe was contracting.

However, in this case, a great number of distant objects would be seen approaching, as their lights emitted in the approaching phase would reach

the Earth. It means that in above diagram (30.11) object X would be seen in its real location also, as approaching the observer.

Now, scientists observe recession rate of distant objects as accelerating, but they are not seeing reasonable number of objects approaching them. In a supposedly ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’ it means that the universe is not contracting—the objects are really receding in accelerating rate.

But, what happens if the universe is waved into Seven Skies, and if it is closing by rolling the Skies?

To understand the rolling Skies, we are to discuss how a spinning universe would look like:

4a. Spinning Universe

A rolling universe with Skies should have an Axis. Some scientists argue that the Big Bang was spinning. As the universe expanded, the net angular momentum has dissipated among the galaxies.

If Big Bang was spinning, the universe has an axis, and it may be rotating now as well, relative to other universes in higher dimensional space.

“For the past few years, Professor Longo has worked primarily in astrophysics, in particular, analyzing data from the Sloan Digital Sky Survey (SDSS). This has led to strong evidence for a cosmic parity violation in the Universe, as indicated by a statistically significant excess of left-handed spiral galaxies toward the North Galactic Pole and an excess of right-handed in the opposite direction. This

also suggests that our Universe has a preferred axis and a net angular momentum. Since angular momentum is conserved this means the Universe must have been born spinning. We can't see outside of our Universe, so we'd have to assume it is spinning relative to other universes in a higher dimensional space. Presumably the Big Bang was spinning initially, and as it expanded, the net angular momentum was dissipated among the galaxies. Now we still see it through the preferred spin direction."

- "Detection of a Dipole in the Handedness of Spiral Galaxies with Redshifts $z \sim 0.04$, Michael J. Longo, Phys. Lett. B 699, 224-229 (2011).

It should not be possible for us to understand the spin of the universe because we are living inside it.

4b. Axis of the Universe

In the seven-sky-universe, the Axis, most likely, runs through the "Circles of Great Attractions". There may be total 13 Circles of Great Attractions. The First / Innermost Sky has one circle that is the Great Attractor. Each of other Skies may have two circles. In following figure, the Axis is shown with the circles of the First Sky and the Seventh Sky.

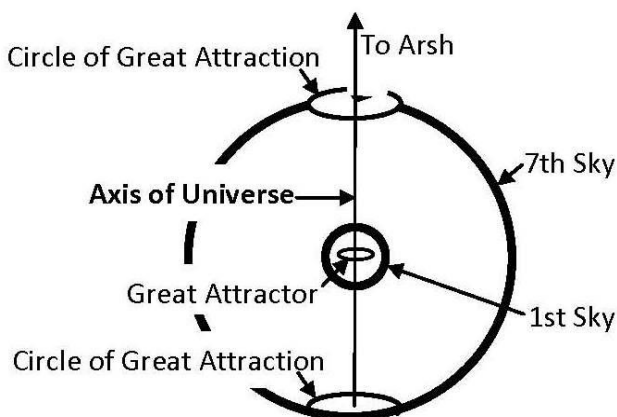


FIGURE 30.12: Axis of the Universe

The axis running through the circles makes a path as well. The Channels coming from the Araf run through this path. This may be only path, through which something can enter the universe and cross the Skies. The Command Stations related to the angels may be located along this path. [The Channels and the Command Stations are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

The overall universe may be rotating around the Axis and contracting.

“Verily that which ye are promised is true; and verily Judgment and Justice must indeed come to pass.

By the sky with the nature of crochet (hooked needle for weaving); truly ye are in a doctrine discordant, through which are deluded...such as would be deluded.

Woe to the falsehood-mongers,
those who heedless in a flood of
confusion. They ask, "When will be
the Day of Judgment and Justice?"

A Day when they will be tried
over the Fire! "Taste ye your trial! This
is what ye used to ask to be
hastened!""

[Al Quran 51:5-14]

4c. The Rolling

The seven-sky-universe may include two kinds of rolling:

- The Rolling of Individual Sky
- The Rolling around the Axis of the Universe

4c-I. The Rolling of Individual Sky

The galaxies of a Sky are falling into the central plane (central sphere) of the Sky and forming walls (it is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2). But a galaxy cannot settle in the central plane without rolling. Here rolling motion is like the motion of a pendulum. A galaxy swings across the central plane of the Sky and finally settles into the Wall.

Therefore, a Wall shrinks in thickness, as the falling objects swing with ever-reducing amplitude. Thus, a Sky possesses the nature of a crochet (weaving needle with hook):

“By the sky with the nature of crochet
(weaving needle with hook)”
[Al Quran 51:7]

The weaving Skies are forming the walls with the galaxies. Thus, the Skies are shrinking in thicknesses.



Figure 30.13: Crochet

The central sphere of a Sky is crowded with galaxies. In the dense space of the central sphere, the galaxies are squeezed like the quasars. Gradually the galaxies get pasted in the Wall. The pasting of galaxies makes the Walls stable. But, the galaxies do not merge with each other; they remain separate in the dense space.

The Walls like Her–CrB GW, CCLOG, Huge-LOG seem located in the Seventh Sky. The walls are billions of light years in lengths and widths, but only 900 million light years in thickness, which is less than the diameter of the Milky Way galaxy. But the walls contain many galaxies, as they are squeezed.

As a Wall shrinks in thickness, every next emitting wave of light is red-shifted to the higher degree. So, its object seems receding.

If a cluster is closely settling into the central sphere of a Sky (into a Wall), it shows Finger of God effect in the red-shift plot due to increasingly powerful gravitational field towards the central sphere.

All galaxies of a Sky will have to fall into the central sphere of the Sky and the whole central sphere will become a continuous Wall made out of extremely compacted galaxies, free dust and gases.

Therefore, a Sky with Walls is like an inflated balloon whose elasticity is continuously increasing. So, a Sky tends to shrink.

Due to increasingly shrinking pressure, the rotation of the Skies around the Axis of the Universe is increasing continuously, and the universe is closing in ever-faster speed.

4c-II. The Rolling of Skies around the Axis of the Universe

The Skies are rolling, and the universe is contracting. Finally, all the Skies will be rolled up on the Axis of the universe—the way ancient people used to roll up a long paper on a wooden roller (scroll of a book).

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (land of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

In above verse, the coming is not related to Allah only. It includes entities that are related to the Final Judgment, such as Arsh, Araf, Jannaat, etc. When the universe (Samawaat) will be rolled up completely, those entities will be in the close proximity.

4c-III. An Additional Drive to the Rolling Contraction

In the expanding phase of the universe, the rotational speed of the Skies was decreasing.

In the contracting phase, the rotational speed is supposed to be increasing. For example, an astral object falls on the Earth through a rotational path; the closer it comes, the higher is the speed.

But this way of contraction should take extraordinarily long time. For example, the Solar System is contracting as its planets are rotating. But the rate of closing is insignificant.

So, an additional drive of contraction is applied to the universe:

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying

border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges;
there is no adjuster of His judgment,
and He is swift in calling to account.”
[Al Quran 13: 41]

“Soon after the trouble of those days
(end-time events), the sun will grow
dark, the moon will no longer shine,
the stars will fall from the sky, and the
powers in space will be **driven from
their courses.**”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble
the sun will grow dark, the moon will
no longer shine, the stars will fall from
the sky, and the powers in space will
be **driven from their courses.**”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible
(GNB)

Thus, an addition drive of contraction is
applied from the Seventh Sky (as the powers in space
are driven from their courses / from outer boundary).

A Sky is balanced by the pull of flanking
Skies. And the innermost Sky (First Sky) is balanced
by the pull of Great Attractor in the center and the
Second Sky at the outer side. But the Seventh Sky
being outermost sky is imbalanced. So, an additional
drive of rotational collapse began from the Seventh
Sky.

The additional drive of the Seventh Sky
forced the inner Sky to rotate and contract faster.

Subsequently, the same was done by the inner Sky to the even inner Sky. It seems that the drive has reached the Third Sky.

4c-IV. Timing of Rolling Contraction

In 1990s, the “Supernova Cosmological Project” and the “High-Z Supernova Search Team” measured the distances and recession velocities of Ia supernovae. They consider the universe uniform and isotopic, so their analyses hardly have any value in this discussion. However, their observations give some information.

They found the distant supernovae relatively fainter. Those are the objects of the outer Skies in our view. It means that the supernovae have settled in the central spheres of their Skies. It increases the elasticity of a Sky. And if the elasticity of an inflated balloon increases, it tends to shrink. So, the Skies of those supernovae are shrinking and rotating in ever increasing speed.

The Teams found that the supernovae beyond the mid-point were relatively fainter. So, the Skies up to the 3rd and beyond are closing and rotating in higher speed. So, it is likely that the additional drive of closing has reached up to the 3rd Sky.

How long the universe would need to collapse?

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the Large-Scale Structure of the universe, where we came to a conclusion that the seven-sky-universe should be 10 to 14 billion light years across. The universe looks

bigger due to the red-shift caused by the Skies (waved space) and the shrinking Walls mainly.

Therefore, the Doomsday is not far; it may occur within a few hundred earthly years only; even in the next week the Sun may rise from the west. It is discussed in serial 5.

4d. Rolling and Order of the Universe:

The universe as a whole is rotating around its axis. So, the galaxies are not coming to us directly. They are coming through a spiral path—the way the Earth is moving to the Sun through a spiral path. Therefore, we are living in expanding space, though the universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

The contraction has not put the evolution of universe in reversed order. The Arrows of Time have not changed direction, because the space is not contracting; it (the space) is being rolled up, and the universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

We cannot comprehend the roll up of three-dimensional space. Therefore, in the Quran and Holy Bible the roll up of Skies has been compared with the roll up of scroll for writing.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up...”

– Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

The Skies will be rolled up on the Axis of the Universe like a scroll for writing. In the Rolled-up Skies, the galaxies may not merge with each other. Each galaxy may be squeezed to the state of a singularity and may be fixed in its relative location in the super-dense space. Mathematically, a singularity is a point. Thus, the Skies may look like rolled papers with many bright dots (collapsed galaxies) retaining the information.

Alternatively, the universe may collapse into a Big Crunch, retaining all information.

Allah will have vision of the next universe and will re-program the super compact universe to revive. When the universe will be un-rolling, the galaxies will be regaining the mass just by gaining the volumes of space.

5. Understanding the Events of Doom from Beginning

The Day of Forwarding (*Yawmu I-bathi*) includes two important times, those are:

- Time of Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet).
- Time of Final Judgment.

In the following, I have discussed the Doom by the First Blow of Soor. The event starts with the sunrise from the west.

The Final Judgment is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

5a. Sunrise from the West

The signs of impending Doomsday:

“Qiyamah will never dawn upon you prior to your observing ten signs: Ad-Dukhaan (the smoke), the sinking of the earth in three places: in the East, West and Arabian Peninsula, the beast that will emerge from the earth, Dajjal, the descent of Isa (Jesus), the breakout of Gog-Magog, the sun rising from the west and finally the eruption of a fire from Yemen that will drive the people to their place of gathering.”

[Mishkaat, Mazaahir-e-Haqq]

Among these signs, the rising of the Sun from the west relates to the cosmology and opens a scope of scientific analysis. The Sun will not rise from the west suddenly. It will be lost for about three nights, and then it will rise from the west. It is said in the following Hadith:

Hadith: Abdullah-b-Abu-Owfa reported that I heard the Messenger of Allah (pbuh) said, "Verily a night will come upon the people, which will be equivalent to three of your nights. When it will come, those that engage themselves in worship during the night will recognize it. One of them will stand in prayer, read his *Hizb*, and then

go to sleep. Thereafter, he will wake up, read his *Hizb* in prayer, and go to sleep. While this is the situation, the people will begin to shout, scream, and call one another. They will say, "What's this?" They will run to the mosque in fear. To their surprise, they will see that the Sun has risen from the West. When it will reach the middle of the sky, it will return and sit in the West. He (pbuh) said, "That is when Imaan (Faith) will not benefit anyone (who brings faith after seeing the sign)." [An-Nihaya]

Following Hadith talks about another aspect of the western-sunrise:

“Oh Abu Jarr! Do you know where the Sun goes?” I answered, “Allah and His Messenger (pbuh) know it better.” He said: “She goes to ask permission to fall on prostration to Allah. Thereafter, it is given permission. One day it will be told to return to the point from where it came, so the Sun will rise from the West.” Thereafter, Prophet (pbuh) recited following Verse of the Quran: *“And the Sun runs its course for a period determined for it; that is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing (Al Quran 36:38)”*

[Tirmizi]

Above Hadith says that the sunrise from the west is related to the movement of the Sun. The Sun has different kinds of motions. It is moving around the center of Milky Way Galaxy at a rate of 220 km/second approximately. Simultaneously, it is moving toward the Solar Apex at a rate of 16.5 km/second. According to the Hadith, immediately before the Doomsday the Sun will be ordered to return to the point from where she came. The Sun moving back to the point of origin means Milky Way galaxy moving back to the point of origin.

Therefore, the Sun will rise from the west when the space will start contracting.

We are in the First (Innermost) Sky, and Milky Way galaxy is already moving towards the center (Great Attractor). However, the space is not contracting. The Sky is contracting in diameter by rolling up the stretching space. We cannot perceive the rotation of sky around the Axis of the universe; we only view the drifting of galaxies toward the Great Attractor.

The rotation of the overall universe is supposed to increase continuously. But, when the additional drive of contraction will come down to the Second Sky, the filaments coming down from the Second Sky will break and the natural order will tend to change rapidly. Then the First Sky will break up from the overall space of the universe.

The First Sky will then start “Independent Contraction” defying the roll-up-closing-order of the overall universe. As a result, the rotation of the First (Innermost) Sky will begin to slow down, and the

galaxies will gradually change their directions of move toward the Great Attractor—thus, the space of the First Sky will start shrinking toward the center (Great Attractor) in ever increasing rate. I call it “Independent Contraction of the First Sky”. As a result of sudden change, the Sun will rise from the west.

The sunrise from the west will mark the beginning of the Independent Contraction Phase. Only the First Sky will undergo Independent Contraction.

The Independent Contraction Phase will last for 40 years. After 40 years, the First Sky will be cleft asunder by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet). So, the objects of the First will return to the harmony of the overall universe, and the terminal doom will begin. Nature of these 40 years helps us understand the phase. Following I have discussed the Nature of this Time.

5b.The Nature of Time in the Last 40 Years

We know from the Hadith that after 40 years of western-sunrise, people will start hearing the first blow of Soor. The following Hadith talks about the nature of these 40 years.

“By the name of Allah, in Whose hands is my life, the Qiyamah (Doomsday) will not take place until animals talk to humans. Tips of sticks, his shoelaces will express out the secrets. His thigh will inform him

whatever his family members did in his absence.” [Muslim, Tirmizi]

Prior to the Doomsday, people will start knowing the secrets from the things like shoelace, stick, etc. In Islamic concept, the “future” is secret. Only Allah knows the future; He is called *Alim-ul-Ghaaib*.

The Hadith should be considered as a Hadith-e-Qudsi because here Prophet (pbuh) is telling something which he must have been informed. The Hadith expresses the end time phenomena in a sequence as under:

5b-I: Talking by Animals

The Hadith says that animals will talk to humans. If animals can talk, they will express out some secrets. We know from the Hadith that some animals, such as a donkey, can see the jinns. Some animals can see the angels as well.

Structure of an angel exposes his task and indicates related future—if the angels, related to the sinking of a ship, are visible at the port, the rats leave the ship immediately. The angels start working from the port—if one is not supposed to die in the sea, one is not allowed to board on the ship. If Captain of a ship had a talking dog, the dog could inform him what is happening behind the scene.

Animal languages may not be as broad as human languages. They may have expressions limited to their simple lives. Solomon could understand the languages of animals; why others should not be able to learn?

Talking of animals may as well mean reading of their brain data. There is no early warning system of earthquake. If brain data of a dog could be read, it would give the warning.

5b-II: Shoelace and Stick will express out Secrets.

The Hadith says that the stuffs like shoelace, stick, etc., will express out secrets. Most likely, it will happen due to Reversed Arrows of Time. At that time, looking at an object one will know its future.

Time will reverse in the First/Innermost Sky only. It is discussed subsequently.

5b-III: Thigh will inform whatever a man's family members would do in his absence

A man's thigh will inform whatever his family members would do in his absence. It may be a phenomenon of the far end when one will not have to look at an object to know its future. One will just concentrate by looking down (looking at the thigh) and will come to know the future. After coming back home, one will not ask one's wife what she has cooked—one will just sit in the dining chair, look down and concentrate, and will come to know what she has cooked.

5c. Arrows of Time

We need knowledge about the direction of time to discuss how people would know the "future" from the things like shoe-lace, sticks, etc.

Time appears to have direction where future lies ahead. The laws of physics do not provide Arrow of Time. But there are exceptions. Stephen Hawking in his book *A Brief History of Time* discusses following arrows of time:

- **Cosmological Arrow of Time:** This is the direction of time that points away from the Big Bang. In this direction of time, the universe is expanding rather than contracting.
- **Thermodynamic Arrow of Time:** Entropy (disorder) increases over time. For example, the energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. So, the disorder increases with time.
- **Psychological Arrow of Time:** We feel time passes. In this direction of time, we remember the past, not the future.

“There are at least three different arrows of time. First, there is the thermodynamic arrow of time – the direction of time in which disorder or entropy increases. (Energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. That means disorder increase with time. A cup may fall down and break, but a broken cup never gathers themselves together off the floor and jump on the table). Then, there is the psychological arrow of time. This is the direction in which we feel time passes; the direction in which we

remember the past but not the future. Finally, there is the cosmological arrow of time. This is the direction of time in which the universe is expanding rather than contracting.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

Cosmological and Thermodynamic Arrows of Time point in the same direction, when the Psychological Arrow of Time points opposite. In this arrangement, the universe expands – the disorder increases – we remember the past, not the future.

An old idea of Stephen Hawking suggests that contracting phase of the universe would be the time reverse of the expanding phase. All events of the expanding phase would be replayed backward in the contracting phase of the Universe.

“At first I believed that disorder would decrease when the universe re-collapse. This was because I thought that the universe had to return to a smooth and ordered state when it becomes small again. This would mean that the contracting phase would be like the time reverse of the expanding phase. People in the contracting phase would live their lives back ward: They would die before they were born and get younger as the universe contracted.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

If the universe starts contracting, the “Cosmological Arrow of Time” will reverse. As a result, other Arrows of Time may turn in opposite directions. Then the entropy (disorder) would start decreasing, instead of increasing. People in the contracting phase would live their lives backward; they would get younger as the time would pass. People would remember the future instead of

remembering the past. This looks like the phenomena stated in the Hadith.

“By the name of Allah, in Whose hands is my life, the Qiyamah (Doomsday) will not take place until animals talk to humans. Tips of sticks, his shoelaces will express out the secrets. His thigh will inform him whatever his family members did in his absence.” [Muslim, Tirmizi]

In expanding phase of the universe, one remembers the past. By looking at a thing, one often remembers the events related to that thing. For instance, by looking at one's shoe, one may remember from where one bought it; it may remind many things of the past spontaneously. But, in the contraction phase of the First Sky, the opposite will happen. At that time, by looking at a thing, one will remember its future instead of remembering its past.

Then, by looking at a stick, one would remember that one will kill a snake with that stick on the next day—and it will really happen. Then, the future is disclosed. The things like stick, shoelace, etc., may express out the secrets in this way.

However, Stephen Hawking later changed his idea working with his students.

“This idea is attractive because it would mean a nice symmetry between the expanding and contracting phase. However, one cannot adopt it on its own, independent of other ideas about the universe. The question is: Is it implied by the no

boundary condition? As I said, I thought at first that, the no boundary condition did indeed imply that disorder would decrease in the contracting phase. I was misled partly by the analogy with the surface of the Earth. If one took the beginning of the universe to correspond to the North Pole, then the end of the universe should be similar to the beginning, just as the South Pole is similar to the North. However, the North and South poles correspond to the beginning and end of the universe in imaginary time. The beginning and end in real time can be very different from each other. I was also misled by work I had done on a simple model of the universe in which the collapsing phase looked like the time reverse of the expanding phase. Further, one of my students, Raymond Laflame, found that in a slightly more complicated model the collapse of the universe was very different from the expansion. I realized that I had made a mistake: no boundary condition implied that disorder would in fact continue to increase during the contraction. The thermodynamic and psychological arrows of time would not reverse when the universe begins to re-contract.”

– *A Brief History of Time*, by Stephen W. Hawking.

“The inflation in the early stages of the universe, which no boundary proposal predicts, means that the universe be expanding at very close to the critical rate at which it would just avoid re-collapse, and so will not re-collapse for a very long time. By then all the stars will have burned out and the protons and neutrons in them will probably have decayed into light particles and radiate. The universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder.

There would be no strong thermodynamic arrow of time. Disorder couldn't increase much because the universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder already. However, a strong thermodynamic arrow is necessary for intelligent life to operate. In order to survive, human beings have to consume food, which is an ordered form of energy, and convert into heat, which is a disordered form of energy. Thus, intelligent life could not exist in the contracting phase of the universe. This is the explanation of why we observe that the thermodynamic and cosmological arrows of time point in the same direction. It is not that the expansion of the universe causes disorder to increase. Rather it is that the no boundary condition causes disorder to increase and the condition to be suitable for intelligent life only in the expanding phase."

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen W. Hawking.

It means that Hawking cancels his idea if the universe is flat, but is the universe really flat? A well-organized seven-sky-universe is not flat, though its geometry should look flat from the central region (where we are located). The prediction of evolution from the Big Bang does not portray correct picture of the universe, because the universe had a second beginning from a Big Bounce when it re-appeared as a seven-sky-universe (the second beginning is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2).

The universe is closing by rolling the Skies, but the Arrows of Time have not changed direction because the space is not contracting—the universe is contracting in diameter by rolling up the stretching space.

5d. The Independent Contraction of the First (Innermost) Sky

The First Sky maintains harmony with the outer Skies by the Filaments coming down from the Second Sky. When the galaxies of the Second Sky will be wrapping up rapidly into its Walls, its influence on the First Sky will reduce. The First Sky will then break up from the overall space, and the “Independent Contraction of the First Sky” will begin, defying the roll-up-closing-order of the overall universe.

Then, the rotation of the First Sky will be slowing down, and its space will start contracting directly towards the center (Great Attractor) in an ever increasing rate. It is the “Independent contraction of the First Sky”.

The independent contraction will reverse the Arrows of Time in the First Sky. Initiation of this motion will cause the Sun to rise from the west.

The Hadith says that the Sun will be lost for about three nights. Due to the sudden acceleration of the Milky Way galaxy toward the Great Attractor, the distance of the Sun from the Earth may increase temporarily, and the Sun may seem lost, or it may be dimmed due to increased distance and look like the moon, or some objects may fall in the line of sight and the Sun may be lost. The Sun will remain lost for about three nights. During this changeover, the Earth will rotate in opposite direction for a short duration of time, as a corrective move. So, the Sun will rise from the west.

The changes may cause a strong wind, which will through the people into the sea.

Hadith: “The Tenth sign of the Qiyamah is a strong wind that will through them into the sea.” [Tirmizi]

The people will start knowing the future. The more the time will pass, the more clearly the people will know the future.

The Reversed Psychological Arrow of Time will be fully effective after forty years, when people will completely forget the past. The good people will die before that time; only the unbelievers will be living. So, Allah will be forgotten totally. One will not call Him even in great danger. Then the Soor (Trumpet) will be blown. According to Hadith, the Soor will not be blown so far a single person remains on the Earth to call “Allah”, even in great danger.

The birth will stop. Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will take forty years to be fully effective in the reversed direction. As the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will be effective gradually, the Sun will be growing dark day by day. A time will come when its light will be so dimmed that the moon will not be shined.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from heaven (sky)...”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble,
the sun will grow dark, the moon will
no longer shine, the stars will fall from
heaven (sky)...”

– Mark 13 (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet) will start after 40 years of the western-sunrise. The Blow will continue for a long time. It will grow from extremely low to extremely high pitch. The Great Attractor will become weak due to the First Blow of Soor, and the First Sky will explode.

The objects of the First Sky will then be taken over by the overall universe that will be collapsing violently at that time. The Arrows of Time will return to the harmony of overall universe. Humans will die at one stage. The angel blowing the Trumpet (Israfil) will die at the end.

5e. The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet)

“It is narrated by Abu Hurayrah that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said: The Qiyamah will not come unless the Sun rises from the direction it sits. When that will happen, everyone will see, then whole mankind will accept *Iman* (Belief on One God and the Last Day). But the faith accepted after that event will not pay any benefit to an Unbeliever. Those who would not have repented for their sins before that time, their repentance (*Tawbah*) after

that time will not pay any benefit. Of course, the Qiyamah will take place, so fast that suppose a buyer and a seller would have opened a cloth—will not get time to complete the sell or fold the cloth again; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have milked the cow—will not get time to drink; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have plastered his water tank—will not get the opportunity to use it; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, one would have risen a lump of food near one's mouth—will not get the scope to eat; the Soor will be blown.” [Al Bukhari]

After forty years of the western-sunrise, people will start hearing the sound of Soor. How sound will travel to the Earth through empty space?

Allah must have made special arrangement for the sound to travel. Let us refer to the following Hadith.

Hadith: “It is narrated by Hazrat Ibne Abbas that Prophet (pbuh) said: Among the angels, Israfil was created by Allah at first. Angel Israfil has four giant wings (or hands). Among those wings/hands, one is extended towards the East—up to the end; one is extended towards the West—up to the end; one is extended below; and one is

spread over his head. His body is so big that if the water of the seven seas were poured on his head, not a single drop would fall on his feet; all would be dried up on his body”

[Dakaikul Akhbar]

Hadith: “The whole body of Israfil, from the head to the feet, is covered with innumerable reddish hairs. Each hair has innumerable mouths, and each mouth has innumerable tongues”

[Dakaikul Akhbar]

So, the body of Israfil is very big. Sound of Soor may travel through his body. Or, the Soor may be very big and may have many branches to deliver the sound to the zones of destruction.

The angels are not supposed to breathe air like us; they are created out of light. Therefore, the blow of Israfil may be electro-magnetic waves that would create different destructive energies in the Soor and flow out. It may produce heat, sound and electromagnetic emissions. The effects of the blow are said in the following Verses:

- (1) When the sun is wrapped up.
- (2) When the stars fall losing their luster.
- (3) When the mountains vanish.
- (4) When the she-camels ten months young are left untended.

- (5) When the wild beasts are herded
together (in the human habitations).
(6) When the oceans boil over with a
swell.

[Al Quran 81: 1–6]

In above Verses, the greatest event is told at first, and then the narration has moved back in time to tie up other events of the series; otherwise, the verses are describing the events of the reversed time. To understand the verses, one has to go from the bottom. So, at first, I will talk about the last Verse: “(6) *When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

5e-I. Verse (6): “*When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

The blow of Soor may produce many frequencies, as it is designed to destroy everything. Initially the Blow of Soor will not produce audible sound, but the water of the oceans will be heated up and expand. Water will swell on the coastal people. They will see that the water is coming up like Tsunami. But still they will not hear the sound.

We see similar effect in a microwave oven. Our food contains water molecules. Water molecules have north and south poles, so it tries to align with the electromagnetic field. In changing electromagnetic wave, the water molecules rock back and forth rapidly, and the molecular frictions produce heat. The electromagnetic emission of the Soor may be directed to the oceans to cause such effect. It will kill the sea

creatures by overheating the water. But humans and other land animals will not die.

It is the first visible effect of the Blow.

5e-II. Verse (5): *“When the wild beasts are herded together”*

The Blow will produce sound in the air. Initially the sound will remain below the human hearing range, but other animals will hear. They will be scared and come into the human habitation, which is said in the second last Verse: *“When the wild beasts are herded together”*.

Animals will come to humans, because humans are intelligent creatures and potential Vicegerents of God. So, in extreme danger they will come to humans for shelter and courage.

5e-III. Verse (4): *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*

Gradually the sound will increase; humans will start hearing the sound; they will be scared. Mental condition of the people hearing the sound is expressed in this verse, *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*.

5e-IV. Verse (3): *“When the mountains vanish;”*

According to the Hadith, initially the intensity of the sound will be low, but it will gradually increase.

Eventually, the sound will be so loud that eardrums of the people will burst. All living creatures

will die. The increasing sound will set out sustained vibration in everything. Mountains will melt to dust. It is said in the verse under discussion, *“When the mountains vanish;”*

The same is said in another verse too:

“One Day the Earth and the mountains
will be in violent commotion. And the
mountains will be as a heap of sand
poured out and flowing down.”

[Al Quran 73:14]

5e-V. Verse (2): *“When the stars fall losing their
luster;”*

The sound of the First Blow will spread from the Great Attractor. The Great Attractor will be weak. As the Great Attractor will be weak, the galaxies of the First Sky will scatter. Subsequently, the objects (of the First Sky) will be taken over by the contracting outer Skies rolling-in violently. So, the Independent Contraction of the First Sky will end. The Arrows of Time will return to its original directions; it will be harmonious to the overall universe. The terminal rolling contraction of the universe will be fast. So, the time will run violent, and the children will be hoary-headed:

“...A day that will make children
hoary-headed, where on the sky will be
cleft asunder. His promise needs must
be accomplished.”

[Al Quran 73: 17–18]

I will make the verse clear by the story of a 42-year-old man, facing the western-sunrise:

The Hadith tells us that no child will be born after the Sun will rise from the west. It indicates that the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will reverse. Babies will stop growing in the mother's womb; they will start becoming small and will be aborted at the end.

A 42-year-old man will start getting young after the Sun will rise from the west. If the Soor is blown after 40 years, he will be 2-year-old child at the time of the first blow.

Due to the First Blow of Soor, the First (Innermost) Sky will be cleft asunder and the Time will return to its original direction. The time, reversed back to the original direction, will run fast due to the rapidly rolling universe contracting violently. So, within days, the child will be hoary headed (within days, he will attain the age of 82).

Soon the sound of Soor will start reaching the Earth and the hoary headed child will die.

Finally, in the collapsed universe, the stars of the First Sky will fall on each other, which is said in the verse under discussion: "*When the stars fall losing their luster*".

The universe will rapidly collapse, and the objects of the First Sky will join together in the center of the compact universe.

5e-VI: Verse (1): “*When the sun is folded up;*”

The First Blow of Soor will continue for a long time. At one stage the Planets and Moons will fall into the Sun.

“Then when the first blast is sounded
on the Soor. And the Earth is thrown
off and its mountains, and they are
crushed to powder at one stroke”

[Al Quran 69: 13–14]

“When the planets (*Kawkab*) are
scattered. When the oceans are
suffered to burst forth.”

[Al Quran 82: 2–3]

Eventually, the collapsed Solar System will fall into the center of the universe with other stars of the Milky Way galaxy.

“When the stars fall losing their
luster.” [Al Quran 81:2]

At one stage, the matter of the Solar System will be folded with something, probably with a force field, so that it remains intact and ready to form the Land of Judgment in due time.

Or, the matter of the Solar System will be folded while the universe will revive from the Face of God to the State of *Thaqal* (discussed in the next serials). The Solar matter will be ejected from the

Thaqal to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

Israfil will die at one stage, and the First Blow will stop. None will remain alive, except ever living Allah.

The Sound of Soor will be effective in this universe only. The sound will not reach Arsh, Jannaat, and other creations at the outside of this universe (Samawaat). The sound will have no effect on the Kursi.

Finally, the universe will be rolled-up completely.

6. Merging to the “Face of God”

The universe will be contracted to the extreme level and will return to the Face of God.

“All that on it will perish. But, will
abide the Face of thy Lord, full of
Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

The universe is created from the soul (a Soul Single / Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT force+) provided by Allah. Allah provided the soul from His own body (from his nafs permeating His body in form). So, going back to a state where the “Face of thy Lord” only will survive means the annihilation of matter.

The universe will continue rolling and contracting for a long time. Finally, the universe will be in a state of Singularity (Big Crunch) pasted on His Forehead like a bright spot.

However, it may not be a unified Singularity. It may be a band of many singularities (each from a galaxy) pasted on His Face like bright spots.

Each galaxy may collapse into its super-massive black hole and form a singularity preserving all information (photons).

Allah will have vision of the next universe, and He will re-program the super-compact universe accordingly. When the super-compact universe will be projected out from the Face of God, it will start un-rolling, and the galaxies will start reviving just by gaining the volumes of space. Thereby, the gains of present universe will be carried forward.

7. Re-initiation

Allah will purify and reprogram the super-contracted rolled-up-universe. He will design the laws and initial configuration of the new universe. So, He is the Master of the Day of Deen (Law).

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes. Most Gracious; Most Merciful. Master of the Day of Law” [Al Quran 1:2-4]

He will re-program and re-initiate the universe in a twinkling of an eye:

“To Allah belong the mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye,

or even quicker. Indeed, Allah has power over all things.”

[Al Quran 16:77]

A seed makes a tree. Similarly, the re-programmed universe will be designed to evolve.

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

In the new beginning from the Face of God, the universe will be moving into the right hand of Allah and will be gaining mass. It will be gaining mass just by gaining the volume of space.

As soon as the universe will gain mass, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

“And when the Land is enlarged and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty, and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need”

[Al Quran 84: 3-5]

The universe at that state is called “Thaqal”. Thaqal means “Heavy Mass”.

The resurrecting living creatures including the folded matter of the Solar System will be thrown out from the Thaqal; most likely, through the Axis of the reviving universe (that makes a part of the path as

well). The matter of the Solar System will form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space at the Junction Point of As Sirat (the Path).

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (the universe) rolled-up in His right hand (in the form of Thaqaal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).” [Al Quran 39: 67]

“Verily, the Doom of thy Lord will indeed come to pass. There is none can avert it. On the Day when the Skies (in the form of Thaqaal) will be rolling and the mountains will pass on flying (the solar matter ejected to form the Land of Judgment).”

[Al Quran 52:7-10]

Further evolution of the universe (Thaqaal) will be halted for the Judgment. It is said in the following verse:

“And among His signs is this that Sky and Land (Super Sky and Thaqaal) stand-still on His command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the land, behold ye come forth”

[Al Quran 30:25]

The Resurrection of the living creatures will occur in the Thaqaal. They will move to the Land of Judgment with the solar matter.

After the Final Judgment and Salvation, the Thaqaal will be left in its normal course of evolution. The Thaqaal will un-roll and the universe will be created again with the resurrected sinners scattered in the galaxies as forgotten Vicegerents of God.

I will discuss the Final Judgment and Salvation in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

8. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible

Holy Bible gives similar idea about the Resurrection of the Dead. The Revelation-6 below says that all the stars will fall, and the Revelation-7 talks about Final Judgment. The sequence of narration indicates that these are subsequent events.

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

In Holy Bible, sky means universe. The above verses clearly say that the universe will be rolled up.

“After this I looked, and there was an enormous crowd... And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes”

– Revelation 7 (9–17), Holy Bible,
GNB.

There will be enormous crowd. It means that the Resurrection will occur in the Rolled-up Universe.

9. Conclusion

In this Chapter, I have discussed likely technique of rolling the seven-sky-universe. The Skies may be rolled up in some other way as well. But there should not be any confusion about the Day of Judgment. On the Day of Judgment, the universe will be in a ‘Rolled up State’ whatever may be the technique of rolling.

There may be questions. I think following discussion would answer a few of those.

9a. When the Sun will rise from the West?

“It is Allah Who has sent down the Book in truth and the balance, and what will make thee realize that perhaps the hour is close in hand?”

[Al Quran 42:17]

We have discussed that the walls, such as Sloan Wall, Great Wall, etc., lie in the central sphere of the Second Sky. We have discussed as well, that the radius of the First Sky should be about three hundred million light years.

The space of the First Sky is harmonious to the overall universe. So, the Arrows of Time are harmonious to the overall universe. Still the First Sky is in a state of balance.

When the Walls of the Second Sky will be thin, and the belt of void between the First Sky and the Second Sky will be lacking full Filaments, and the outer Skies will mount on the Second Sky with the additional drive of catastrophic collapse, the First Sky will disjoint from the Second Sky and the Independent Contraction of the First Sky will begin. Within three nights, the Sun will rise from the west.

After forty years, the Soor (Trumpet) of Doom will be blown. The sound of Soor will explode the First Sky and the First Sky will re-join the overall universe. Soon the universe will completely collapse.

9b. The Objects of Hell

We discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the universe is producing the Objects of Hell. Those are galaxies and quasars.

Finally, on the Face of God, the galaxies will be squeezed absolutely, but still they will be holding their entities as commands / information (photons) wrapped around their super-massive black holes.

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The universe will be re-programmed and re-initiated. The reviving universe will be halted temporarily in the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass). In the Thaqaal, the objects of hell (galaxies) will remain in nascent states; each waiting for a 'Vicegerent of God' (human). A galaxy is a huge creation and has right to get a vicegerent.

After the Final Judgment, the universe (Thaqaal) will re-start unrolling and the galaxies (objects of hell) will be reviving. The galaxies will catch their men. Eventually, the galaxies will regain their matured shapes just by gaining the volumes of space.

In the revived universe (3rd Cycle), each sinner will own a complete galaxy forever, as a forgotten Vicegerent of God.

Section 8 of Chapter 30 [57–60]: Conclusion

So, on that Day, no excuse of theirs will avail the transgressors, nor will they be invited to seek grace.

Verily, We have propounded for men in this Qur'an every kind of Parable. But if thou bring to them any Sign, the Unbelievers are sure to say, "Ye do nothing but talk vanities." Thus does God seal up the hearts of those who understand not.

So, patiently persevere, for verily the promise of God is true, nor let those shake thy firmness who have no certainty of faith.